

Hoplocardioceras

FIG. 380. *Hoplocardioceras decipiens* SPATH, U.Jur. (L.Kimm.), Greenl.; 1, $\times 0.3$ (474*).

spines. U.Jur. (L.Kimm.), Greenl.—FIG. 380, 1.
**H. decipiens* SPATH; $\times 0.3$ (474*).

Superfamily PERISPHINCTACEAE Steinmann, 1890

[as Perisphinctinae; section Perisphinctoidea WEDEKIND, 1917]

Typically evolute planulates, with sharp-branched ribbing and complex differentiated sutures with dominant 1st lateral lobe and more or less retracted suspensive lobe. There is an endless variety of ribbing and whorl shape. The platycone trend frequently recurs but is never carried to the oxycone grade. The cadicone trend is much rarer but does occur (*Gravesia*). Sphaerocones appear only in Morphoceratidae and the aberrant *Neomorphoceras*. Aptychus double-valved; only a few are known *in situ* and they differ from family to family. Those of the main stock have a granular surface (Granulaptychus); in *Parkinsonia* and *Garantiana* the surface is concentrically ribbed, as in the Kosmocerotidae (*Praestriptychus*); in *Aspidoceras* and *Hybonotoceras* it is punctate (*Laevaptychus*). *M. Jur.* (*M. Baj.*) - *L. Cret.* (*Valang.*), world-wide.

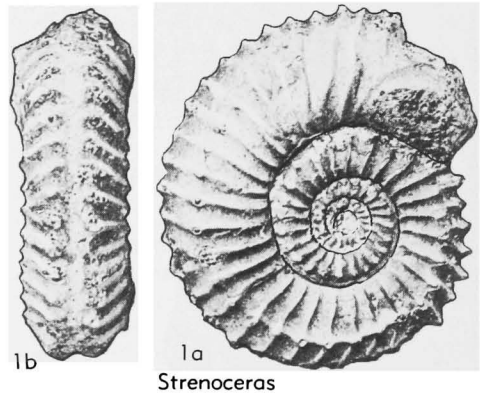
In Europe, the earliest known Perisphinctaceae appear suddenly in quantity at the base of the Upper Bajocian. In southern Alaska and South America there are isolated records in the Middle Bajocian. Derivation unknown, but may have been from Stephanoceratidae such as *Kumatostephanus* or independently of Stephanoceratidae from *Erycites* (Hammatoceratidae) (6, 14, 443, 466).

Family PARKINSONIIDAE Buckman, 1920

[*nom. correct.* ARKELL, herein (*pro Parkinsonidae* BUCK., 1920)] [=Garantianidae WETZEL, 1937]

Early Perisphinctaceae with sharp ribbing which is interrupted on venter by smooth band or groove; tubercles commonly develop at points of bifurcation of ribs and at ventral edge or on venter. Sutures relatively simple, with suspensive lobe not much retracted. Granulaptychus occurs in *Garantiana* and *Praestriptychus* in *Parkinsonia* (14, 33, 34, 127, 316, 427). *M. Jur.* (*U. Baj.*-*U. Bath.*), world-wide.

Strenoceras HYATT, 1900 [**Am. niortensis* D'ORBIGNY, 1846 (= **Am. bajocensis* DEFRANCE, 1830)]. Ribs very strong, sharp, straight, mostly simple, with lateral and ventral tubercles; aperture with lappets. *U. Baj.*, Eu.-N.Afr.-Cauc.—FIG. 381, 1. **S. bajocense* (DEFR.), Fr.; 1a, b, holotype, $\times 1$ (675*).



Strenoceras

FIG. 381. *Strenoceras bajocense* (DEFRANCE), *M. Jur.* (*U. Baj.*), Fr.; 1a, b, $\times 1$ (675*) (p. L308).

Epistrenoceras BENTZ, 1928 (Nov.) [**Am. contrarius* D'ORBIGNY, 1846] [=Pseudostrenoceras SPATH, 1928 (Dec.)]. Like *Strenoceras*, but ribs bent forward to form chevrons on whorl sides and tubercles obsolete or fading. *U. Baj.*-*U. Bath.*, Eu.-Donetz-Madag.-Mex.—FIG. 384, 11. **E. contrarium* (ORB.), Fr.; 11a, b, $\times 0.7$ (330*).

Pseudogarantiana BENTZ, 1928 [**P. dichotoma*]. Small, evolute; ribs sharp, simple and bifid; with lappets. *U. Baj.*, Eu.—FIG. 384, 1. **P. dichotoma*, Ger.; 1a, b, $\times 1$ (34*).

Garantiana MASCKE, 1907 [**Am. garantianus* D'ORBIGNY, 1846 (ICZN Opinion 324)] [=Garantiana ROLLIER, 1911 (obj.); *Baculatoceras* MASCKE, 1907; *Odontolophites* BUCKMAN, 1925]. Ribbing sharp, simple to triplicate, mainly biplicate, with or without lateral tubercles, invariably with small ventral tubercles; no lappets. *U. Baj.*-*M. Bath.*, Eu.-N.Afr.-Donetz-Cauc.-Transbaikal.—FIG. 382, 1.

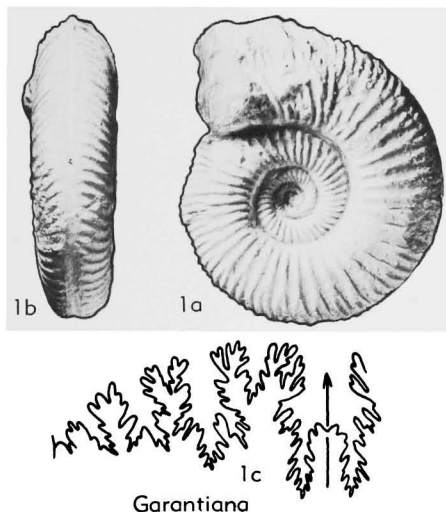


FIG. 382. *Garantiana (Garantiana) garantiana* (D'ORBIGNY), M. JUR., FR. (p. L308).

**G. (G.) garantiana* (ORB.), FR.; 1*a,b*, lectotype, $\times 0.45$ (583*); 1*c*, $\times 1$ (330).—FIG. 383.1. *G. (G.) parkinsoni longidens* (QUENSTEDT) (type of *Odontolites*; 1*a,b*, $\times 0.5$ (595*).

Hlawiceras BUCKMAN, 1921 [**H. platyrrimum*] [= *Subgarantiana* BENTZ, 1928]. Ribs coarser, more distant than in *Garantiana (s.s.)*, secondaries projected; no lappets. Subgen. of *Garantiana*. *U. Baj.*, EU.—FIG. 384.3. **G. (H.) platyrrimum* (BUCK.), ENG.; 3*a,b*, $\times 0.7$ (65*).

Orthogarantiana BENTZ, 1928 [**Garantiana schroederi* BENTZ, 1924]. Early forms with rectiradial ribs (not projected), lateral but not ventral tubercles, and ventral sulcus very narrow or even absent. Subgen. of *Garantiana*. *U. Baj.*, EU.—FIG. 384.13. **G. (O.) schroederi* (BENTZ), GER.; 13*a,b*, $\times 0.5$ (588*).

Hemigarantia SPATH, 1928 [**Am. julii* D'ORBIGNY, 1846]. Like *Garantiana (s.s.)* but trituberculate. ?Subgen. of *Garantiana*. *U. Baj.*, FR.-ALG.—FIG. 384.2. **G.?* (*H.) julii* (ORB.), FR.; 2*a,b*, $\times 1$ (330*).

Præparkinsonia SCHMIDTILL & KRUMBECK, 1931 [**P. garantiformis*; SD ROMAN, 1938]. Like *Garantiana*, but ribs alternate on venter, as in many *Parkinsonia*. Basal *U. Baj.*, GER.—FIG. 384.4. **P. garantiformis*; 4*a,b*, $\times 0.6$ (427*).

Parkinsonia BAYLE, 1878 [**Am. parkinsoni* J. SOWERBY, 1821; SD H. DOUVILLÉ, 1879]. Compressed, with strong, sharp, biplicate ribbing, which persists to end, with or without lateral tubercles; ?no lappets. *U. Baj.-L. Bath.*, EU.-N. Afr.-Donetz-Crimea-Cauc.-Azerbaijan-Persia.—FIG. 384.6. **P. (P.) parkinsoni* (Sow.), *U. Baj.*, ENG.; 6*a,b*, holotype, $\times 0.3$ (595*).

Durotrigensia BUCKMAN, 1928 [**Am. dorsetensis* T. WRIGHT, 1856]. Large to giant forms with sharply

and finely ribbed inner and middle whorls, smooth outer whorl; no tubercles, no lappets. Subgen. of *Parkinsonia*. *U. Baj.*, EU.—FIG. 384.5. **P. (D.) dorsetensis* (WRIGHT), ENG.; $\times 0.9$ (65*).

Gonolkites BUCKMAN, 1925 [**G. convergens*]. Inner whorls with blunt ribbing, secondaries long; middle and outer whorls smooth, unribbed; no tubercles, no lappets. Subgen. of *Parkinsonia*. *L. Bath.*, EU.—FIG. 384.7. **P. (G.) convergens* (BUCK.), ENG.; $\times 0.3$ (65*).

Oraniceras FLAMAND, 1911 [**O. hamyanense*]. Compressed, involute, inner and middle whorls well ribbed, with ribbing in some inclined to be fasciculate, outer whorl large, smooth, becoming discoidal. In some specimens, a keel-like raised fillet takes place of ventral smooth band and may appear on either test or cast. No tubercles, no lappets. Comprises *wurtembergica* group. Subgen. of *Parkinsonia*. *L. Bath.*, EU.-N. Afr.-Donetz.—FIG. 384.12; 385.1. **P. (O.) hamyanense* (FLAMAND), ALG.; $\times 1$ (386*).

Okribites KAKHADZÉ, 1937 [**O. okribensis*; SD SALISBURY, 1939 (Zool. Record)]. Differs from *Oraniceras* by being rather less involute and not developing smooth discoidal outer whorl; fine ribbing persists to end and becomes crowded toward the adult aperture. A fine-ribbed, involute, nontuberculate development of *Parkinsonia (s.s.)*. Subgen. of *Parkinsonia*. *U. Baj.-L. Bath.*, EU.-N. Afr.-Cauc.—FIG. 384.10. **P. (O.) okribensis* (KAK.), GEORGIA; $\times 0.7$ (223*).

Caumontisphinctes BUCKMAN, 1920 [**C. polygyralis*]. Evolute, *Perisphinctes*-like, but with parkinsoniid venter, ribbing, and suture. *Low. U. Baj. (subfurcatum z.)*, EU.—FIG. 384.9. **C. polygyralis*, ENG.; $\times 0.5$ (65*).

Pseudocosmoceras MOURACHKINE, 1930 [**Cosmoceras michalskii* BORISSJAK, 1908]. Inner whorls rounded; middle whorls evolute, compressed, with tabulate smooth venter bordered by small tubercles

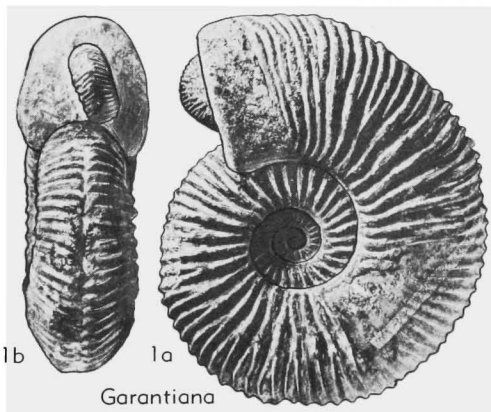


FIG. 383. *Garantiana (Garantiana) parkinsoni longidens* (QUENSTEDT), M. JUR., GER.; 1*a,b*, $\times 0.5$.

at ends of secondary ribs; primary ribs obsolete; outer whorl evolute, smooth, oval, with rounded venter, *Psiloceras*-like. Sutures parkinsoniid, with

small, short, 1st lateral lobe. *L.Bath.*, Donetz.— FIG. 348, 8. **P. michalskii* (BOR.); ×1 (44*). [?Subparkinsonia MASCKE, 1907 (*nom. nud.*)].

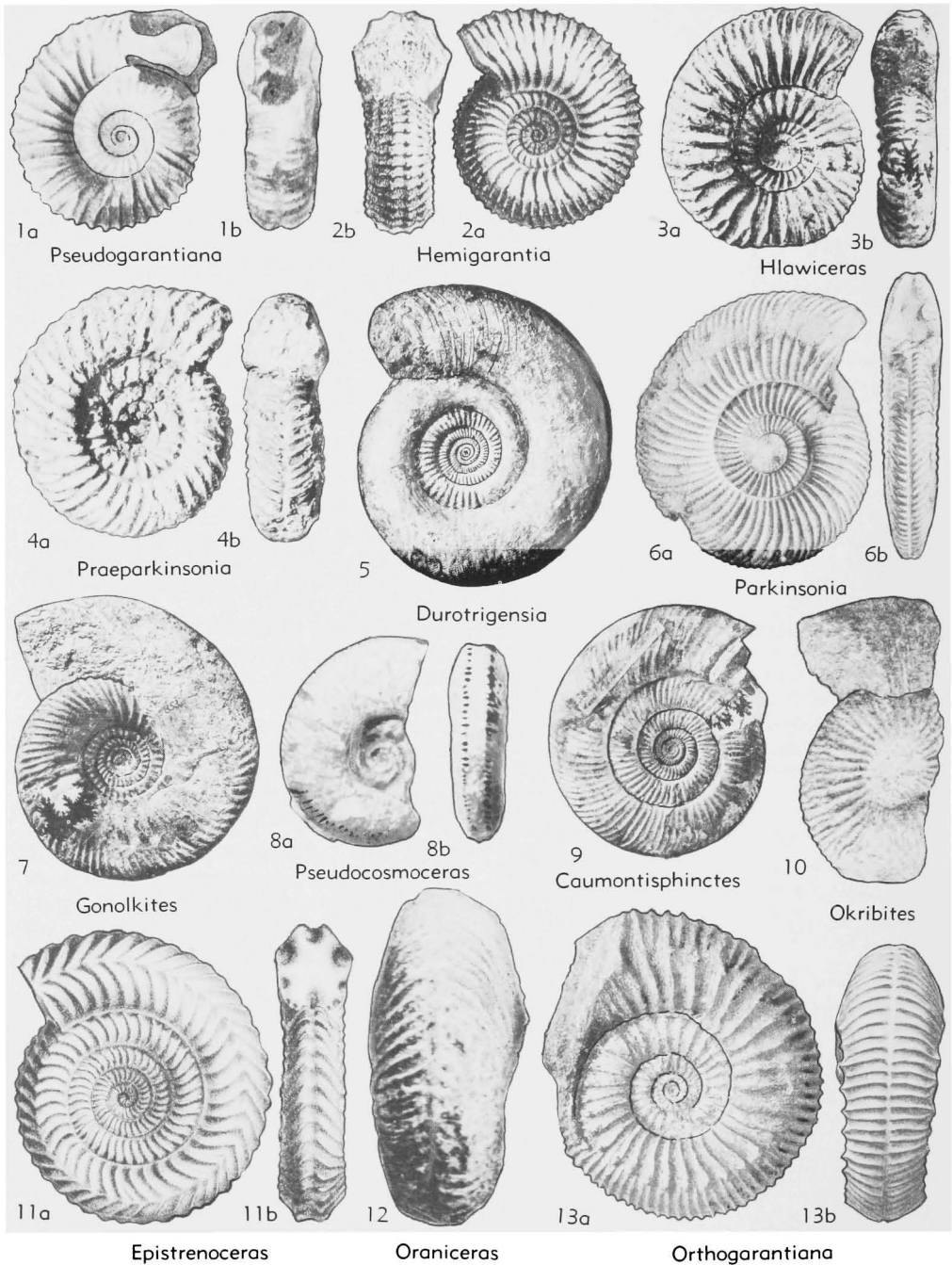
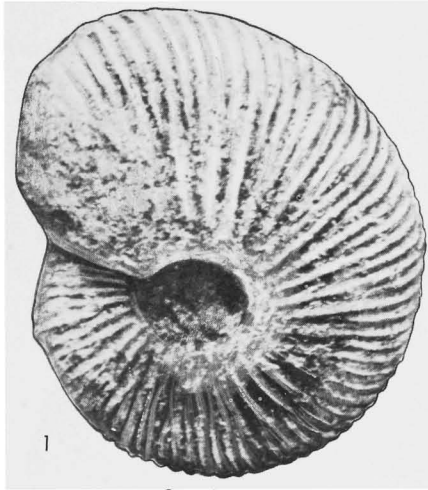


FIG. 384. Parkinsoniidae (p. L308-L309).



Oraniceras

FIG. 385. *Parkinsonia (Oraniceras) hamyanensis* (FLAMAND), *M.Jur.*(Bath.), Alg.; 1, $\times 1$ (p. L309).

Family MORPHOCERATIDAE Hyatt, 1900

Planulates and sphaerocones, and combinations of both, with mixture of stephanoceratacean and perisphinctacean characters. All show peculiar aberrant bundling or furcation of the ribs, generally truncated very obliquely by constrictions, and most have a ventral smooth band or sulcus. Sutures relatively simple, with suspensive lobe not retracted. Believed to have been derived from early perisphinctids in the Middle or early Late Bajocian and to be reverting to perisphinctid characters in the Early Bathonian (14). *M.Jur.*(*U.Baj.-L.Bath.*), Eu.-W. Tethys.

Morphoceras H.DOUVILLÉ, 1880 [**Am. polymorphus* D'ORBIGNY, 1846 (non QUENSTEDT, 1845) (= *M. multiforme* ARKELL, 1951)] [*Patemorphoceras* BUCKMAN, 1922; ?*Asphinctites* BUCK., 1924].

Inner whorls sphaerocone, outer whorls becoming planulate; ventral smooth band and typically but not invariably with numerous deep oblique constrictions which transect ribbing; aperture simple. *L.Bath.*, Eu.-N.Afr.-Persia.—FIG. 386,3. **M. multiforme* ARKELL, Fr.; lectotype, $\times 1$ (330*).

Dimorphinites BUCKMAN, 1923 [**Am. dimorphus* D'ORBIGNY, 1846]. Differs from *Morphoceras* by tighter coiling of inner whorls, with occluded umbilicus, and by absence of ventral smooth band. ?Subgen. of *Morphoceras*. *U.Baj.*(*parkinsoni* z.), Eu.-N.Afr.-Azerbaijan-Persia.—FIG. 386,1. **M.?* (*D.*) *dimorphum* (ORB.); 1a-c, $\times 0.7$ (65*).

Ebrayiceras BUCKMAN, 1920 [**E. ocellatum* BUCK. (= **Am. pseudoanceps* EBRAY, 1864)]. Planulates, evolute, flat-sided, with long secondary ribs, deep ventral groove, and elaborate lappets which may join and almost close the aperture. *L.Bath.-M.Bath.*, Eu.-N.Afr.-Persia.—FIG. 386,2. **E. pseudoanceps* (EBRAY); 2a,b, $\times 1$ (65*).

Polysphinctites BUCKMAN, 1922 [**P. polysphinctus*]. Dwarf evolute planulates, with feeble ribbing, many deep constrictions, and compressed, smooth outer whorls; large spatulate lappets. *L.Bath.*, Eu.—FIG. 387,1. **P. polysphinctus*, Eng.; $\times 1$ (65*).

?**Sulcohamites** WETZEL, 1937 [**S. eimensis*]. Uncoiled ammonoid differing from Spiroceratidae by possessing old mouth borders and concave impressed area (dorsum) bounded by ridges, which seem to be relics of coiling. WETZEL considered it an uncoiled offshoot of *Ebrayiceras*. *L.Bath.*, Ger.—FIG. 387,2. **S. eimensis*; 2a,b, $\times 2.5$ (563*).

Family REINECKEIIDAE Hyatt, 1900

[*nom. correct.* ARKELL, herein (*pro* Reineckidae, *sic*, HYATT, 1900)]

Mainly planulates, commonly with coronate innermost whorls, strong ribbing, many with lateral tubercles or spines, and invariably bearing ventral smooth band or sulcus. Some forms strongly resemble *Ebrayiceras* and suggest derivation from Morphoceratidae, but the spinous coronate nucleus of others suggest Parkinsoniidae as likely an-

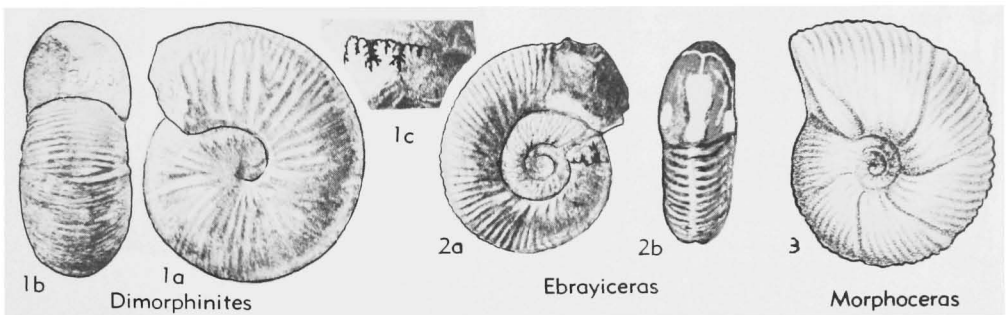


FIG. 386. Morphoceratidae (p. L311).

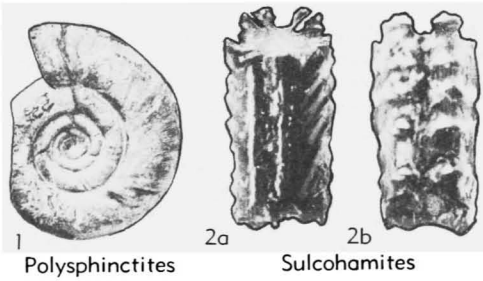


FIG. 387. Morphoceratidae (p. L311).

cestors. No connecting links with either family are known in the Upper Bathonian except the improbable *Epistrenoceras*, and the nearest known *Ebrayiceras* is Middle Bathonian (72, 201, 220, 466, 505). *M.Jur.* (*Callov.*), world-wide except boreal.

Epimorphoceras SPATH, 1928 [*Perisphinctes decorus* WAAGEN, 1875]. Nucleus coronate, tuberculate; remainder planulate, becoming compressed, with fine, close, fasciculate, nontuberculate ribbing. Perhaps transitional from Morphoceratidae. *L.Callov.* (*macrocephalus* z.), Cutch.—FIG. 388, 1. **E. decorum* (WAAGEN); 1a-c, $\times 0.5$ (546*).

Reineckeia BAYLE, 1878 [*Nautilus anceps* REINECKE, 1818]. Inner whorls coronate, tuberculate; later whorls become stout planulate, with large distant primary ribs, commonly bullate, and a single row of median lateral tubercles at furcation of ribs. *M.Callov.* (*anceps* z.), Eu.-N.Afr.-Madag.-Anatolia -Cauc.-Trans Caspia-Persia-Cutch-Pamir-Himalaya-S.Alaska-Mex.-S.Am.—FIG. 389, 1. **R. (R.) anceps* (REIN.), Ger.; $\times 0.3$ (586*).

Reineckites BUCKMAN, 1924 [**R. duplex* (?=*Reineckeia stuebeli* STEINMANN, 1881)]. Differs from *Reineckeia* (*s.s.*) in lacking tubercles and in its normally biplicate ribbing and having lappets. Subgen. of *Reineckeia*. *U.Callov.*, Eu.-N.Afr.-

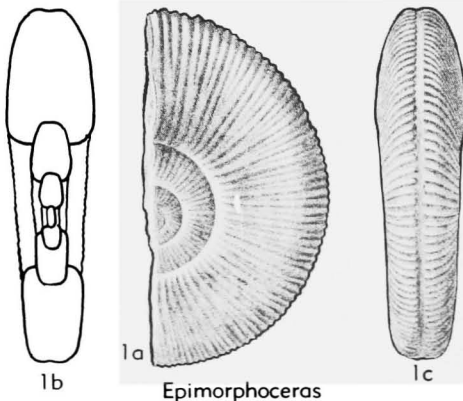


FIG. 388. *Epimorphoceras decorum* (WAAGEN), *M. Jur.* (*L.Callov.*), Cutch; 1a-c, $\times 0.5$ (546*).

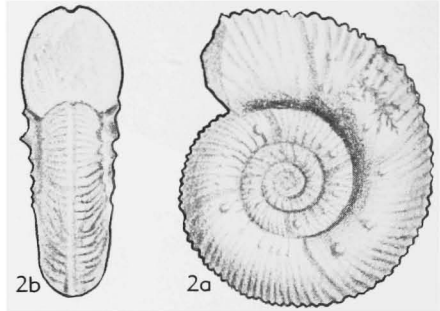
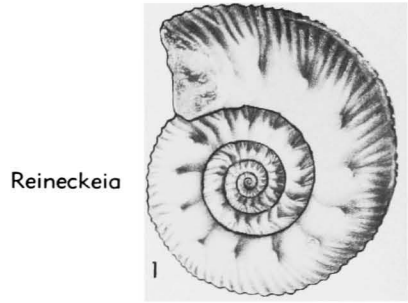


FIG. 389. Reineckeiidae (p. L312).

Cutch-Himalaya-Mex.-Calif.—FIG. 390, 1. **R. (R.) duplex* (BUCK.), Eng.; 1a,b, $\times 0.7$ (65*).

Kellawaysites BUCKMAN, 1925 [*Reineckeia multicostata* PETITCLERC, 1915]. Inner whorls finely ribbed, not coronate, primary ribs long, tubercles feeble or absent; outer whorls large, ribbing becoming gradually more distant. Subgen. of *Reineckeia*. *U.Callov.*, Eu.-Persia-Cutch-Mex.—FIG. 391, 1. **R. (K.) multicostata* (PETITCL.), Fr.; $\times 0.5$ (680*).

Collotia DE GROSSOUVRE, 1917 [*Am. fraasi* OPEL, 1857] [*Collotites* JEANNET, 1951]. Giant, evolute, constricted, trituberculate. In some species tuberculation is strongest on inner whorls and feebler

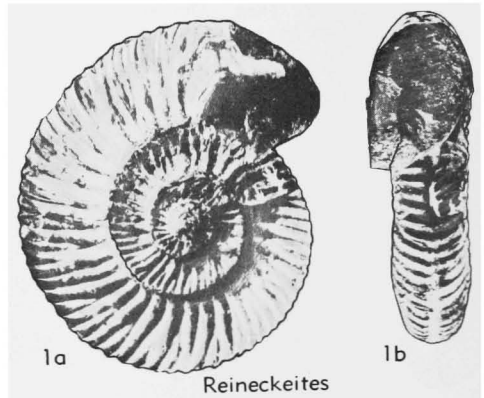
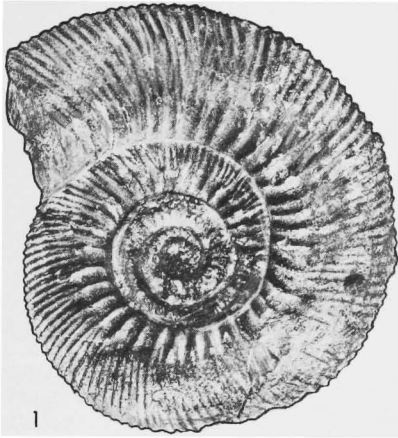


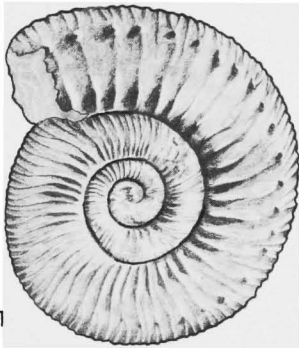
FIG. 390. *Reineckeia (Reineckites) duplex* (BUCKMAN), *M. Jur.* (*U.Callov.*), Eng.; 1a,b, $\times 0.7$.

later, in others ("Collotites") it is feeble or absent on inner whorls but stronger later. *U.Callov.*, Eu.-Cutch.—FIG. 389,2. **C. fraasi* (OPPEL), Ger.;



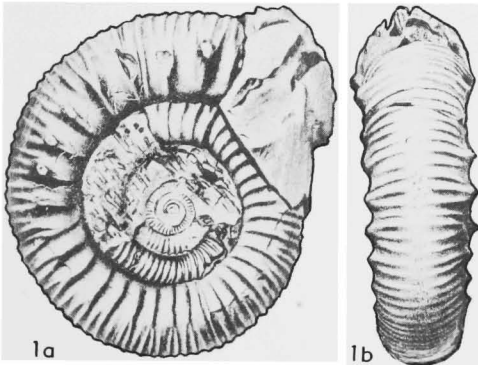
Kellawaysites

FIG. 391. *Reineckeia (Kellawaysites) multicostata* (PETITCLERC), M.Jur.(U.Callov.), Fr. (p. L312).



Collotia

FIG. 392. *Collotia petitclerci* JEANNET, M.Jur.(U.Callov.), Fr.; 1, $\times 0.25$ (220*) (p. L312).



Nequenicerus

FIG. 393. *Nequenicerus steinmanni* (STEHN), M.Jur. Callov., Arg.; 1, $\times 0.5$ (492*) (p. L313).

2a,b, $\times 1$ (672).—FIG. 392,1. *C. petitclerci* JEANNET (type of *Collotites*); $\times 0.25$ (220*).

Nequenicerus STEHN, 1924 [*Perisphinctes steinmanni* STEHN] [*Frickites* JEANNET, 1951]. Evolute to serpenticone, perisphinctoid, inner whorls non-tuberculate, outer whorls suddenly becoming unituberculate after a constriction. *Callov.*, Arg.-?Eu.—FIG. 393,1. **N. steinmanni* (STEHN), Arg.; $\times 0.5$ (492*).

Family PERISPINCTIDAE Steinmann, 1890

[as Perisphinctinae]

Typically planulates with biplicate, simple, or triplicate ribbing. As with many Stephanocerataceae, there are 2 main groups: (1) large forms with simple aperture and commonly a smooth or distantly ribbed body chamber, and (2) small forms with lappets, and body chamber ribbed to the end. Lateral offshoots show trends toward smooth venters, or general smoothing with platycone shape, or (in a few) cadicones. The sutures of all are differentiated stephanoceratacean, with suspensive lobe more or less retracted. The family, as now comprehended, corresponds roughly with the genus *Perisphinctes* as monographed by SIEMIRADZKI in 1898-99, representing the main trunk or stem of the perisphinctacean tree after lopping off the families Parkinsoniidae, Morphoceratidae, Reineckeidae, Aspidoceratidae and the terminal branches Berriasellidae and Craspeditidae (6, 14, 70, 78, 443, 466). *M.Jur.-U.Jur.*, world-wide, but mainly Tethyan and Pacific at most horizons.

Subfamily LEPTOSPHINCTINAE Arkell, 1950

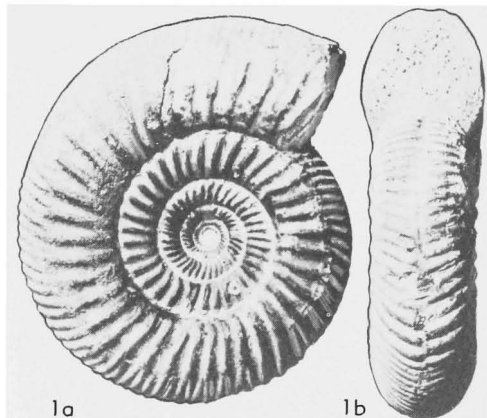
The first assemblage of typical Perisphinctidae, from which branched off at least some of the Parkinsoniidae and Morphoceratidae, and which gave rise directly to the Zigzagiceratinae and thence the whole of the subsequent perisphinctacean stock (12, 14, 65, 317). *M.Jur.(M.Baj.-U.Baj.)*.

?*Praebigotites* WETZEL, 1936 [**P. westfalicus*]. Small forms doubtfully characterized. No lappets. *U.Baj.(subfurcatum z.)* or highest *M.Baj.*, Ger. (no figure).

Bigotites NICOLESCO, 1918 [*pro Bigotella* NIC., 1917 (non COSSMANN, 1914)] [**Bigotella petri* NIC., 1917; SD NIC., 1931 (ICZN Opinion 324)] [*Pseudobigotella* LEMOINE, 1918 (obj.)]; *Haselburgites* BUCKMAN, 1920; *Bajocisphinctes* BUCK., 1927]. Round-whorled, strongly ribbed, with smooth band on venter, constricted and enlarging "segmentally"

after the constrictions. Suspensive lobe not strongly retracted. *U.Baj.*, Eu.-N.Afr.—FIG. 394,1. **B. petri* (NIC.), Fr.; 1*a,b*, $\times 0.5$ (669*).

Leptosphinctes BUCKMAN, 1920 [**L. leptus*]. Compressed, evolute, constricted, finely ribbed; venter



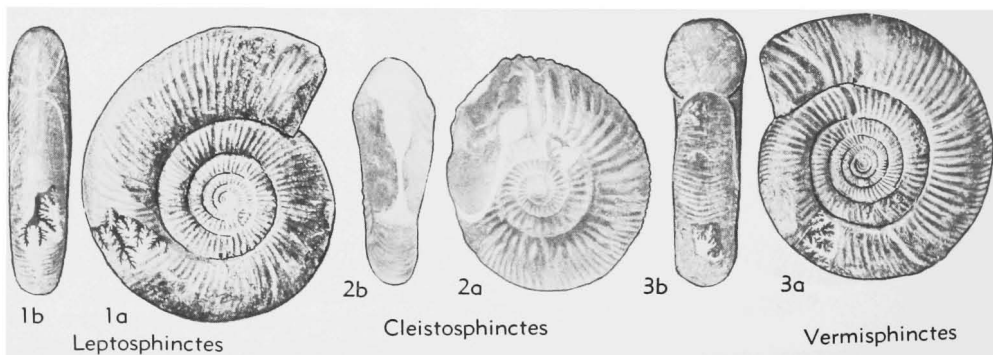
Bigotites

FIG. 394. *Bigotites petri* (NICOLESCO), M.Jur.(U.Baj.), Fr.; 1*a,b*, $\times 0.5$ (669*) (p. L313).



Prorsisphinctes

FIG. 395. *Leptosphinctes* (*Prorsisphinctes*) *pseudomartinsi* (SIEMIRADZKI), M.Jur.(U.Baj.), Fr.



Leptosphinctes

Cleistosphinctes

Vermisphinctes

smooth on body chamber; peristome with simple oblique terminal constriction. *M.Baj.*, N.Am.-S. Am.; *U.Baj.* (*subfurcatum* z.), Eu.-N.Afr.-Sinai-S. Alaska-Arg.—FIG. 396,1. **L. (L.) leptus*, Eng.; 1*a,b*, $\times 0.4$ (595*).

Prorsisphinctes BUCKMAN, 1921 [**Perisphinctes pseudomartinsi* SIEMIRADZKI, 1899] [*Stomphosphinctes*, ?*Phanerosphinctes* BUCK., 1921; ?*Glyphosphinctes* BUCK., 1925]. Like *Leptosphinctes* and with simple or slightly trumpet-shaped peristome, but whorls stouter and nucleus not tuberculate. Subgen. of *Leptosphinctes*. *U.Baj.*, Eu.—FIG. 395,1. **L. (P.) pseudomartinsi* (SIEM.), Fr.; $\times 0.7$ (443*).

Vermisphinctes BUCKMAN, 1920 [**V. vermiformis*] [= *Spathia* SCHINDEWOLF, 1925]. Group of *Perisphinctes martinsi* (d'ORBIGNY). Resembling *Leptosphinctes* (*s.s.*) and *Prorsisphinctes* and deeply constricted, but with large asymmetric lappets. Subgen. of *Leptosphinctes*. *U.Baj.*, Eu.-N.Afr.-Azerbaijan.—FIG. 396,3. **L. (V.) vermiformis*, Eng.; 3*a,b*, $\times 0.4$ (65*).

Cleistosphinctes ARKELL, 1953 [**Leptosphinctes cleistus* BUCKMAN, 1920]. Small, compressed, evolute, with long secondary ribs and very large asymmetric spatulate lappets which embrace sides of preceding whorl. *U.Baj.* (*subfurcatum* z.), Eu.-N. Afr.-Cauc.—FIG. 396,2. **C. cleistus* (BUCK.), Eng.; $\times 0.7$ (65*).

Subfamily ZIGZAGICERATINAE Buckman, 1920

Small to giant derivatives of *Leptosphinctinae*, especially characteristic of the Bathonian. Nuclei or early whorls typically pseudocoronate, with parabolic nodes simulating stephanoceratid tubercles. Sutures elaborate, suspensive lobe well retracted (14, 65). *M. Jur.* (*U.Baj.-Bath.*), ?*M. Jur.* (*L. Callov.*).

Lobosphinctes BUCKMAN, 1923 [**L. intersertus*]. Evolute, with wiry ribs and long lobes. If correctly placed stratigraphically by BUCKMAN (basal *parkinsoni* z.) may be ancestor of *Procerites*, or else earliest known *Procerites*. *M. Jur.* (?*parkinsoni*)

FIG. 396. Perisphinctidae (*Leptosphinctinae*) (p. L314).

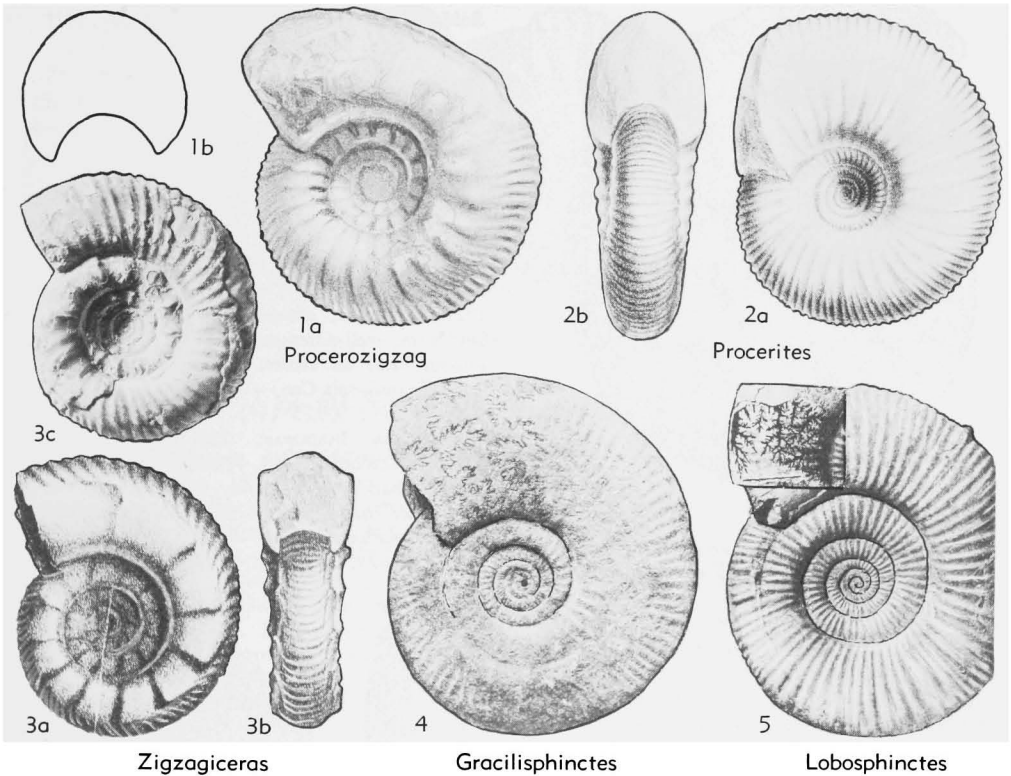


FIG. 397. Perisphinctidae (Zigzagiceratinae) (p. L314-L316).

z.).—FIG. 397,5. **L. intersertus*, Eng.; $\times 0.3$ (65*).

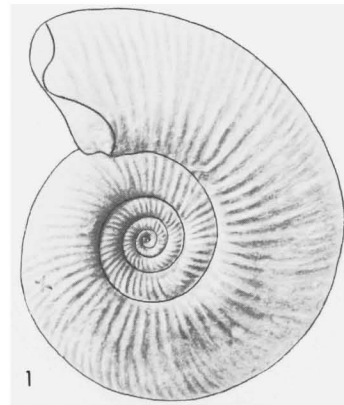
Procerites SIEMIRADZKI, 1898 [**P. procerus* SCHLOENBACH, 1865 (non VON SEEBACH, 1864) (= **P. schloenbachi* DE GROSSOUVRE, 1907; SD BUCKMAN, 1914 (ICZN Opinion 301))] [*Parkinsonites* BUCK., 1922; *Euprocerites* WETZEL, 1950 (obj.)]. Large planulates, rather finely ribbed, not constricted, only the nucleus (up to a few mm. in diameter) pseudocoronate; peristome simple, body chamber smooth. *L.Bath.-M.Bath.*, ?*L.Callov.*, Eu.-Cauc.-Persia.—FIG. 397,2. **P. (P.) schloenbachi* Gross., Ger.; 2a,b, holotype, $\times 0.3$ (701*).

Phaulozigzag BUCKMAN, 1926 [**P. phaulomorphus*]. Small, fine-ribbed, with lappets. Subgen. of *Procerites*. *L.Bath.*, Eu.—FIG. 398,1. **P. (P.) phaulomorphus* (BUCK.), Eng.; $\times 1$ (65*).

Zigzagiceras BUCKMAN, 1902 [**Am. zigzag* D'ORBIGNY, 1846]. Small, with large lappets. Only last whorl or half whorl is perisphinctoid, all the rest coronate, with large distant noded ribs and tabulate venter. *L.Bath.*, Eu.—FIG. 397,3. **Z. (Z.) zigzag* (ORB.); 3a,b, holotype, Fr., $\times 1$ (330); 3c, adult, Eng., $\times 0.5$ (583n).

Procerozigzag ARKELL, 1953 [**Zigzagiceras crassizigzag* BUCKMAN, 1892]. Large, stout-whorled,

body chamber becoming smooth, peristome simple. Outer whorls resemble *Procerites* though stouter; middle and inner whorls pseudocoronate like those of *Zigzagiceras* (s.s.). Subgen. of *Zigzagiceras*. *L. Bath.*, Eu.-Mex.—FIG. 397,1. **Z. (P.) crassizigzag* (BUCK.), Eng.; 1a,b, $\times 0.3$ (595*).



Phaulozigzag

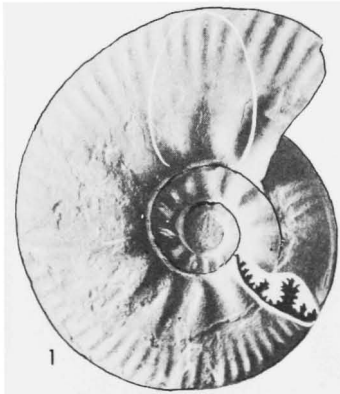
FIG. 398. *Procerites (Phaulozigzag) phaulomorphus* (BUCKMAN), M.Jur.(L.Bath.), Eng. (p. L315).



FIG. 399. *Wagnericeras wagneri* (OPPEL), M.Jur. (Bath.), Fr.; 1, $\times 0.7$ (583n) (p. L316).

Gracilisphinctes BUCKMAN, 1920 [**Am. gracilis* J. BUCKMAN, 1844 (non ZIETEN, 1830) (= *Procerites progracilis* COX & ARKELL, 1950)]. Superficially very similar to *Procerites*, but inner whorls differ by being more evolute, more quadrate in section, and strongly constricted, and outer whorls are more compressed. *M.Bath.*, ?*U.Bath.*, Eu.-Madag.-?Cauc.—FIG. 397,4. **G. progracilis* (COX & ARKELL), Eng.; holotype, $\times 0.3$ (65*).

Wagnericeras BUCKMAN, 1920 [**Am. wagneri* OPPEL, 1857] [*Zigzagites*, *Suspensites* BUCK., 1922]. Ribbing coarse, flexuous, somewhat *Rasenia*-like, whorl section rounded to compressed; outer whorls become smooth and are indistinguishable from those of *Procerites* and *Gracilisphinctes*. *M.Bath.-U.Bath.*, Eu.—FIG. 399,1. **W. wagneri* (OPPEL), Fr.; lectotype, $\times 0.7$ (583n).



Proplanulites

FIG. 400. *Proplanulites koenigi* (SOWERBY), M.Jur. (L.Callov.), Eng. (p. L316).

Subfamily PROPLANULITINAE Buckman, 1921

[as Proplanulitidae]

Expressions of the trend towards high, compressed, involute whorls with smooth venter, and simplified sutures with reduced lobes but long and little-retracted suspensive lobe. Perhaps derived partly from *Wagnericeras* and partly from *Choffatia* (65, 466). *M.Jur.*(Callov.).

Proplanulites TEISSEYRE, 1887 [**Am. koenigi* J. SOWERBY, 1820] [*Crassiplanulites* BUCKMAN, 1921]. Involute, compressed, with fairly coarse but blunt, well-differentiated ribs, interrupted by smooth band on venter. *L.Callov.*, Eu.-C.Russia-Cauc.-TransCaspia-Can.—FIG. 400,1. **P. koenigi* (Sow.), Eng.; $\times 0.75$ (4*).

Kinkeliniceras BUCKMAN, 1921 [**Proplanulites kinkelini* DACQUÉ, 1910]. Primary ribs less differentiated than in *Proplanulites*, and secondaries not interrupted on venter. *L.Callov.-M.Callov.*, Fr.-Tangan.-Madag.-Cutch.—FIG. 401,1. **K. kinkelini* (DACQUÉ), M.Callov., Tangan.; 1a,b, $\times 0.5$ (95*).

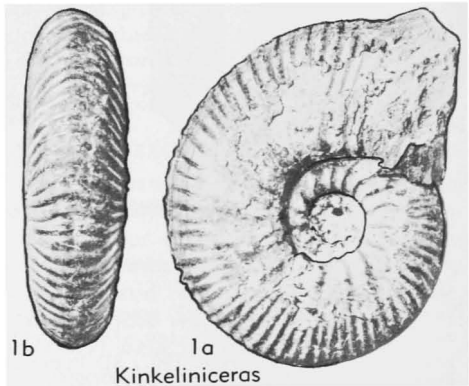
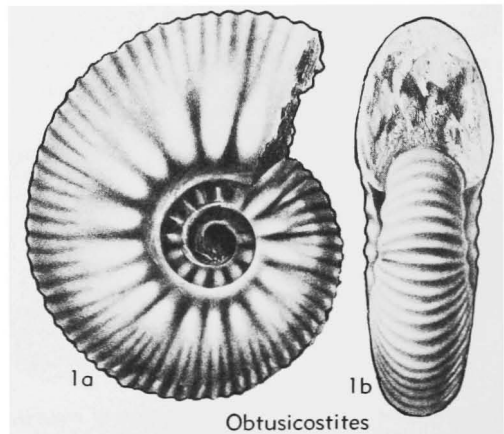


FIG. 401. *Kinkeliniceras kinkelini* (DACQUÉ), M.Jur. (M.Callov.), Tanganyika (p. L316).



Obtusicostites

FIG. 402. *Obtusicostites obtusicosta* (WAAGEN), M.Jur.(M.Callov.), Cutch (p. L317).

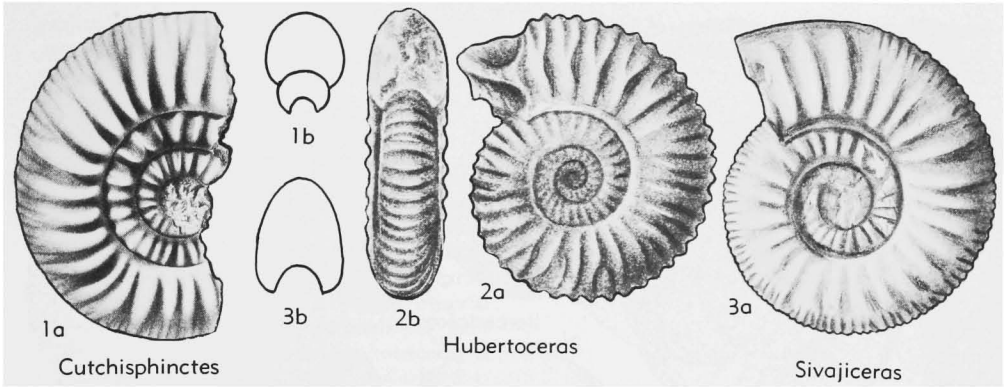


FIG. 403. Perisphinctidae (Proplanulitinae) (p. L317).

Obtusicosites BUCKMAN, 1921 [**Perisphinctes obtusicosita* WAAGEN, 1875]. Ribbing coarse and strong, passing straight over obtuse venter. Not always separable from *Kinkeliniceras*. *M.Callov.*, Fr.-Tangan.-Madag.-Cutch.—FIG. 402,1. **O. obtusicosita* (WAAGEN), Cutch; 1a,b, $\times 0.3$ (546*).

Hubertoceras SPATH, 1930 [**Perisphinctes omphalodes* WAAGEN, 1875]. Ribbing strong, biplicate, decidedly evolute; commonly compressed; venter loses ribbing in a few; no lappets. *M.Callov.-U.Callov.*, Tangan.-Madag.-Cutch.—FIG. 403,2. **H. omphalodes* (WAAGEN), U.Callov., Cutch; 2a,b, $\times 0.75$ (546*).

Sivajiceras SPATH, 1928 [**Perisphinctes congener* WAAGEN, 1875; SD ROMAN, 1938]. Resembles *Obtusicosites*, but ribs (especially primaries) fade on outer whorl. *M.Callov.*, Somali.-Kenya-Tangan.-Cutch.—FIG. 403,3. **S. congener* (WAAGEN), Cutch; 3a,b, $\times 0.25$ (546*).

?**Cutchisphinctes** SPATH, 1931 [**Perisphinctes altiplicatus* WAAGEN, 1875]. Round-whorled, evolute, strongly ribbed. Perhaps descended from evolute *Wagnericeras*. *L.Callov.*, Cutch.—FIG. 403,1. **C. altiplicatus* (WAAGEN); 1a,b, $\times 0.25$ (546*).

Subfamily PSEUDOPERISPHINCTINAE
Schindewolf, 1925

[as Pseudoperisphinctidae; =Grossouvrinae SPATH, 1930]

Various descendants of *Zigzagiceratinae*, if not of *Leptosphinctinae*, which they resemble. *M.Jur.(L.Bath.)-U.Jur.(L.Oxf.)*, world-wide.

Planisphinctes BUCKMAN, 1922 [**P. planilobus*]. Evolute, ribbed to end of body chamber, which has lappets; ribbing regular, not grossouvrinid, with rather widely splayed secondaries and many simple ribs (14, 262, 263, 342, 466, 505). *M.Jur.(L.Bath.)*, Eu.-Persia-Mex.—FIG. 404,1. **P. planilobus*, Eng.; 1a,b, $\times 0.7$ (595*).

Choffatia SIEMIRADZKI, 1898 [**Perisphinctes cobra* WAAGEN, 1875; SD BUCKMAN, 1920] [*Anaplanulites* BUCK., 1922; *Loboplanulites* BUCK., 1925].

Medium-sized to large shells with regular, well-differentiated primary and secondary ribbing, which gradually fades on venter and becomes distant and faint on outer whorl; peristome simple. *M.Jur.(U.Bath.-M.Callov.)*, Eu.-N.Afr.-Somali-Kenya-Tangan.-Madag.-Cauc.-TransCaspia - Persia - Cutch-Baluch.-Pamir-Himalaya-S. Alaska-USA-Chile.—FIG. 405,1. **C. (C.) cobra* (WAAGEN), Callov., Cutch; 1a,b, $\times 0.3$ (546*).

Homoeoplanulites BUCKMAN, 1922 [**H. homoeomorphus*]. Like *Choffatia* but small to medium-sized, with lappets, and ribs not modified on body chamber. Subgen. of *Choffatia*. *M.Jur.(U.Bath.-L.Callov.)*, Eu.—FIG. 405,9. **C. (H.) homoeomorpha* (BUCK.), Eng.; $\times 0.3$ (65*).

Pseudoperisphinctes SCHINDEWOLF, 1923 [**Perisphinctes rotundatus* ROEMER, 1911 (ICZN Opinion 324)]. Inner whorls as in *Siemiradzkiia* but outer whorls like *Choffatia*. *M.Jur.(M.Bath.-U.Bath.)*, Eu.—FIG. 405,10. **P. rotundatus* (ROEMER); lectotype (SD ARKELL, 1950), $\times 0.5$ (691*).

Siemiradzkiia HYATT, 1900 [**Am. aurigerus* OPPEL, 1857 (ICZN Opinion 301)]. Small, with fine, sharp, irregular ribbing which becomes modified on venter of body chamber; aperture with large

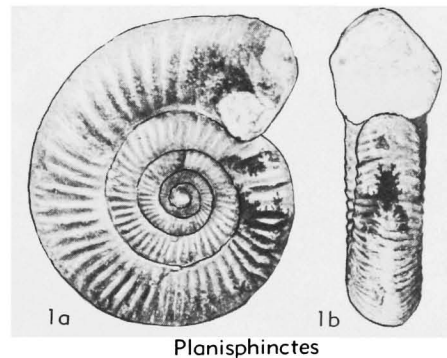


FIG. 404. *Planisphinctes planilobus* BUCKMAN, *M. Jur.(L.Bath.)*, Eng. (p. L317).

lappets. Parabolae, no constrictions. *M. Jur. (Bath.)*, Eu.-N. Afr.-Madag.-Persia-Pamirs-Mex. — FIG. 405, 13. **S. aurigera* (OPPEL), Fr.; $\times 0.7$ (330*).

Berbericeras ROMAN, 1933 [**B. sekikense*] [= *Praesutneria* SCHMIDTILL & KRUMBECK, 1931 (*nom. nud.*)]. Dwarfs with inner whorls circular, outer

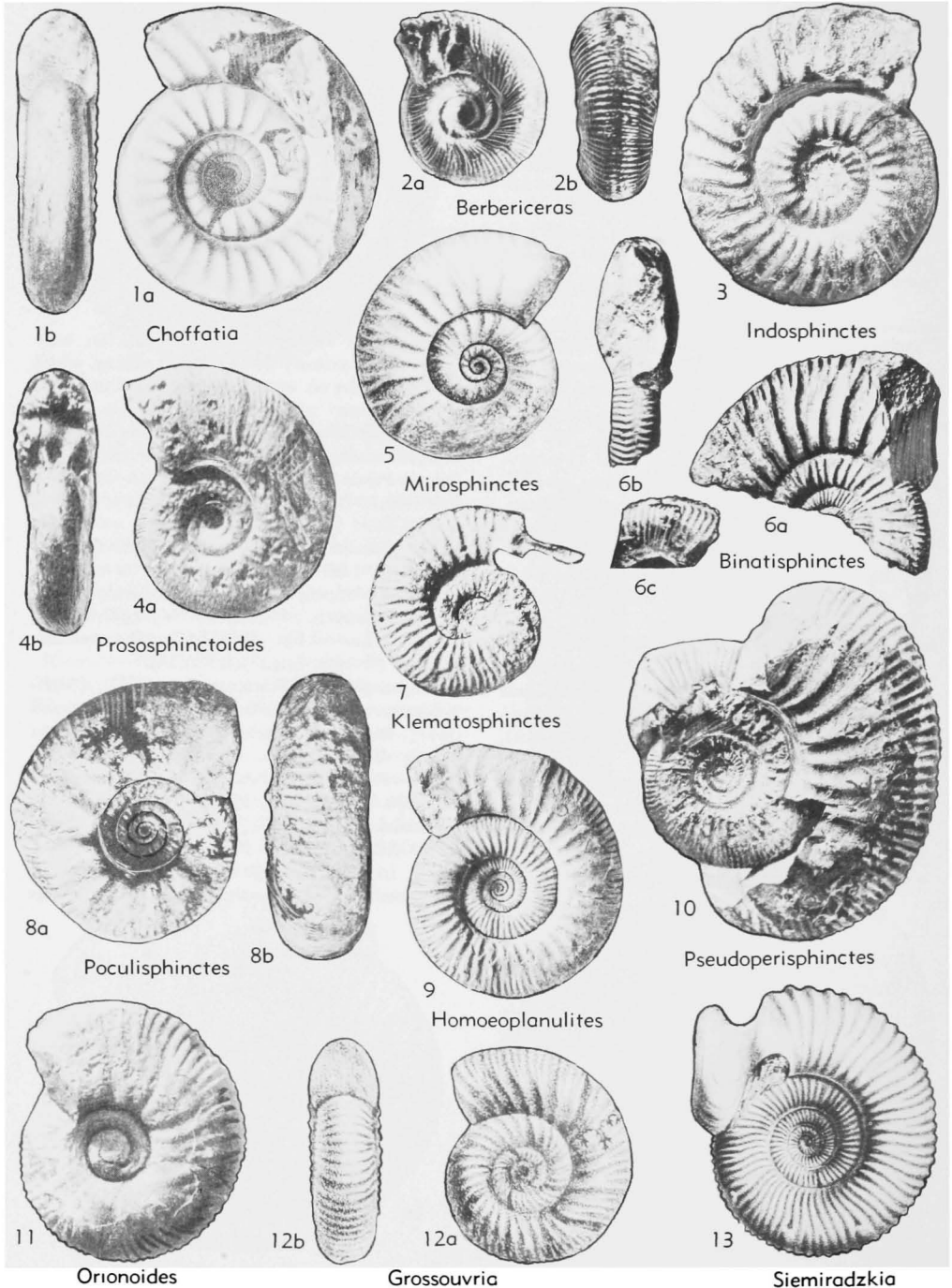


FIG. 405. Perisphinctidae (Proplanulitinae) (p. L317-L319).

whorls becoming slightly compressed; ribbing fine, dense, irregularly branched, prorsiradiate, coarsening ventrally on body chamber; with lappets; no constrictions. *M.Jur.(Bath.)*, Eng.-Ger.-Alg.—FIG. 405,2. **B. sekikene*, L.Bath., Alg.; 2*a,b*, $\times 2$ (692*).

Grossouvria SIEMIRADZKI, 1898 [**Perisphinctes subtilis* NEUMAYR, 1870; SD BUCKMAN, 1920 (= *Am. sulciferus* OPPEL, 1857, obj.) (= *Perisphinctes artissulcus* TEISSEYRE, 1889, obj.)]. Possible descendants of *Seimiradzkiia*, from which they are hardly distinguishable, unless (usually) by more irregular ribbing, more interruptions by parabolae, more conspicuous parabolic nodes, and less coarsening of ribbing on body chamber. *M.Jur.(Callov.)*, Eu.-N. Afr. - Somali - Kenya - Tangan.-Madag.-Syria-S. Russia - TransCaspia-Persia-Cutch-Pamir-Himalaya-S.Alaska-USA-S.Am.—FIG. 405,12. **G. (G.) sulcifera* (OPPEL); 12*a,b*, holotype, $\times 1$ (358*).

Klematosphinctes BUCKMAN, 1922 [**Am. vernoni* YOUNG & BIRD, 1828]. Miniature descendant of *Grossouvria* with biplicate ribs and long, straight, narrow lappets. Subgen. of *Grossouvria*. *U.Jur.(L.Oxf.)*, Eng.-Cutch.—FIG. 405,7. **G. (K.) vernoni* (YOUNG-B.), Eng.; $\times 0.7$ (65*).

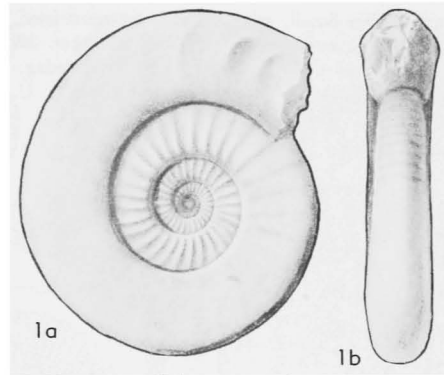
Mirosphinctes SCHINDEWOLF, 1926 [**Perisphinctes mirus* BUKOWSKI, 1887]. Miniature forms with rursiradiate secondary ribbing, many parabolic nodes on inner whorls; peristome constricted, flanged, with lappets. ?Subgen. of *Grossouvria*. *U.Jur.(L.Oxf.)*, Eu.-Tangan.-Syria-Japan.—FIG. 405,5. **G.?* (*M.*) *mirus* (BUKOWSKI), Pol.; $\times 1$ (596*).

Binatisphinctes BUCKMAN, 1921 [**Am. binatus* LECKENBY, 1859] [*Hamulisphinctes* BUCK., 1921; ?*Parapeltoceras* SCHINDEWOLF, 1925]. Inner whorls round, with sharp biplicate and simple ribs, *Peltoceras*-like; on outer whorls ribs gradually become distant; usually with ventral smooth band. *M.Jur.(M.Callov.-U.Callov.)*, Eu.-N.Afr.-Kenya-Tangan.-Cutch.—FIG. 405,6. **B. binatus* (LECK.), Eng.; 6*a-c*, $\times 0.5$ (65*).

Poculisphinctes BUCKMAN, 1920 [**Am. poculum* LECKENBY, 1859] [*Trinisphinctes* BUCK., 1922]. Involute, with stout whorls and blunt, fasciculate ribbing. *M.Jur.(U.Callov.)*, Eu.-Cutch-Himalaya-Japan.—FIG. 405,8. **P. poculum* (LECK.), Eng.; 8*a,b*, $\times 0.7$ (65*).

Indosphinctes SPATH, 1930 [**Am. calvus* J. DEC. SOWERBY, 1840; SD ROMAN, 1938]. Large, *Chofatia*-like, characterized by low branching of ribs from near umbilical margin. *M.Jur.(Callov.)*, Eu.-Kenya-Tangan. - Madag. - Anatolia - Cauc. - Persia-Cutch-Baluch.-Himalaya-Japan.—FIG. 405,3. **I. calvus* (Sow.), Cutch; $\times 0.25$ (466*).

Subgrossouvria SPATH, 1924 [**Perisphinctes aberrans* WAAGEN, 1875]. Inner whorls as in *Grossouvria*, but fine ribbing gives places on outer whorls to coarse and distant primaries which in the type species fade altogether. *M.Jur.(Callov.)*, Eu.-So-



Subgrossouvria

FIG. 406. *Subgrossouvria aberrans* (WAAGEN), *M.Jur.(Callov.)*, Cutch (p. L319).

mali-Kenya-Tangan.-Madag. - Persia - Cutch - Mex.—FIG. 406,1. **S. aberrans* (WAAGEN), Cutch; 1*a,b*, $\times 0.2$ (546*).

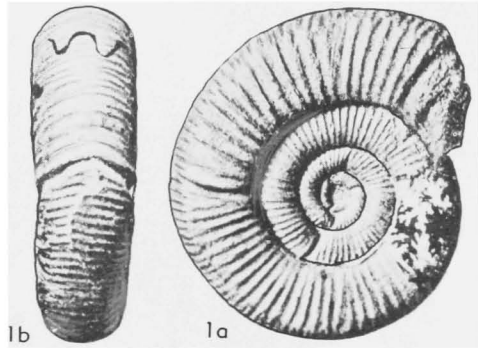
Orionoides SPATH, 1931 [**Perisphinctes pseudorion* WAAGEN, 1875]. Early whorls like *Indosphinctes*, outer whorls becoming like *Pseudopeltoceras*, but not tuberculate. *M.Jur.(U.Callov.)*, Eu.-Cutch.—FIG. 405,11. **O. pseudorion* (WAAGEN), Cutch; $\times 0.75$ (466*).

Prososphinctoides SPATH, 1928 [**P. manialensis*]. A *Prososphinctes*-like offshoot of *Grossouvria*. *M.Jur.(U.Callov.)*, Cutch.—FIG. 405,4. **P. manialensis*; 4*a,b*, $\times 1$ (466*).

Subfamily PERISPINCTINAE Steinmann, 1890

In the restricted subfamily remain the genera grouped most closely around the restricted genus *Perisphinctes* (see definition of family). Most can be considered subgenera of *Perisphinctes* (6, 8, 377, 390, 404, 444). *M.Jur.(U.Callov.)-U.Jur.(L.Kimm.)*, world-wide except boreal.

Alligaticeras BUCKMAN, 1923 [**Am. alligatus* LECK-



Alligaticeras

FIG. 407. *Alligaticeras alligatum* (LECKENBY), *M.Jur.(U.Callov.)*, Eng.; 1*a,b*, $\times 1$ (65*) (p. L319).

ENBY, 1859]. Small, whorls quadrate, constricted, finely ribbed, not modified on body chamber. *M. Jur. (U. Callov.)-U. Jur. (L. Oxf.)*, Eu.-Syria-Madag.-Cutch.—FIG. 407, 1. **A. alligatum* (LECK.), U. Callov., Eng.; 1a, b, ×1 (65*).

Properisphinctes SPATH, 1931 [**Perisphinctes bernensis* DELORIOU, 1898]. Small, whorls round or depressed, constricted, ribbing not modified on body chamber. Doubtfully distinct from *Alligaticeras*. *M. Jur. (U. Callov.)-U. Jur. (L. Oxf.)*, Eu.-

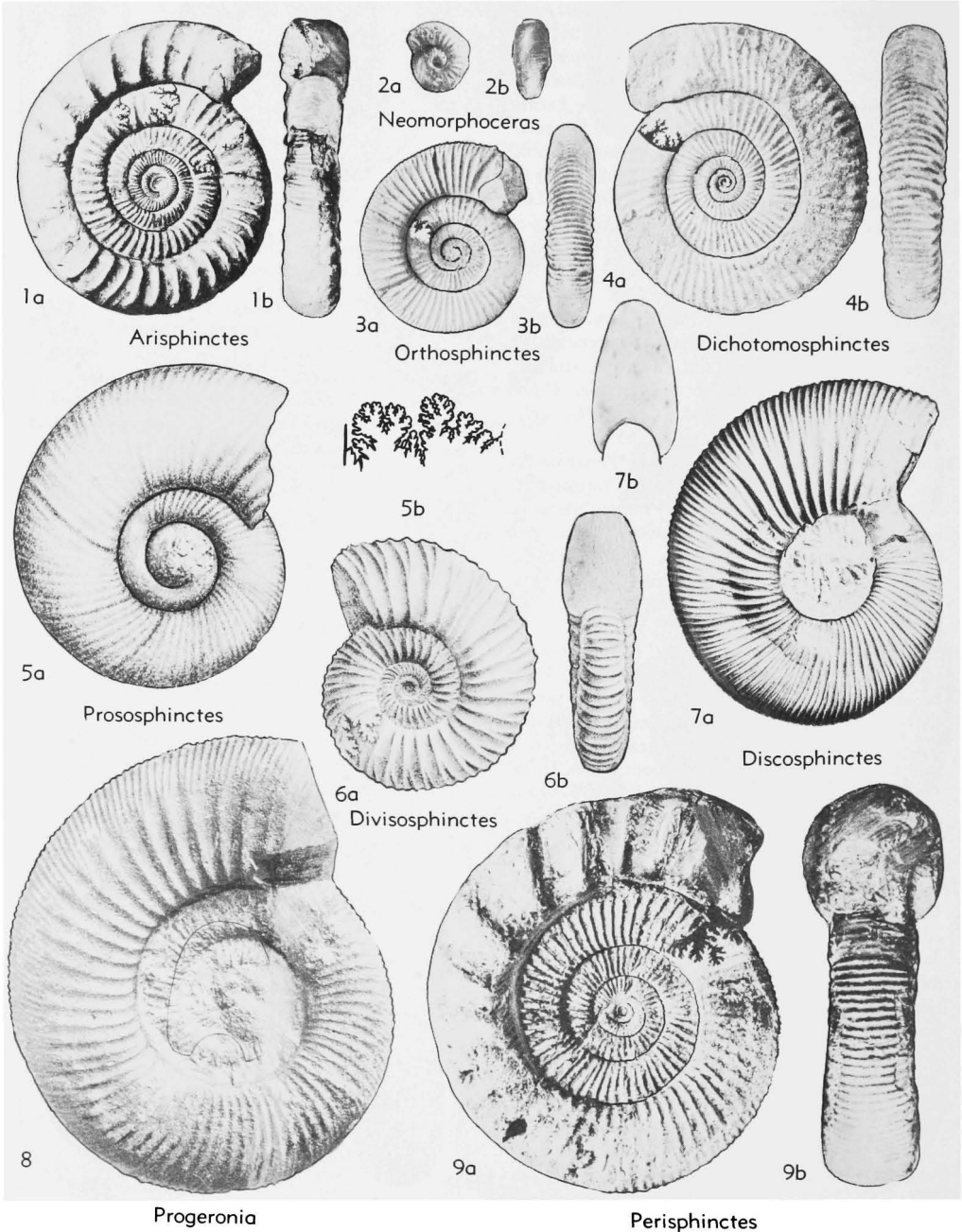


FIG. 408. Perisphinctidae (Perisphinctinae) (p. L321-L322).

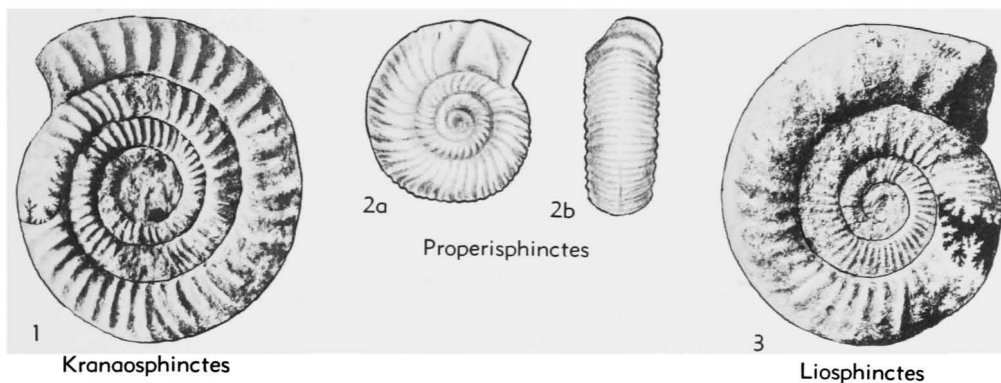


FIG. 409. Perisphinctidae (Perisphinctinae) (p. L321-L322).

Madag.-Syria-Cauc.-Cutch-Japan.—FIG. 409,2. **P. bernensis* (LORIOU), L.Oxf., Switz.; 2a,b, $\times 1$ (265*).

Prososphinctes SCHINDEWOLF, 1925 [**Perisphinctes mazuricus* BUKOWSKI, 1887]. Whorls compressed, ovoid, finely and smoothly ribbed, with smooth body chamber. *U.Jur.(L.Oxf.)*, Fr.-Pol.-Madag.-Cauc.-Cutch.—FIG. 408,5. **P. mazuricus* (BUKOWSKI), Pol.; 5a,b, $\times 1$ (596*).

Neomorphoceras ARKELL, 1953 [**Am. chapuisi* OPPEL, 1857]. Dwarf, constricted, ribbed, *Morphoceras*-like; inner whorls are involute, sphaerocone, outer whorl gradually becoming evolute, contracted; peristome simple. *U.Jur.(U.Oxf.)*, Ger.-Fr.—FIG. 408,2. **N. chapuisi* (OPPEL), Fr.; 2a,b, $\times 1$ (377*).

Perisphinctes WAAGEN, 1869 [**Am. variocostatus* BUCKLAND, 1836; SD proposed ARKELL, 1951, accepted ICZN 1954 (Opinion 303)] [*Martelliceras* SCHINDEWOLF, 1925]. Large to gigantic, whorls quadrate; inner and middle whorls sharply ribbed, with sudden change at outer whorl to strong, coarse, distant, ridge- or wedge-shaped primaries; peristome simple, no constrictions. *U.Jur.(U.Oxf.)*, Eu. - N. Afr.-Sinai-Abys.-Kenya-Tangan.-Anatolia-Donetz-C. Russia-?Persia-Attock-Cutch-Japan-Cuba.—FIG. 408,9. **P. (P.) variocostatus* (BUCKLAND), Eng.; 9a,b, holotype, $\times 0.25$ (6*).

Kranaosphinctes BUCKMAN, 1921 [**K. kranaus*] [*Cymatosphinctes* BUCK., 1923; *Pachyplanulites* SPATH, 1930; *Germanosphinctes* ARKELL, 1935]. Large to gigantic, whorls round to depressed; ribbing gradually changes from normal to modified and venter becomes smooth before end of septation; peristome simple; deep constrictions. Suspensive lobe of suture steeply retracted. Subgen. of *Perisphinctes*. *U.Jur.(U.Oxf.)*, Eu.-N.Afr.-Somali-Kenya-Tangan. - C. Russia-Attock-Cutch-Japan-Indon.-N.Guinea.—FIG. 409,1. **P. (K.) kranaus* (BUCK.), Eng.; $\times 0.15$ (6*).

Arisphinctes BUCKMAN, 1924 [**A. ariprepes* (= **P. cotovui* SIMIONESCU, 1907 (ICZN Opinion 306)] [*?Toxosphinctes* BUCK., 1923 (based on incomplete

type)]. Large to gigantic, whorl shape quadrate or rounded-quadrate, ribbing changing gradually as in *Kranaosphinctes*, with venter becoming rounded and smooth before septation ceases; constricted; peristome simple. Differs from *Kranaosphinctes* in having less rounded whorls, shallower constrictions, less elongated suspensive lobe. Subgen. of *Perisphinctes*. *U.Jur.(U.Oxf.)*, Eu.-Abys.-Kenya-Tangan. - Sinai - Syria - Donetz-Cauc.-Attock-Cutch-Japan-Cuba-Chile.—FIG. 408,1. **P. (A.) cotovui* SIMION.; 1a,b, $\times 0.7$ (6*).

Pseudarisphinctes ARKELL, 1935 [**P. (P.) shortlakensis*]. Differs from *Arisphinctes* in having simpler suture with less retracted and shorter suspensive lobe, and inner whorls rounded and ribbed as in *Orthosphinctes*. Later in date. Subgen. of *Perisphinctes*. *U.Jur.(U.Oxf.)*, Eng.-Cuba.—FIG. 410,1. **P. (P.) shortlakensis*, Eng.; $\times 0.15$ (6*).

Progeronia ARKELL, 1953 [*pro Ammonia* ILOVAISKY & FLORENSKY, 1941 (*non* BRÜNNICH, 1772; *nec* KOCH, 1842)] [**Perisphinctes progeron* VON AMMON, 1875]. Large evolute derivatives of *Arisphinctes*, with biplicate and triplicate ribbing which modifies gradually as in *Arisphinctes*, but on outer whorl becomes irregular and “ataxioceratid,” with

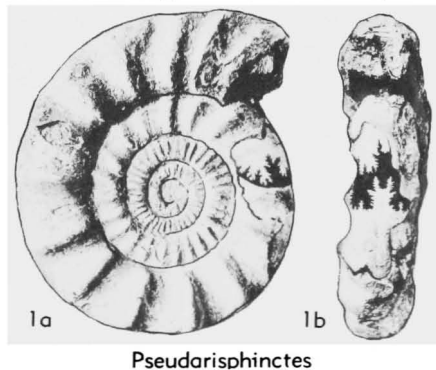


FIG. 410. *Perisphinctes (Pseudarisphinctes) shortlakensis* ARKELL, *U.Jur.(U.Oxf.)*, Eng. (p. L321).

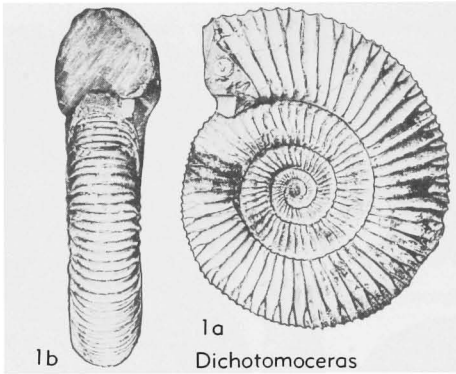


FIG. 411. *Perisphinctes* (*Dichotomoceras*) *dichotomus* (BUCKMAN), U.Jur.(U.Oxf.), Eng. (p. L322).

lengthened secondaries. Subgen. of *Perisphinctes*. U.Jur.(L.Kimm.), Eu.-S.Russia-C.Arabia.—FIG. 408,8. **P.* (*P.*) *progeron* VON AMMON, Ger.; $\times 0.4$ (429*).

Liosphinctes BUCKMAN, 1925 [**L. apolipon*]. Intermediate between *Arisphinctes* and *Dichotomosphinctes*; constricted; ribs remaining close and fine but fading on outer whorl; peristome simple. Subgen. of *Perisphinctes*. U.Jur.(U.Oxf.), Eng.-Ger.—FIG. 409,3. **P.* (*L.*) *apolipon* (BUCK.), Eng.; $\times 0.3$ (6*).

Dichotomosphinctes BUCKMAN, 1926 [**Perisphinctes antecessens* SALFELD, 1914] [*Otosphinctes* BUCK., 1926]. Typically medium-sized to small, evolute, whorl rounded or quadrate to depressed, finely ribbed to end, constricted, with lappets. Subgen. of *Perisphinctes*. U.Jur.(L.Oxf.-U.Oxf.), Eu.-N.Afr.-Abys. - Kenya - Tangan. - Madag. - Attock - Cutch-Indon.-Mex.-Cuba-Chile.—FIG. 408,4. **P.* (*D.*) *antecessens* SALFELD, Ger.; 4a,b, $\times 0.25$ (6*).

Discosphinctes DACQUÉ, 1914 [**Perisphinctes arussiorum* DACQUÉ; SD SPATH, 1931]. Later development of *Dichotomosphinctes*, tending to be more involute, with more triplicate ribbing and some virgatotome ribs on body chamber; aperture unknown. Subgen. of *Perisphinctes*. U.Jur.(U.Oxf.), ?L.Kimm., Eu.-Kenya-Cutch-Japan-?Indon.-Mex.-Cuba.—FIG. 408,7. **P.* (*D.*) *arussiorum*, Kenya; 7a,b, $\times 0.3$ (604*).

Orthosphinctes SCHINDEWOLF, 1925 [**Am. tiziani* OPPEL, 1863] [= *Biplices* SIEMIRADZKI, 1891 (obj., invalid under ICZN Rule 8)]. Later development of *Dichotomosphinctes*, from which it differs by having simpler sutures and smaller lappets. Subgen. of *Perisphinctes*. U.Jur.(U.Oxf.), Eu.-Kenya-Anatolia-Cuba.—FIG. 408,3. **P.* (*O.*) *tiziani* (OPPEL), Ger.; 3a,b, $\times 0.25$ (6*).

Dichotomoceras BUCKMAN, 1919 [**D. dichotomum*]. Doubtfully distinct from *Orthosphinctes*; ribs sharper, more distant, no constrictions. Subgen. of *Perisphinctes*. U.Jur.(U.Oxf.), ?L.Kimm., Eu.-S. Russia-Abys.-Kenya-Cutch-Japan.—FIG. 411,1.

**P.* (*D.*) *dichotomus* (BUCK.), Eng.; 1a,b, $\times 0.3$ (6*).

Divisosphinctes BEURLIN, 1925 [**Am. bplex bifurcatus* QUENSTEDT, 1847; SD SPATH, 1931] [= *Divisoceras* VON BUBNOFF, 1935 (obj.)]. Small, compressed, evolute, with sharp, wiry, biplicate ribs; aperture unknown. Subgen. of *Perisphinctes*. U.Jur.(U.Oxf.), ?L.Kimm., Eu.-N.Afr.-Anatolia.—FIG. 408,6. **P.* (*D.*) *bifurcatus* (QUENST.), Ger.; 6a,b, $\times 0.7$ (358*).

Amphillia ARKELL, 1947 [**P. (A.) amphillensis*]. Inner whorls as in *Dichotomoceras*, followed by sudden change to gerontic simple ribs. Subgen. of *Perisphinctes*. U.Jur.(U.Oxf.), Eng.—FIG. 412,1. **P. (A.) amphillensis*; 1a,b, $\times 0.25$ (6*).

Subfamily ATAXIOCERATINAE Buckman, 1921

[Incl. *Idoceratidae* SPATH, 1924, and *Paraboceratinae* SPATH, 1928]

A polyphyletic subfamily characterized mainly by dense, fine, many-branched ribbing, which may or may not develop the peculiar double furcation of *Ataxioceras*, but typically is not truly virgatotome. *Lithoceras* is difficult to separate from *Discosphinctes* and might almost as well be classed in *Perisphinctinae*, but the type species (M.Kimm.) is much later in date and its outer whorl is quite peculiar, with many more secondaries per primary than in any Oxfordian genus and with a tendency to become virgatotome. In *Idoceras*, ribbing is interrupted on the venter, but this is a recurrent phenomenon in ammonites which seems not to have subfamily importance; also, many species, especially in the Pacific realm, have the special double furcation of *Ataxioceras* and these obviously are closely allied to contemporary *Ataxioceras*

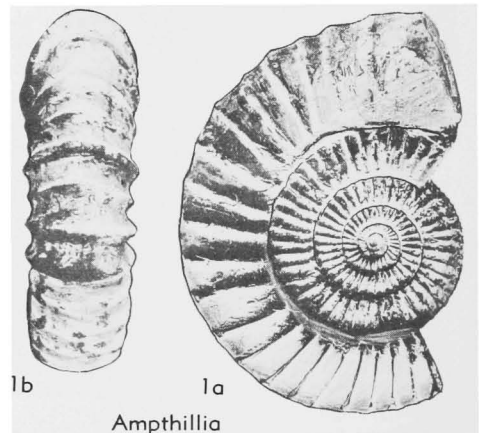


FIG. 412. *Perisphinctes* (*Amphillia*) *amphillensis* ARKELL, U.Jur.(U.Oxf.), Eng. (p. L322).

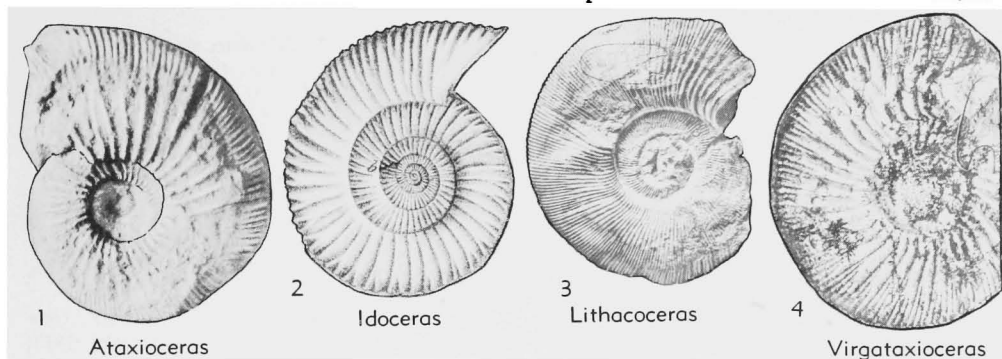


FIG. 413. Perisphinctidae (Ataxioceratinae) (p. L323).

in the same and other realms (5, 69, 70, 432). *U. Jur.* (*L. Kimm.-M. Kimm.*), worldwide.

Lithacoceras HYATT, 1900 [**Am. ulmensis* OPPEL, 1858]. Large, involute, compressed, constricted, densely covered with fine, sharp ribbing, which is biplicate and triplicate on inner and middle whorls, as in *Discosphinctes*, but becomes distant and fasciculate on outer whorl, with up to 8 secondaries per primary and a tendency to become virgatotome. *L. Kimm.-M. Kimm.*, Eu. - Kenya - Madag. - Cauc.-Cutch-Japan-?Spitz.-?Arg.—FIG. 413,3. **L. ulmense* (OPPEL), Solnhofen sl., Ger.; neotype, $\times 0.25$ (429*).

Ataxioceras FONTANNES, 1879 [**Perisphinctes (Ataxioceras) hypselocyclus*] [*Parataxioeceras* SCHNIDWOLF, 1925]. Compressed, more or less involute, with large irregular constrictions and many secondary ribs; ribbing typically may be bifurcate twice, near middle of the whorl sides, secondaries then branching near shoulders. *L. Kimm.*, Eu.-Somali.-Cauc.-Persia-Cutch - ?Japan - ?Indon. - ?Spitz.—FIG. 413,1. **A. hypselocyclus* (FONT.), Fr.; holotype, $\times 0.5$ (5*).

Virgatoceras ARKELL, 1953 [**Virgatosphinctes setatus* SCHNEID, 1914]. Innermost whorls biplicate and indistinguishable from those of *Lithacoceras*, but from early stage ribbing becomes ataxioceratid with some double furcation, and then rapidly becomes fasciculate and virgatotome; ribbing fine and sharp; no constrictions, aperture unknown. *M. Kimm. (beckeri z.)*, Ger.-Somali-S.Russia-Mex.—FIG. 413,4. **V. setatum* (SCHNEID), Ger.; $\times 0.6$ (429*).

Idoceras BURCKHARDT, 1906 [**Am. planula* ZIETEN, 1830; SD ROMAN, 1938] [= *Subnebrodites* SPATH, 1925 (obj.)]. Ribbing projected on shoulders and interrupted on venter, but many species show the special double furcation of *Ataxioceras*. Sutures usually simpler than in *Ataxioceras*. *U. Oxf.-L. Kimm.*, Eu.-N.Afr.-Eritrea-Somali.-Abys.-Tangan.-Cauc.-Japan-Indon.-N. Caled.-N. Z. -Mex.-Tex.-Arg.—FIG. 413,2. **I. planula* (ZIETEN), Ger.; $\times 0.5$ (360*).

Kossmatia UHLIG, 1907 [**Am. tenuistriatus* GRAY, 1832;¹ SD ROMAN, 1938]. Ribbing fine, dense, projected, in some interrupted on venter, which may be rounded or more or less grooved or concave. *Kimm.-U. Tithon.*,² Eu.-N.Afr.-Syria-Cauc.-Himalaya-Indon.-N. Guinea-N. Z.- NW. Austral.-Calif.-Tex.-Mex.-S. Am.—FIG. 462,3. **K. tenuistriata* (GRAY); *3a,b*, $\times 0.5$ (533*).

Paraboliceras UHLIG, 1910 [**Am. jubar* BLANFORD, 1865; SD ROMAN, 1938]. Like *Berriasella*, with narrow smooth band on venter, but ribbing made irregular by many sinuous parabolic ribs, and shoulders bearing numerous parabolic nodes. *Kimm.-U. Tithon.*,² Himalaya-Indon.-N.Z.—FIG. 459,7. **P. jubar* (BLANFORD), Spiti sh.; *7a,b*, $\times 0.5$ (533*).

Paraboliceratoides SPATH, 1925 [**Am. mutilis* OPPEL, 1865]. Like *Paraboliceras* at first, but later ribbing becomes bundled in thick, blunt sheaves, each bounded by a parabola. *Kimm.-U. Tithon.*,² Himalaya.—FIG. 464,1. **P. mutilis* (OPPEL) Spiti sh.; *1a,b*, $\times 0.5$ (672*).

Procraspedites SPATH, 1930 [**Craspedites praecursor* BURCKHARDT, 1906]. Compressed, involute, ribs not interrupted on venter but otherwise similar to Mexican *Idoceras*, fading on outer whorl, and primaries also fading in some on middle whorls. *M. Kimm.*, Mex.—FIG. 414,1. **P. praecursor* (BURCK.); *1a,b*, $\times 0.5$ (69*).

Subfamily PICTONIINAE Spath, 1924

[as Pictonidae]

Large ammonites tending to develop smooth middle and outer whorls, or coarse blunt primaries on outer whorls, with inner-

¹ Date of publication of *Am. tenuistriatus* in GRAY's work (1830-32) has not been determined.

² The age of this genus in the type area of the Spiti shales is unknown. When the figures were being prepared, it was supposed that they were Tithonian and they were grouped with the Berriasellidae, but work on recent collections of the Geological Survey of New Zealand from the shore of Kawhia Harbor has led to transfer of *Kossmatia*, *Paraboliceras* and *Paraboliceratoides* to the Kimmeridgian family Ataxioceratinae.—ARKELL.

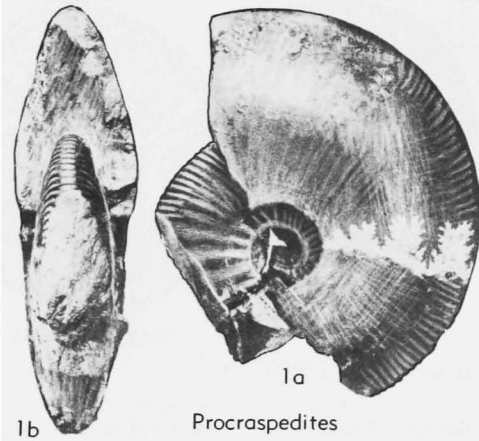


FIG. 414. *Procraspedites praecursor* (BURCKHARDT), U.Jur.(L.Kimm.), Mex. (p. L323).

most whorls of perisphinctoid or olcostephanoid type (5, 120, 431, 474). U.Jur.

Decipia ARKELL, 1937 [**Am. decipiens* J.SOWERBY, 1821]. Evolute, whorl section ovate or rounded, ribbing fine, fasciculate, gradually modifying to distant swollen primaries on outer whorl. U.Oxf., Eu.-Donetz-?Japan.—FIG. 415,1. **D. (D.) decipiens* (Sow.), Eng.; 1a,b, holotype, $\times 0.5$ (6*).

Pomerania ARKELL, 1937 [**P. dohmi*]. Inner whorls like those of *Decipia*, middle whorls smooth, outer whorl with large swollen primaries as in *Decipia*. Subgen. of *Decipia*. U.Oxf., Eng.-Ger.—FIG. 416, 5. **D. (P.) dohmi* (ARKELL), Ger.; holotype, $\times 0.75$ (120*).

Vinalesphinctes SPATH, 1931 [**V. roigi*]. Differs from *Decipia* in having shorter lobes, coarser ribbing, and smooth or weakly ribbed body chamber. U.Oxf., Cuba.—FIG. 416,6. **V. roigi*; 6a,b, $\times 0.7$ (219*).

Ringsteadia SALFELD, 1913 [**Am. pseudocordatus* BLAKE & HUDLESTON, 1877] [*Vineta* DOHM, 1925].

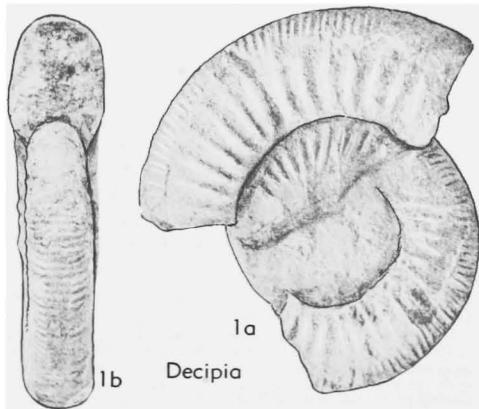


FIG. 415. *Decipia (Decipia) decipiens* (SOWERBY), U.Jur.(U.Oxf.), Eng. (p. L324).

Large, evolute, discoidal; outer whorls smooth and in some inner whorls also. U.Oxf., Eng.-Fr.-Ger.-S.Russia-Abys.—FIG. 416,2. **R. (R.) pseudocordata* (BLAKE-H.), Eng.; 2a,b, holotype, $\times 0.2$ (65*).

Balticeras DOHM, 1925 [**B. pommerania*; SD ARKELL, herein] [= *Baltia* DOHM, 1925 (obj.)]. Involute, discoidal *Ringsteadia* tending to become oxycone. Subgen. of *Ringsteadia*. U.Oxf., Eng.-Ger.-Switz.—FIG. 416,1. **R. (B.) pommerania*, Ger.; 1a,b, $\times 0.2$ (120*).

Pictonia BAYLE, 1878 [**Am. cymodoce* (non D'ORBIGNY) (= *Pictonia baylei* SALFELD, 1913; SD SALFELD, 1917 (validation proposed ARKELL, 1951, ICZN pend.))]. More evolute, planulate than *Ringsteadia*, but some species transitional. Distinguished chiefly by periodical flared primary ribs on middle whorls. L.Kimm., Eu.—FIG. 417,1. **P. baylei* SALFELD, N.Fr.; $\times 0.5$ (586*).

Triozites BUCKMAN, 1924 [**T. seminudus*]. Group of "*Rasenia cymodoce*" AUCTION. (non D'ORBIGNY). Planulates having inner whorls with coarsely triplicate rectiradiate ribs, outer whorls smooth from half a whorl before body chamber. L.Kimm., Eu.-Greenl.—FIG. 416,3. **T. seminudus*, Eng.; $\times 0.2$ (65*).

Pachypictonia SCHNEID, 1940 [**Pictonia indicatoria*]. Inner whorls like those of *Triozites*, outer whorls massive, with coarse, wedge-shaped, blunt primary ribs only. U.Oxf.-L.Kimm., Eng.-Ger.—FIG. 416, 4. **P. indicatoria*, Ger.; $\times 0.2$ (704*).

[*Megapictonia* SCHNEID, 1940 (nom. nud.)].

Subfamily AULACOSTEPHANINAE Spath, 1924
[= *Raseniinae* SCHINDEWOLF, 1925]

True "raseniids" and their derivatives, shown by SCHINDEWOLF (1926) to have arisen via *Prorasenia* (and *Microbiplices*) from *Orthosphinctes* or *Divisosphinctes* or both (5, 431, 474). U.Jur.(Oxf.-Kimm.).

Microbiplices ARKELL, 1936 [**Am. microbiplex* QUENSTEDT, 1887]. Small, evolute, round-whorled, with coarse biplicate ribs. U.Oxf., Eu.—FIG. 419, 4. **M. microbiplex* (QUENST.), Ger.; 4a-c, $\times 1$ (360*).

Prorasenia SCHINDEWOLF, 1925 [**P. quenstedti*] [*Desmosphinctes* SCHIND., 1925]. Like *Microbiplices*, but inner whorls have triplicate *Rasenia*-like ribbing; on outer whorl ribbing becomes sharper and biplicate; aperture with lappets. L. Kimm., Eu.-Russia.—FIG. 419,5. **P. quenstedti*, Ger.; $\times 1.3$ (700*).

Rasenia SALFELD, 1913 [**R. involuta* SALFELD in SPATH, 1935 (ICZN pend.)]. Olcostephanoid with sharp, strongly differentiated ribbing, primaries being prorsiradiate, curved, raised, and tending to be tuberculate; ribbing persists on body chamber. L.Kimm., Eu.-Russia-Spitz.-W.Sib.-Greenl.—FIG. 419,3. **R. involuta*; 3a,b, $\times 1$ (713*).

Involuticeras SALFELD, 1913 [**Am. involutus*

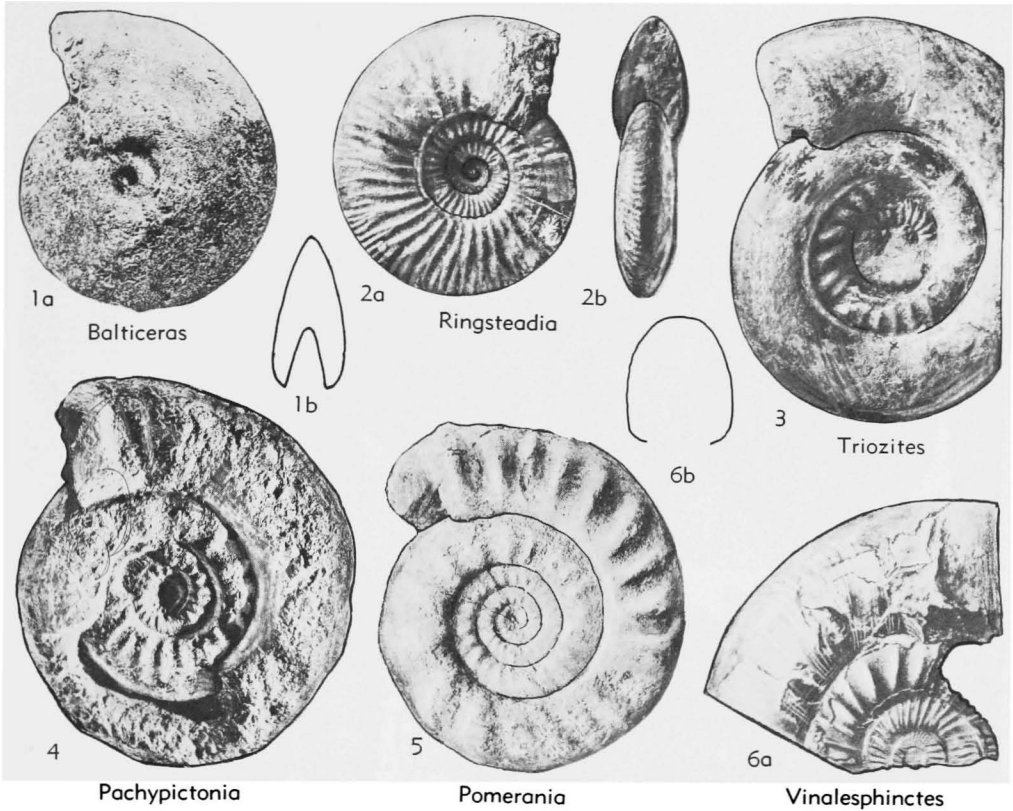
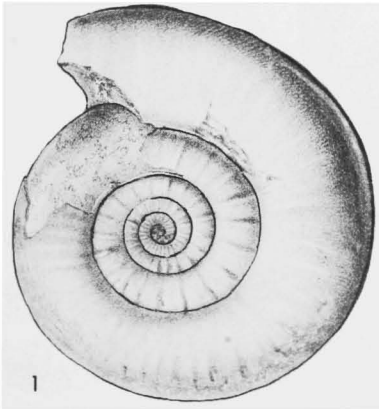


FIG. 416. Perisphinctidae (Pictoniinae) (p. L324).

QUENSTEDT, 1846; SD SPATH, 1931]. Involute, moderately compressed, ribs continuous across rounded venter but in some (as in type species) fading in middle of whorl sides. *L.Kimm.*, Eu.-?Mex.—FIG. 418,1. **I. involutum* (QUENST.), *Ger.*; 1a,b, $\times 0.7$ (358*).

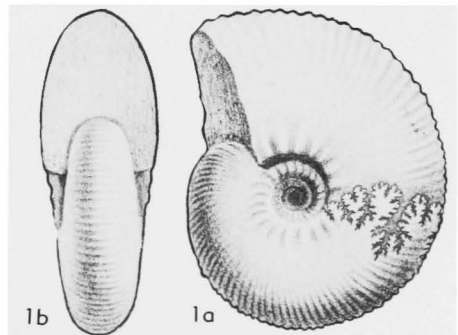


Pictonia

FIG. 417. *Pictonia baylei* SALFELD, U.Jur.(L.Kimm.), N.Fr.; 1, $\times 0.5$ (586*) (p. L324).

Rasenioides SCHINDEWOLF, 1925 [**Nautilus striolaris* REINECKE, 1818] [*Prorasenioides* SCHIND., 1925]. Like *Involuticeras* but more evolute, with lappets, and tending to develop smooth band on venter. *L.Kimm.*, Eu.—FIG. 419,6. **R. striolaris* (REIN.), *Ger.*; 6a,b, $\times 1$ (360*).

Aulacostephanus TORNQVIST, 1896 [**Am. pseudo-mutabilis* DE LORIOL, 1874; SD proposed ARKELL, 1935, accepted ICZN Opinion 302] [= *Odonto-*



Involuticeras

FIG. 418. *Involuticeras involutum* (QUENSTEDT), U. Jur.(L.Kimm.), *Ger.* (p. L324).

ceras STEUER, 1897; *Steuerocheras* COSSMAN, 1899 (obj. syn. of *Odontoceras*); *Sarygulia* KHUDYAEV, 1932 (invalid)]. Close derivatives of *Rasenioides*, in which ribbing has strengthened and become fasciculate, with longer secondaries, and ventral smooth band has become more pronounced; aperture with lappets. *L.Kimm.*, Eu.-N.Russia-S.Russia-Sib.-Kurdistan.—FIG. 419, I. **A. pseudomutabilis*

(LORIOI, Fr.; 1a, b, lectotype (SD DURAND, 1932), ×1 (330*).

Pararasenia SPATH, 1925 [**Aulacostephanus zacatecanus* BURCKHARDT, 1906] [*Aulacostephanoides* SCHINDEWOLF, 1925]. Differs from *Aulacostephanus* by its lengthened primary ribs, short secondaries, and less pronounced ventral smooth band, which is as in *Rasenioides*; no lappets

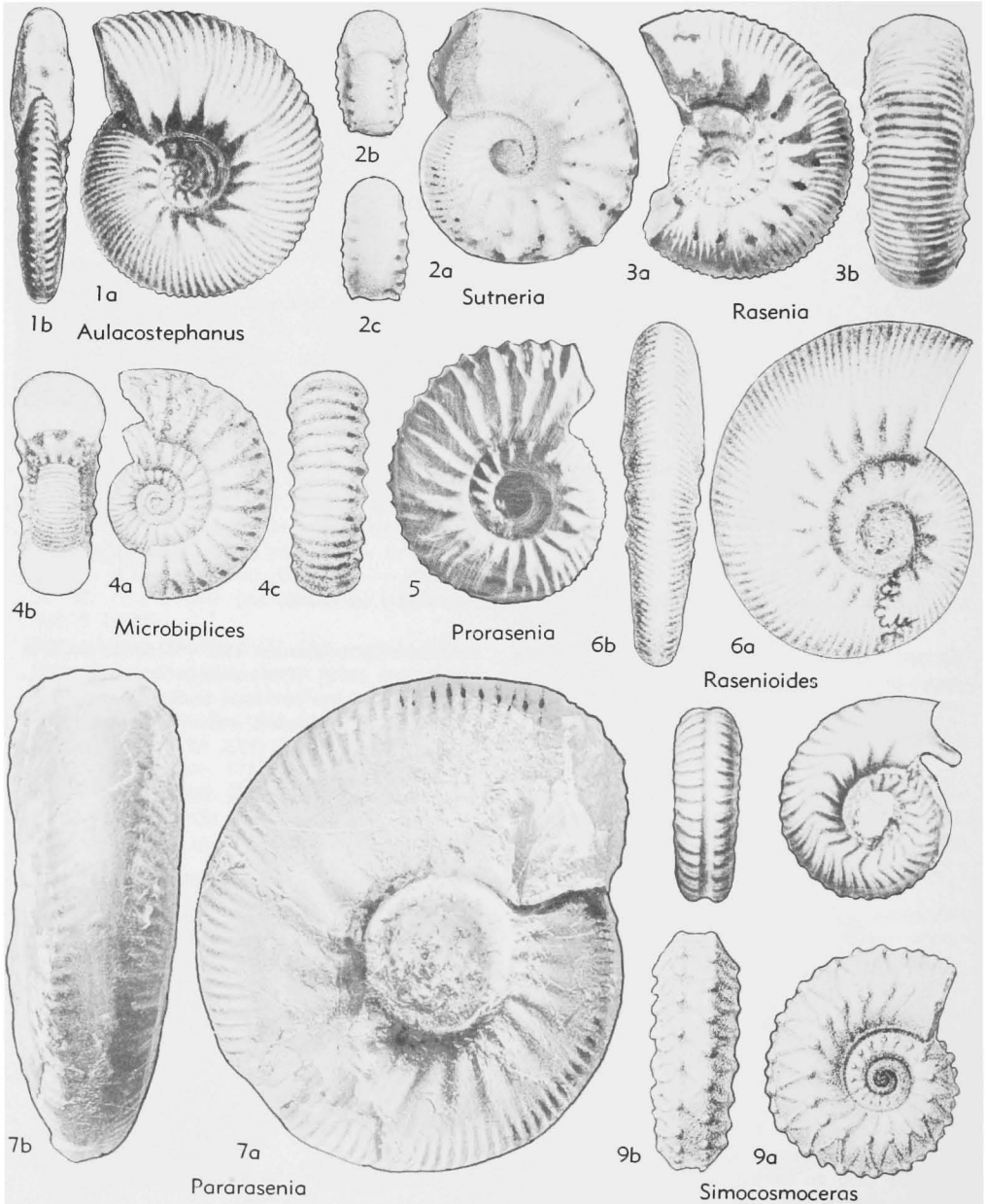


FIG. 419. Perisphinctidae (Aulacostephaninae) (p. L324-L327).

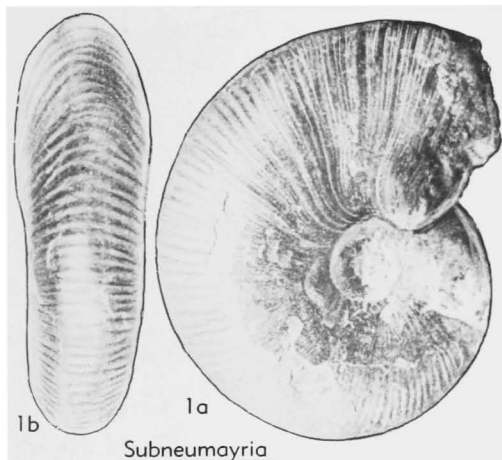


FIG. 420. *Subneumayria ordonezi* (BURCKHARDT), U.Jur.(L.Kimm.), Mex. (p. L327).

known. *L.Kimm.*, Mex.-?Eu.—FIG. 419,7. **P. zacatecana* (BURCK.), Mex.; 7a,b, $\times 0.7$ (69*).

Epicephalites SPATH, 1928 [**Macrocephalites epigonus* BURCKHARDT, 1906]. Involute, inflated, ribbed only on venter and outer half of whorl sides; inner half smooth. A homeomorph of Bathonian *Morrisiceras*; related to *Involuticeras*. *L.Kimm.*(*Idoceras* beds), Mex.-N.Z.—FIG. 421,1. **E. epigonus* (BURCK.), Mex.; 1a,b, $\times 1$ (69*).

Subneumayria SPATH, 1924 [**Neumayria ordonezi* BURCKHARDT, 1906]. Closely related to *Epicephalites* but more compressed, with simpler sutures, and feebler ribbing on venter only, elsewhere only growth lines. *L.Kimm.*(*Idoceras* beds), Mex.—FIG. 420,1. **S. ordonezi* (BURCK.); $\times 1$ (69*).

Gravesia SALFELD, 1913 [**Am. gravesianus* D'ORBIGNY, 1850; SD ROMAN, 1938]. Inflated, with depressed to coronate whorls, coarse biplicate ribbing which tends to fade on body chamber. Sutures with broad 2nd lateral saddle. *M.Kimm.*, Eu.—FIG. 421,2. **G. gravesiana* (ORB.), Fr.; 2a,b, lectotype (SD PAVLOW, 1892), $\times 0.7$ (675*).

Sutneria ZITTEL, 1884 [**Nautilus platynotus* REINECKE, 1818; SD MUNIER-CHALMAS, 1892]. Dwarf, with involute depressed whorls coiled excentrically, and small lappets; ribbing as in *Rasenioides* but on body chamber of type species it is suddenly replaced by strong, distant rectiradiate primaries which end in ventrolateral tubercles. Probably comparable with *Cymbites*, *Metacymbites*, *Pimelites*, etc. *L.Kimm.*, Eu.-Somali-Persia-Mex.—FIG. 419, 2. **S. platynota* (REIN.), Switz.; 2a-c, $\times 1$ (656*).

Enosphinctes SCHINDEWOLF, 1925 [**Sutneria subeumela* SCHNEID, 1914]. Dwarf, planulate, compressed, with acutely falcoid strong ribbing, secondaries strongly rursiradiate, and narrow, pointed lappets. Venter grooved in some through breaking away of siphuncle. *L.Kimm.-M.Kimm.*, Eng.-Fr.-Ger.—FIG. 419,8. **E. subeumelus* (SCHNEID), *steraspis* z., Ger.; 8a,b, $\times 1$ (429*).

?*Simocosmoceras* SPATH, 1925 [**Cosmoceras adversum* OPEL in ZITTEL, 1870]. Small, with median lateral and ventrolateral tubercles, tabulate or concave venter, and lappets. In type species, secondary

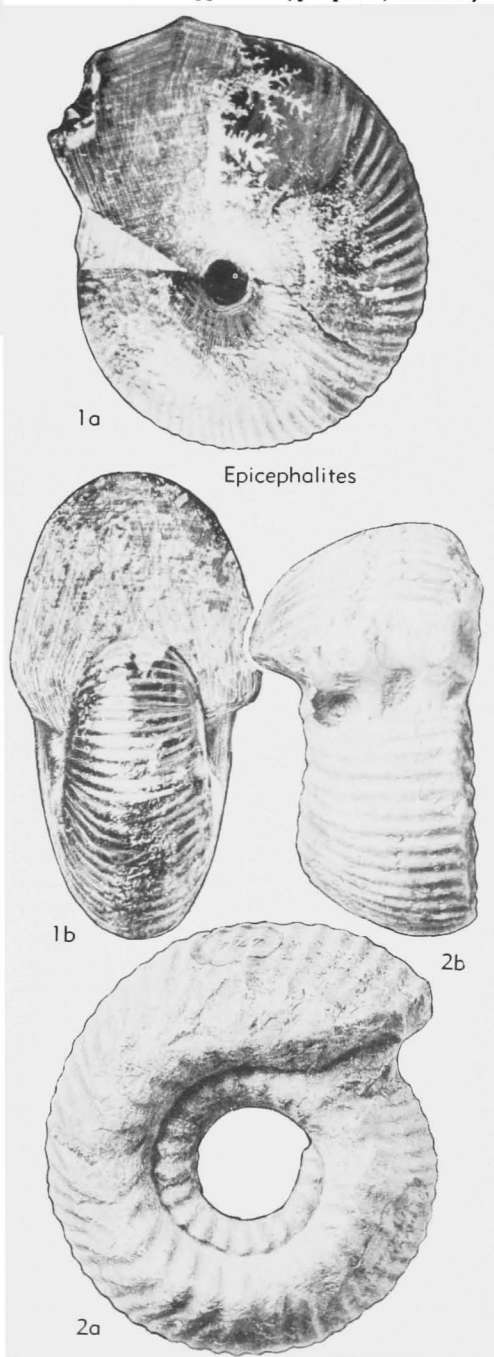


FIG. 421. Perisphinctidae (Aulacostephaninae) (p. L327).

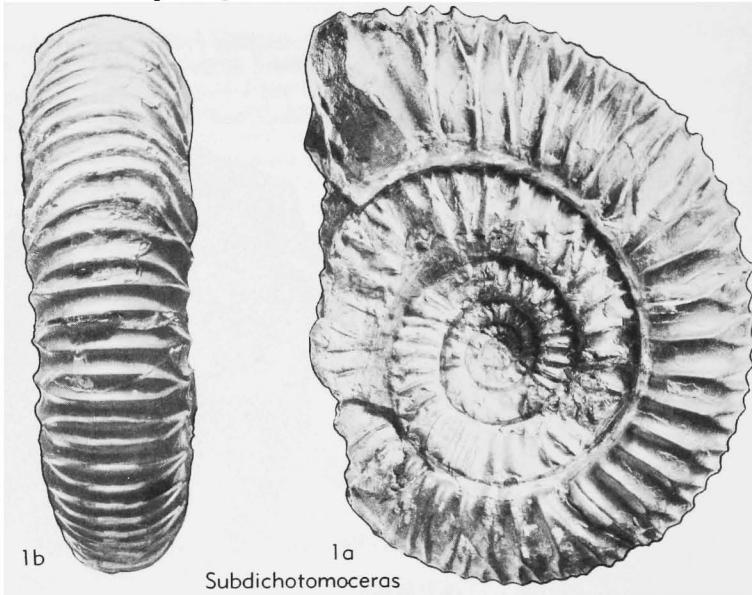


FIG. 422. *Subdichotomoceras lamplughii* SPATH, U.Jur. (Kimm.), Eng. (Yorks.); 1a, b, $\times 0.7$ (583n) (p. L328).

ribs are looped so as to form zigzag on venter. Perhaps derivative of *Sutneria*. *M. Kimm. (beckeri z.)-Tithon.*, Eu.—FIG. 419, 9. **S. adversum* (OPPEL), Tithon.; 9a, b, $\times 1$ (576*).

Subfamily VIRGATOSPHINCTINAE Spath, 1923
[Incl. *Pseudovirgatitinae* SPATH, 1931]

Complex of perisphinctids which carried on main stock through Kimmeridgian¹ and Tithonian; comprises many forms so interconnected that it is impossible to disentangle lineages, making more than usually arbitrary the separation of them from Perisphinctinae and Ataxioceratinae, on the one hand, and from Dorsoplanitinae and Berriasellidae, on the other. To sustain the taxonomic scale adopted by SPATH a number of new genera will require naming. The genera exhibit various peculiarities of ribbing habit, the most frequent and characteristic being virgatotome branching. *Granulaptychus* and *Praestriaptychus* both probably occur (206, 213, 306, 429, 430, 463, 466, 486, 533). *U. Jur. (Kimm.-Tithon.)*, world-wide.

Subdichotomoceras SPATH, 1925 (before Dec.) [**S. lamplughii*] [?*Sphinctoceras* NEAVEYSON, 1925 (Dec.)]. Evolute, planulate; whorls quadrate or depressed; ribbing strong, sharp, regularly biphacate, unchanged to aperture, which is simple or trumpet-shaped, without lappets; constrictions deep, bordered by strong, sharp, oblique simple ribs. Middle and outer whorls in type and some other species indistinguishable from *Palvolia*, but inner whorls

have stronger and more distant ribbing. *L. Kimm.-M. Kimm., ?U. Kimm.*, Eu.-Somali.-Kenya-Tangan.-Madag.-Cutch-Himalaya-?Greenl.-?Mex. — FIG. 422, 1. **S. lamplughii*, Kimm. clay, Yorks.; 1a, b, holotype, $\times 0.7$ (583n*).

Pachysphinctes DIETRICH, 1925 [**P. africogermanus*; SD SPATH, 1930]. Stout, with strongly depressed inner whorls; ribs regularly biphacate but with virgatotome triplicate rib here and there on outer whorl; aperture unknown. *L. Kimm.*, Kenya-Tangan.-Madag.-Cutch.—FIG. 423, 1. **P. africogermanus*, Tangan.; 1a, b, $\times 0.7$ (117*).

Metagravesia SPATH, 1931 [**M. decipiens*]. Stout, involute; inner whorls like *Pachysphinctes*, outer whorls acquire blunt primaries. Sutures complex.

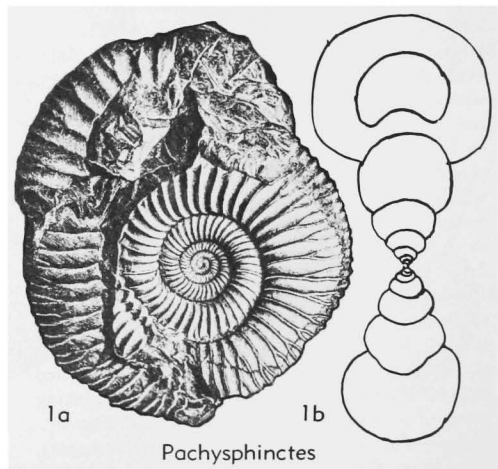


FIG. 423. *Pachysphinctes africogermanus* DIETRICH, U.Jur. (L. Kimm.), Tanganyika (p. L328).

¹ Spelling of Kimmeridgian with 2 m's does not imply agreement of author.



FIG 424. *Metagravesia decipiens* SPATH, U.Jur.(M. Kimm.), Cutch; 1, $\times 0.2$ (466*) (p. L328).

M.Kimm., Cutch.—FIG. 424,1. **M. decipiens*; $\times 0.2$ (466*).

Katrolliceras SPATH, 1924 [**Am. pottingeri* J.DEC. SOWERBY, 1840]. Evolute, with depressed whorls and coarse, sharp, distant ribbing, which becomes extremely coarse and triplicate on body chamber. *M.Kimm.*, ?*U.Kimm.*, Eu.-Somali.-Kenya-Madag.-Cutch-Japan.—FIG. 425,1. **K. pottingeri* (Sow.), Kenya; 1a,b, $\times 0.5$ (466*).

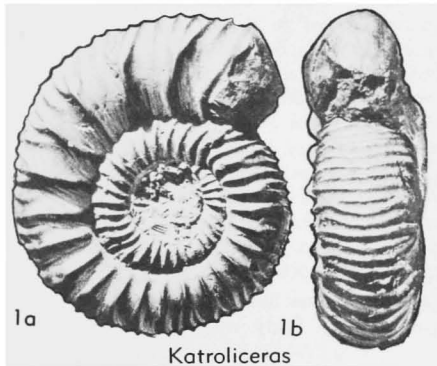


FIG. 425. *Katrolliceras pottingeri* (SOWERBY), U.Jur. (Kimm.), Kenya (p. L329).

Torquatisphinctes SPATH, 1924 [**Am. torquatus* J. DEC.SOWERBY, 1840]. Evolute, whorls rounded quadrate, with sharp biplicate and simple ribbing which does not modify on body chamber; lappets presumably present. Hardly distinguishable from typical *Dichotomosphinctes* except by numerous simple ribs. *L.Kimm.-M.Kimm.*, ?*U.Kimm.*, Somali.-Kenya-Madag.-Cutch-S.Russia-Mex.-Arg.—FIG. 431,10. **T. torquatus* (Sow.), Cutch; 10a,b, $\times 0.7$ (466*).

Aulacosphinctoides SPATH, 1923 [**Aulacosphinctes infundibulus* UHLIG, 1910]. Closely resembles and passes into *Torquatisphinctes* but typically differs by having more rounded or depressed whorls and

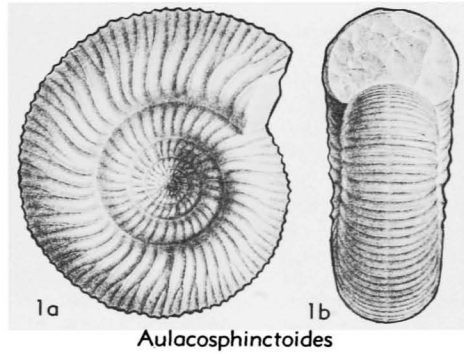


FIG. 426. *Aulacosphinctoides infundibulus* (UHLIG), U.Jur.(Spiti sh.), Himalaya (p. L329).

more sigmoid and frequently triplicate ribbing; lappets present. *U.Kimm.-L.Tithon.*, Somali.-Cutch-Himalaya-Japan-N. Z. - Mex.-Arg. — FIG. 426,1. **A. infundibulus* (UHLIG), M.Spiti sh., Himalaya; 1a,b, $\times 0.5$ (533*).

Parapallasiceras SPATH, 1925 [**Berriasella praecox* SCHNEID, 1915]. Small, *Pavlovia*-like, constricted, with lappets and transitory ventral groove; ribbing biplicate and simple, not modified on body chamber. *L.Tithon.*, Ger.-?Somali.—FIG. 431,2. **P. praecox* (SCHNEID), Neuburg beds, Ger.; 2a-d, $\times 0.5$ (430*).

Subplanites SPATH, 1925 [**Virgatosphinctes reisi* SCHNEID, 1914] [*Virgatosphinctoides*, *Allovirgatites* NEAVEYSON, 1925; ?*Pectiniformites* BUCKMAN, 1925; *Sookolovia* ILOVAISKY, 1934 (non J.BÖHM, 1933) (= *Ilovaiskya* VIALOV, 1940)]. Evolute, constricted, whorls more or less quadrate; ribbing on inner whorls sharp and biplicate, indistinguishable from *Lithoceras*, becoming on outer whorls triplicate or quadruplicate and virgatotome. *M. Kimm.-L.Tithon.*, Eu. - S.Russia - Somali. - Abyss.-Cutch-Borneo-Mex.-?Greenl.—FIG. 431,5. **S. reisi* (SCHNEID), Ger.; $\times 0.25$ (429*).

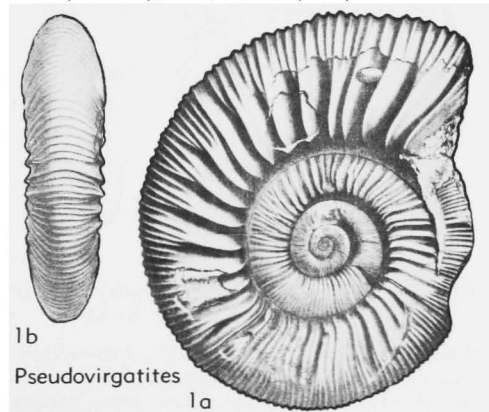


FIG. 427. *Pseudovirgatites scruposus* (OPPEL), U.Jur. (Tithon.), Ger. (p. L330).

Anavigatites SPATH, 1925 [**A. divisiformis*]. Like *Subplanites* but ribbing becomes more distant, prominent and strongly virgatotome. *M.Kimm.-L.Tithon.*, Eu.-Somali.-?Eritrea.-?Chile.—FIG. 431, 4c. **A. divisiformis*, Somali; $\times 0.3$ (463*).—FIG. 431, 4a, b. *A. palmatus* (SCHNEID), Ger.; $\times 0.3$ (429*).

Pseudovirgatites VETTERS, 1905 [**Am. scruposus* OPPEL in ZITTEL, 1868]. Giant, inner whorls fine-ribbed, outer whorls with gradually coarsening, very sharp, irregularly branched and simple ribbing, much disturbed by constrictions and parabolaes. *Tithon.*, Moravia-Ger.-?Somali.—FIG. 427, 1. **P. scruposus* (OPPEL); 1a, $\times 0.15$; 1b, $\times 0.12$ (728*).

Djurjericeras ROMAN, 1936 [**D. djurjurense*]. Inner and middle whorls with fine biplicate ribbing, as in *Subplanites*; outer whorl with ribs degenerated to form distant double varices reminiscent of some simoceratids, but also found to a lesser degree in some English *Subplanites*. *L.Tithon.*, Alg.—FIG. 431, 1. **D. djurjurense*; $\times 0.2$ (388*).

Pectinatites BUCKMAN, 1922 [**Am. pectinatus* PHILLIPS, 1871] [*Keratinites* BUCK., 1925]. Resembling inner and early-middle whorls of *Pseudovirgatites* but ribbing less irregular, only rarely virgatotome, and lacking giant distantly ribbed stage; aperture sinuous, with rostrum, which may be long and upturned like a horn. *U.Kimm.*, Eu.-S.Russia-Greenl.-?Mex.-?Arg.—FIG. 431, 9. **P. (P.) pectinatus* (PHILLIPS), Eng.; $\times 0.3$ (65*).

Paraberriassella DONZE, 1948 [**P. blondeti*]. Doubtfully distinct from *Pectinatites*; aperture unknown. ?Subgen. of *Pectinatites*. *L.Tithon.*, SE.Fr.—FIG. 428, 1. **P. (P.) blondeti* (DONZE); 1a, b, $\times 0.7$ (609*).

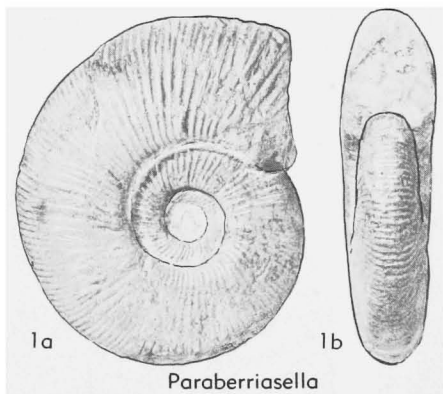


FIG. 428. *Pectinatites?* (*Paraberriassella*) *blondeti* (DONZE), U.Jur.(L.Tithon.), Fr. (p. L330).

Wheatleyites BUCKMAN, 1923 [**W. tricostulatus*]. Inner and middle whorls like *Pectinatites*, outer whorl with large, coarse, distant, blunt primary ribs and obsolescent secondaries; aperture simple. ?Subgen. of *Pectinatites*. *U.Kimm.*, Eng.-S.Russia-?Mex.—FIG. 431, 8. **P. (W.) tricostulatus* (BUCK.), Eng.; $\times 0.2$ (65*).

Sublithacoceras SPATH, 1925 [**Perisphinctes penicillatus* SCHNEID, 1915] [*Paraulocosphinctes* SCHNEDWOLF, 1925]. Compressed; inner whorls finely, densely and regularly ribbed, with long secondaries; outer whorl smooth. *L.Tithon.*, Ger.-SE.Fr.-Alg.-Somali.—FIG. 431, 7. **S. penicillatus* (SCHNEID), Ger.; $\times 0.25$ (430*).

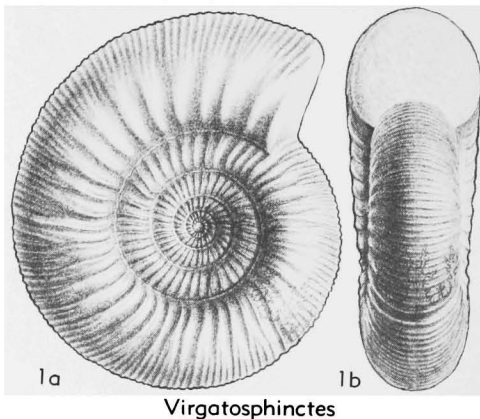


FIG. 429. *Virgatosphinctes broilii* (UHLIG), U.Jur.(Tithon.), M.Spiti sh., Himalaya (p. L330).

Virgatosphinctes UHLIG, 1910 [**V. broilii*; SD R. DOUVILLÉ, 1912]. Large, moderately evolute; whorls rounded to slightly compressed; ribs biplicate, gradually becoming triplicate, virgatotome, then fasciculate, and gradually enlarging and becoming more distant; at all stages ribbing is smoother than in *Pseudovirgatites* or *Subplanites*, more like that of *Wheatleyites*; aperture sinuous, simple. *L.Tithon.-U.Tithon.*, Eu.-N.Afr.-Somali.-?Abys. - Tangan. - Madag. - Cauc. - Persia - Cutch-Baluch.-Himalaya-NW. Austral.-Mex.-Cuba-Trinidad-Arg.—FIG. 429, 1. **V. broilii* (UHLIG), M. Spiti sh.; 1a, b, $\times 0.5$ (533*).

Pseudoinvoluticeras SPATH, 1925 [**P. somalicum*]. Involute, very finely ribbed, becoming smooth.

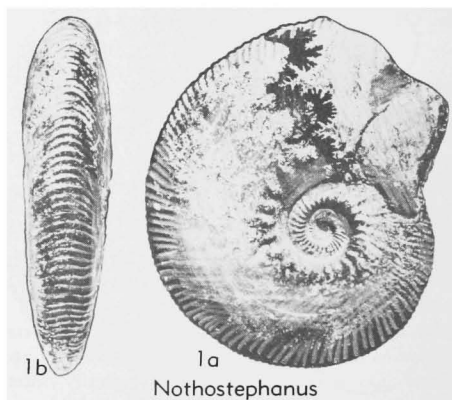


FIG. 430. *Nothostephanus kurdistanensis* SPATH, U. Jur.(Tithon.), Kurdistan (p. L332).

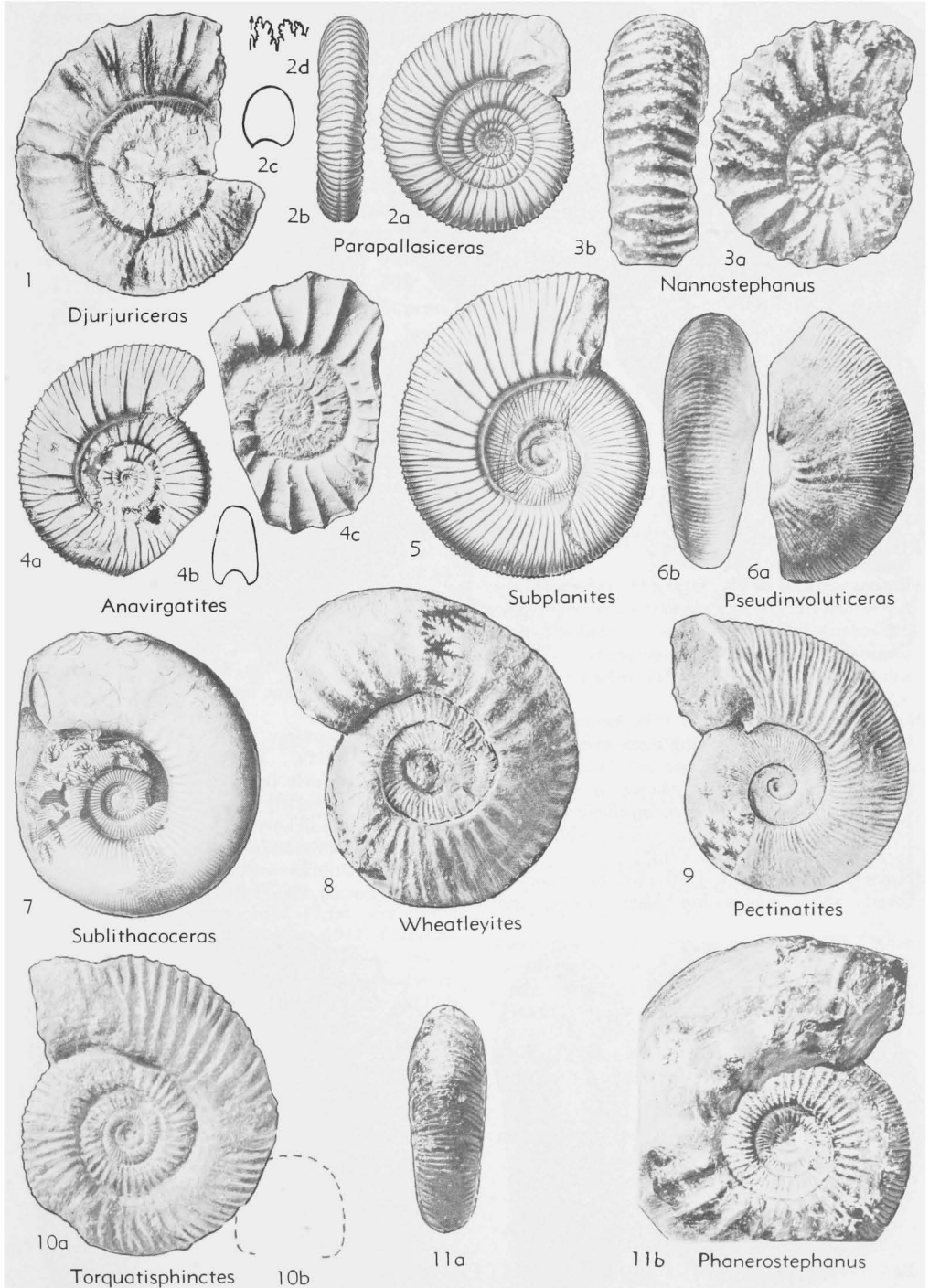


FIG. 431. Perisphinctidae (Virgatosphinctinae) (p. L329-L332).

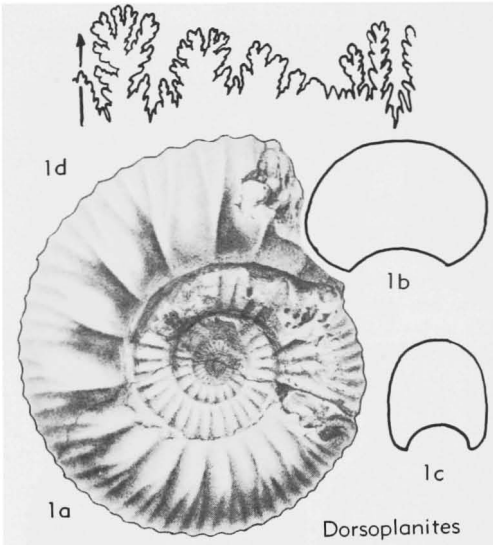


FIG. 432. *Dorsoplanites dorsoplanus* (VISCHNIAKOFF), U.Jur.(L.Volg.), Russ. (p. L333).

Tithon., Somali.-Arg.—FIG. 431,6. **P. somalicum*; 6a,b, $\times 0.5$ (463*).

Phanerostephanus SPATH, 1950 [**P. subsenex*]. Inner whorls like *Virgatosphinctes*, outer whorls losing ribbing, which gives place to umbilical bullae; constrictions and ventral lappet present. *Tithon.*, Kurdistan.—FIG. 431,11. **P. subsenex*; 11a,b, $\times 0.5$ (713*).

Nothostephanus SPATH, 1950 [**N. kurdistanensis*]. Involute, compressed; ribbing dense except on the innermost whorls, which are also more evolute. Connected with *Phanerostephanus* by transitions and probably closest to *Pseudinvoluticeras* (teste SPATH). *Tithon.*, Kurdistan.—FIG. 430,1. **N. kurdistanensis*; 1a,b, $\times 0.5$ (713*).

?**Nannostephanus** SPATH, 1950 [**N. subcornutus*]. Dwarf; inner whorls fine-ribbed, middle and

outer whorls with coarse distant ribs which bifurcate at tubercle high on ventrolateral edge and pass strongly across broad, flat to concave venter. *Tithon.*, Kurdistan.—FIG. 431,3. **N. subcornutus*; 3a,b, $\times 2$ (713*).

Subfamily DORSOPLANITINAE Arkell, 1950

[ex Polyotosphinctinae SCHINDEWOLF, 1925; Pavlovidae SPATH, 1931]

Evolute, round-whorled, with strong mainly biplicate ribbing, simple sutures and simple aperture; many attaining giant size. Probably derived from *Subdichotomoceras* (65, 205, 289, 306, 479, 543). U.Jur.(U. Kimm.-Portl.), L.Volg., mainly N.Eu.-Boreal.

The giant ammonites of the Portlandian, of which a selection was figured by BUCKMAN (1922-26) under numerous new generic names, have yet to be systematically studied. The following attempt to sort out the names is provisional.

Pavlovia ILOVAISKY, 1917 [**P. iatriensis* var. *primaria*; SD SPATH, 1931] [*Lydistratites* BUCKMAN, 1922; *Pallasiceras* SPATH, 1923; *Holcosphinctes*, *Aposphinctoceras*, *Episphinctoceras* NEAVEYSON, 1925; *Pavlovella* ILOVAISKY & FLORENSKY, 1941 (obj.)]. Ribbing sharp, strongly biplicate, in some simple. U.Kimm.-L.Portl., Eng.-N.Fr.-Russia-W. Sib.-Greenl.-?Arg.—FIG. 435,4. **P. (P.) iatriensis primaria*; 4a,b, type figure of ILOVAISKY, $\times 0.7$ (389*).

Paravirgatites BUCKMAN, 1922 [**P. paravirgatus*] [*Shotoverites* BUCK., 1925]. Inner and middle whorls like *Pavlovia* (*s.s.*) but outer whorl gradually becoming coarsely ribbed, with ribbing somewhat irregular and varying from simple to tripligate. Subgen. of *Pavlovia*. U.Kimm.(pectinatus z.), Eng.-N.Fr.-?Greenl.—FIG. 435,3. **P. (P.) paravirgatus* (BUCK.), Eng.; $\times 0.25$ (65*).

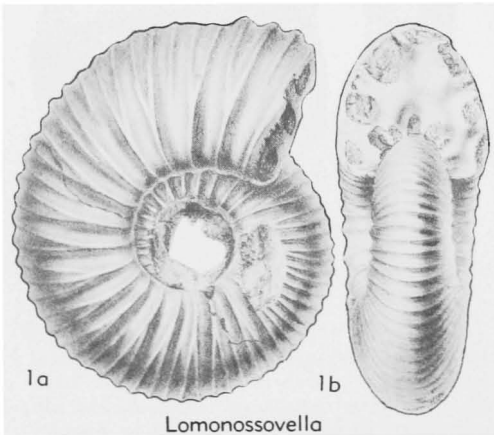


FIG. 433. *Lomonossovella lomonossovi* (VISCHNIAKOFF), U.Jur.(L.Volg.), Russ. (p. L333).

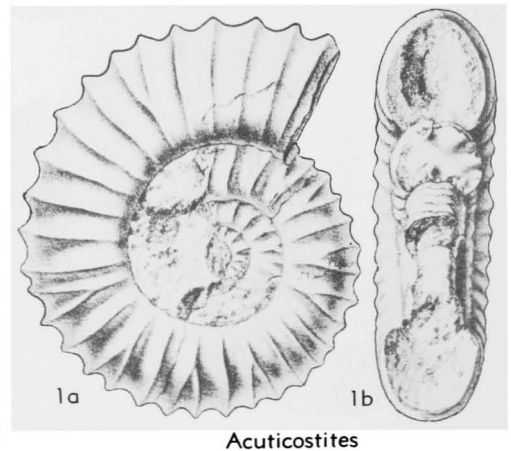


FIG. 434. *Acuticostites acuticostatus* (MICHALSKI), U.Jur.(L.Volg.), Russ. (p. L333).

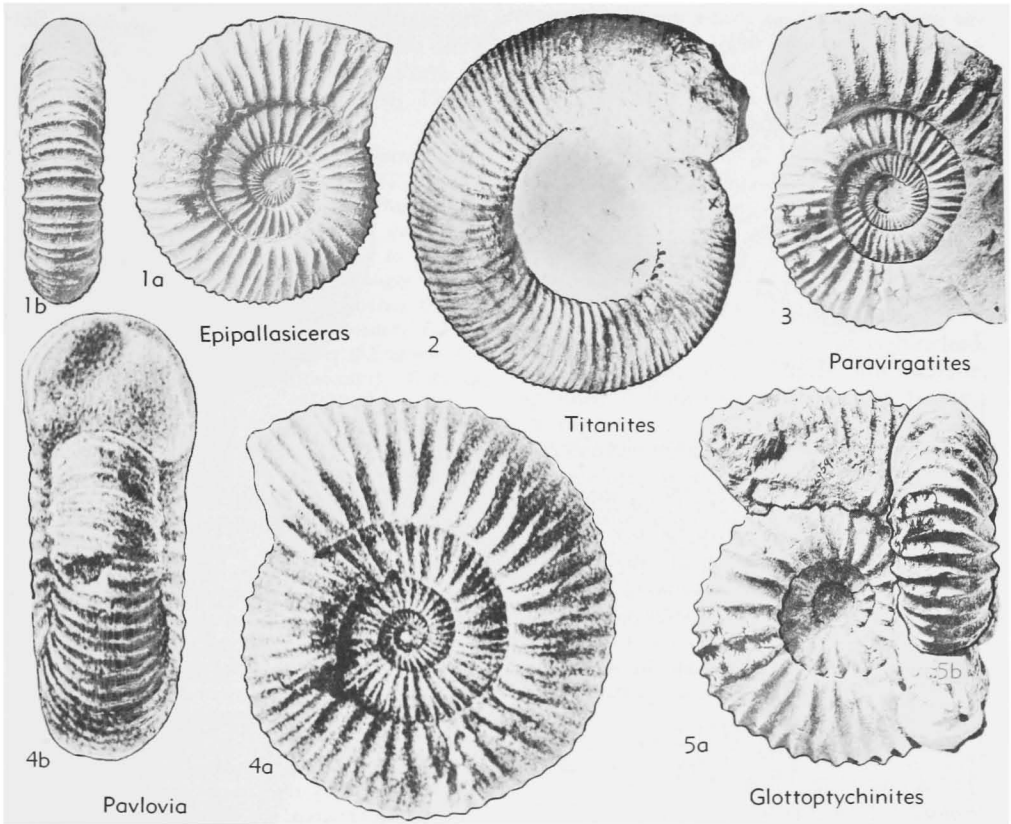


FIG. 435. Perisphinctidae (Dorsoplanitinae) (p. L332-L334).

Epipallasiceras SPATH, 1936 [**Pavlovia* (E.) *pseudaperta*]. Differs from *Pavlovia* (s.s.) by finer ribbing retained longer and by flatter whorl sides. Subgen. of *Pavlovia*. *Portl.*, Greenl.—FIG. 435, 1. *P. (E.) *pseudaperta*; 1a, b, $\times 0.3$ (479*).

Dorsoplanites SEMENOV, 1898 [**Am. dorsoplanus* VISCHNIAKOFF, 1882; SD ROMAN, 1938] [= *Polytophsphinctes* SCHINDEWOLF, 1925 (obj.)]. Ribbing blunter than in *Pavlovia* and tending to become swollen, with smoothing venter in adult. *L.Volg.* (*dorsoplanus* z.), Russia-Spitz.-W.Sib.-Greenl.; *U. Kimm.*, Cauc.-?Cutch-?Eng.—FIG. 432, 1. *D. *dorsoplanus* (VISCH.), Russia; 1a-d, $\times 0.5$ (289*).

Laugeites SPATH, 1936 [**Kochina groenlandica* SPATH, 1936] [*pro Kochina* SPATH, 1936 (non RESSER, 1935)] [*Stschurovskya* ILOVAISKY & FLORENSKY, 1941; = *Prokachpurites* BREISTROFFER, 1947]. Differs from *Dorsoplanites* in being more finely and feebly ribbed and becoming entirely smooth on outer whorl. Perhaps leads to *Craspedites* (*Kachpurites*). *L.Volg.*, Russia-W.Sib.; *Portl.*, Greenl.—FIG. 436, 3. *S. *groenlandicus* (SPATH); $\times 0.3$ (479*).

Epivirgatites SPATH, 1923 [**Perisphinctes nikitini* MICHALSKI, 1890; SD SPATH, 1924]. [= *Nikitinella*

ILOVAISKY & FLORENSKY, 1941 (obj.)]. Evolute, constricted, closely resembling some English *Glaucolithites* or “*Crendonites*”; ribs prorsiradial, somewhat irregular. *L.Volg.* (*blaķei* z.), Russia.—FIG. 436, 1. *E. *nikitini* (MICHALSKI); lectotype (SD ARKELL, 1956), $\times 0.7$ (289*).

Lomonosovella ILOVAISKY in ZONOV, 1937 [**Olcostephanus lomonosovi* VISCHNIAKOFF, 1882]. Ribbing strong, triplicate, never virgatotome; constrictions absent. Closely resembles some English *Titanites* (*Kerberites*) and may be Russian equivalent of them. *L.Volg.* (*blaķei* z.), Russia.—FIG. 433, 1. *L. *lomonosovi* (VISCH.); 1a, b, $\times 0.7$ (289*).

Acuticostites SEMENOV, 1898 [**Olcostephanus acuticostatus* MICHALSKI, 1890] [*Holcostephanoides* SPATH, 1924 (obj.); *Paravirgatites* ILOVAISKY, 1924 (obj.) (non BUCKMAN, 1922); *Oxypleurites* ILOVAISKY & FLORENSKY, 1941 (obj.) (non NALEPA 1891)]. Like *Pavlovia* but primary and secondary ribs extremely sharp and distant, and with many simple ribs. *L.Volg.* (*virgatus* z.), Russia.—FIG. 434, 1. *A. *acuticostatus* (MICHALSKI); 1a, b, $\times 0.7$ (289*).

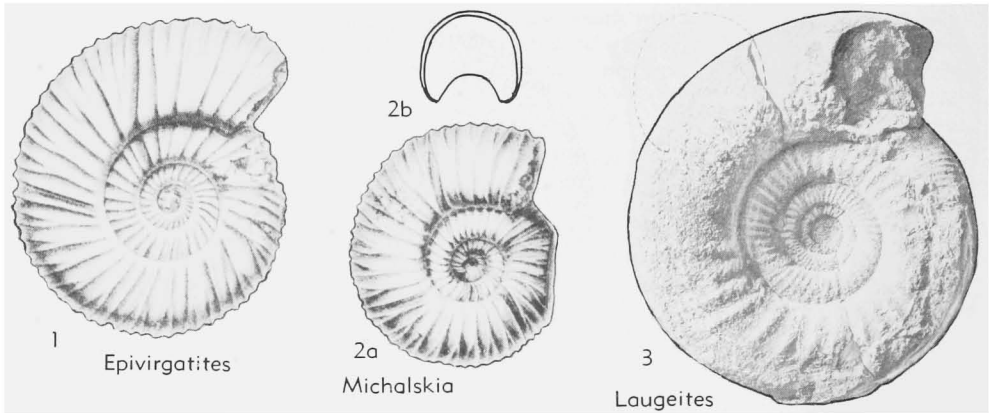


FIG. 436. Perispinctidae (Dorsoplanitinae, Virgatitinae) (p. L333-L335).

Glaucolithites BUCKMAN, 1922 [**G. glaucolithus*] [*Leucopetrites* BUCK., 1922; *Crendonites* BUCK., 1923; *Aquistratites* BUCK., 1924; *Polymegalites*, *Gyromegalites*, *Crendonina* BUCK., 1925; *Hydrostratites* BUCK., 1926]. Giant, evolute, serpentine, round-whorled or compressed, ribbing biplicate; little changed from some ancestral *Pavlovina*. *L. Portl.-Low.U.Portl.*, Eng.-N.Fr.-Greenl.—FIG. 437.1. **G. glaucolithus, gorei* z., Portland stone, Eng.; 1a,b, $\times 0.15$ (595*).

Titanites BUCKMAN, 1921 [**T. titan*] [*Gigantites*, *Briareites* BUCK., 1921; *Behemoth*, *Galbanites*, *Trophonites* BUCK., 1922; *Plewomegalites*, *Hippostratites* BUCK., 1924]. Comprises “gigantids” proper. Inner whorls mainly biplicate and similar to *Glaucolithites* but more involute; outer whorls developing crowded ribbing with long secondaries and body chamber finally becoming nearly smooth. *U.Portl.*, Eng.-N.Fr.-?Greenl.-?Can.-?Russia.—FIG. 435.2. **T. titan, giganteus* z., Portland stone, Eng.; $\times 0.08$ (65*).

Kerberites BUCKMAN, 1924 [**K. kerberus*] [*?Vau-megalites* BUCK., 1924]. Massive “gigantids” which start with coarse triplicate ribs on inner whorls. ?Subgen. of *Titanites*. *U.Portl.*, Eng.-N.Fr.-?Rus-

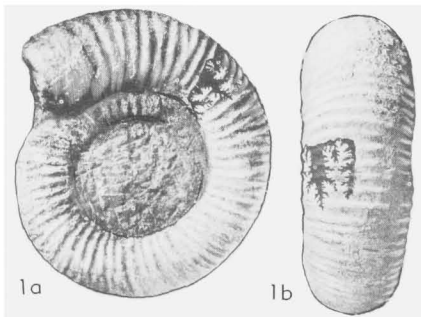
sia.—FIG. 438.1. **T.?* (*K.*) *kerberus* (BUCK.), *giganteus* z., Portland stone, Eng.; 1a,b, $\times 0.5$ (65*).

Glottotychnites BUCKMAN, 1923 [**G. glottodes*]. Very strongly and sharply ribbed, *Pavlovina*-like, with biplicate and many simple ribs, which simplify and degenerate at end of body chamber, showing that adult is relatively small. *U.Portl.*, Eng.—FIG. 435.5. **G. glottodes*, Portland stone (top), *giganteus* z.; 5a,b, $\times 0.25$ (65*).

?**Simotoichites** BUCKMAN, 1923 [**S. simus*]. Peculiar flat-sided form with tabulate venter and short biplicate secondary ribs. Insufficiently known from single badly preserved specimen. *U.Portl.* (*giganteus* z.) (no figure).

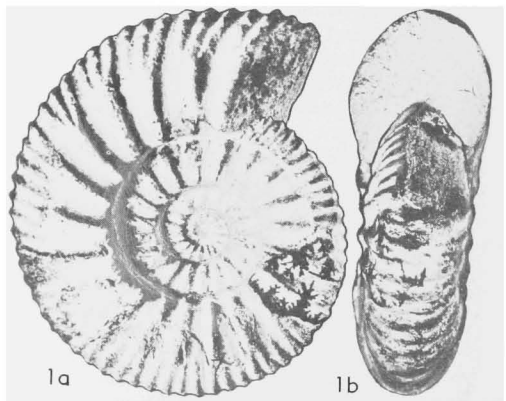
Subfamily VIRGATITINAE Spath, 1923

Extreme developments of either Virgatospinctinae or Dorsoplanitinae, or both, in which ribbing reaches limit of virgatotome trend, with up to 6 or 7 secondaries taking



Glaucolithites

FIG. 437. *Glaucolithites glaucolithus* BUCKMAN, U. Jur.(Portl.), Eng. (p. L334).



Kerberites

FIG. 438. *Titanites?* (*Kerberites*) *kerberus* (BUCKMAN), U. Jur.(U.Portl.), Eng. (p. L334).

off successively from front of a single primary rib; apertures simple (206, 261, 289). *U.Jur.*(*L.Volg.*) (believed to be *L.Portl.* by ARKELL but post-*Portl.* by SPATH, 1950); boreal.

Zaraiskites SEMENOV, 1898 [**Perisphinctes zarajskensis* MICHALSKI, 1890; SD BASSE, 1952] [= *Provirgatites* LEWINSKI, 1923 (obj.); ?*Progalbanites* SPATH, 1936]. Comprises "scythicus group," in which inner whorls have normal bifid to triplicate ribbing and outer whorls develop strongly virgatotome ribbing, but with longer primaries than in *Virgatites*, of which it is an ancestor. *L.Volg.*(*scythicus* z.), Russia-Pol.-N.Ger.-S.Eng.—FIG. 439,2. **Z. zarajskensis* (MICHALSKI), C.Russia; 2a,b, $\times 0.5$ (289*).

Virgatites PAVLOV, 1892 [**Am. virgatus* VON BUCH, 1832; SD R.DOUVILLÉ, 1910]. [= *Euvirgatites* LEWINSKI, 1923 (obj.)]. Compressed, involute; displays virgatotome ribbing in its most extreme form, beginning with nucleus, reverting to biplicate and simple ribbing near end of adult body chamber. *L.Volg.*(*virgatus* z.), C.Russia.—FIG. 439,1. **V. virgatus* (BUCH); 1a,b, type, $\times 0.45$ (583*).

Michalskia ILOVAISKY & FLORENSKY, 1941 [**Perisphinctes miatschkoviensis* MICHALSKI, 1890]. Inner whorls with strong biplicate ribs as in *Pavlovia*,

constricted; outer whorls developing triplicate virgatotome ribbing. *L.Volg.*(*virgatus* z.), Russia.—FIG. 436,2. **M. miatschkoviensis* (MICHALSKI); 2a,b, $\times 0.7$ (289*).

Family ASPIDOCERATIDAE Zittel, 1895

A series of offshoots from Perisphinctidae at successive levels in the Upper Jurassic, tending to bituberculation (6, 266, 462). *M. Jur.-U. Jur.*

Subfamily PELTOCERATINAE Spath, 1924

Inner whorls typically perisphinctoid, sharply ribbed; outer whorls bituberculate, spinous, or with coarse simple ribs, tending to capricorns. As in Perisphinctidae and Stephanoceratidae, there are giants (usually tuberculate) with simple peristome, side by side with small species in which ribbing remains nontuberculate and the peristome carries lappets. In Aspidoceratinae and Simoceratinae no forms with lappets are known. *M. Jur.*(*U. Callov.*)-*U. Jur.*(*U. Oxf.*), worldwide.

Origin of the Peltoceratinae from Zigzagiceratinae and Reineckeidae has been postulated (ROLLIER, 1909, 1911), but WAAGEN (1875), SPATH (1931), PRIESER (1937), and others are almost certainly right in inferring derivation from various Pseudoperisphinctinae. Thus, *Binatisphinctes* and *Hamulisphinctes* probably gave rise to *Rursiceras* and *Peltoceratoides*, either *Binatisphinctes* or *Indosphinctes* to *Metapeltoceras*, and *Subgrossouvria* probably to *Pseudopeltoceras*. *Aptychi* have not been found *in situ* in Peltoceratinae, although they are common in certain Aspidoceratinae and Simoceratinae (6, 220, 356, 466).

Pseudopeltoceras SPATH, 1928 [**Am. chauvinianus* D'ORBIGNY, 1847]. Morphologically intermediate between large Pseudoperisphinctinae (*Subgrossouvria*) and *Peltoceras*. Strong perisphinctoid ribbing persists on the large outer whorls but develops outer lateral tubercles. *M. Jur.*(*U. Callov.*), Eu.-TransCaspia-Cutch-Japan.—FIG. 440,1. **P. chauvinianum* (ORB.), Fr.; 1a,b, $\times 0.3$; 1c, $\times 1$ (330*).

Peltoceras WAAGEN, 1871 [**Am. athleta* PHILLIPS, 1829; SD SCHINDEWOLF, 1925]. Evolute, whorls hardly overlapping; ribs strong, bifurcating and trifurcating on ventral margin, venter nearly flat; outer whorls with 2 rows of massive lateral tubercles, outer row developing first. *M. Jur.*(*U. Callov.*), Eu.-Madag.-Anatolia-Crimea-Donetz-Cauc.-Cutch-?Philip.-Mex.-S. Am.—FIG. 442,7. **P. (P.) ath-*

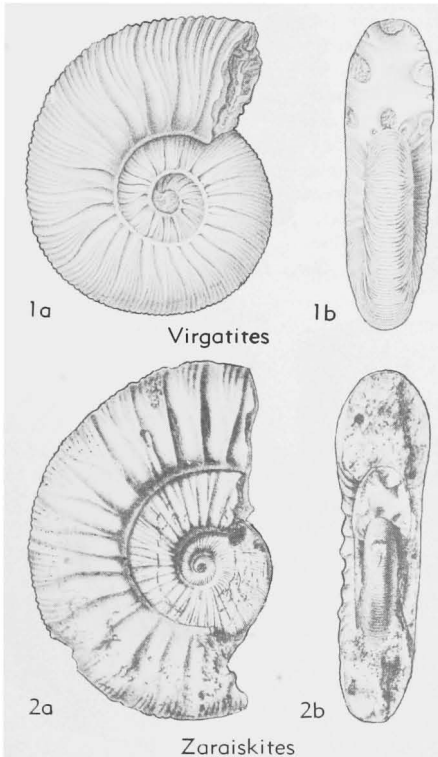


FIG. 439. Perisphinctidae (Virgatitinae) (p. L335).

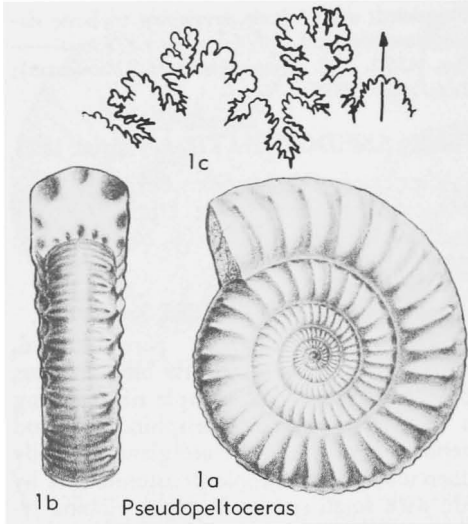


FIG. 440. *Pseudopeltoceras chauvinianum* (D'ORBIGNY), M.Jur.(U.Callov.), Fr. (p. L335).

leta (PHILLIPS), Eng.; 7a,b, neotype, $\times 0.75$ (466*).

Unipeltoceras JEANNET, 1951 [**Am. athleta unispinosus* QUENSTEDT, 1847]. Differs from *Peltoceras* (*s.s.*) in developing only outer row of lateral tubercles. Subgen. of *Peltoceras*. M.Jur.(U.Callov.), Eu.—FIG. 442,8. *P. (*U.*) *unispinosum* (QUENST.), Ger.; $\times 1$ (358*).

Metapeltoceras SPATH, 1931 [**Am. armiger* J.DEC. SOWERBY, 1840]. Differs from *Peltoceras* (*s.s.*) in developing inner lateral tubercles before outer. Subgen. of *Peltoceras*. M.Jur.(U.Callov.), Madag.-Cutch.—FIG. 442,9. *P. (*M.*) *armiger* (Sow.), Cutch; 9a,b, $\times 0.25$ (466*).

Peltoceratoides SPATH, 1924 [**Peltoceras semirugosum* WAAGEN, 1875] [*Wedekindia* SCHINDEWOLF, 1925]. On inner whorls ribbing bifurcates from near umbilical edge; giant outer whorls gradually become bituberculate. U.Jur.(L.Oxf.), Eu.-C.Russia - S. Russia-Syria-Kenya-Tangan.-Madag.-Cutch-Indon.-N.Guinea.—FIG. 441,1. *P. *semirugosus* (WAAGEN), Cutch; 1a,b, $\times 0.3$ (546*).

Peltomorphites BUCKMAN, 1925 [**P. hoplophorus*] [*Raspailites*, *Peltoraspaillites* JEANNET, 1951]. Inner whorls as in *Peltoceratoides*; outer whorls become trituberculate and spinous, with ventral as well as lateral tubercles. Comprises "eugenii group." U.Jur.(L.Oxf.), Eu.-Madag.—FIG. 442,6. *P. *hoplophorus*, Eng.; $\times 0.2$ (6*).

Rursiceras BUCKMAN, 1919 [**Am. reversus* LECKENBY, 1859]. Ribbing strongly rursiradiate, biphlicate and simple to end, without tubercles, branching from middle of whorl sides; aperture with lappets. M.Jur.(U.Callov.), Eu.(incl. ?Donetz).—FIG. 442,3. *R. reversum* (LECK.), Eng.; 3a,b, holotype, $\times 1$ (65*).

?**Parapeltoceras** SCHINDEWOLF, 1925 [**Nautilus annularis* REINECKE, 1818]. Small, evolute, round-whorled, depressed, with rursiradiate secondary ribs bifurcating from above middle of whorl sides (type too small for determination without further elucidation). Perhaps a *Binatisphinctes* or *Hamulisphinctes* but possibly a *Rursiceras*. M.Jur.(M.Callov., ?jason z.), Ger.—FIG. 442,4. *P. *annulare* (REIN.); $\times 1$ (610*).

Parawedekindia SCHINDEWOLF, 1925 [**Am. arduennensis* D'ORBIGNY, 1848] [*Prieserites* JEANNET, 1951]. Resembles inner whorls of *Peltoceratoides*; ribs bifurcating at umbilical margin, or may be simple rursiradiate, in some species tending to be interrupted on venter, without tubercles; ribbed to aperture, which has lappets. U.Jur.(L.Oxf.-U.Oxf.), Eu.-Morocco-Kenya-Madag.-Anatolia-Donetz-Syria-Cutch.—FIG. 443,1. *P. *arduennensis* (ORB.), L.Oxf., Fr.; 1a,b, $\times 0.5$ (330*).

Gregoryceras SPATH, 1924 [**Am. transversarius* QUENSTEDT, 1847]. Small, with coarse, blunt, rursiradiate simple and biphlicate ribs, which persist to end; aperture with lappets. Inner whorls more involute and irregularly ribbed than in *Rursiceras*. U.Jur.(U.Oxf., *transversarium* z.), Eu.-N.Afr.-Donetz.—FIG. 442,2. *G. *transversarium* (QUENST.), Ger.; 2a-c, holotype, $\times 1$ (695*).

Pseudogregoryceras JEANNET, 1951 [**P. iteni*]. Differs from *Gregoryceras* in having inner half of inner whorls smooth. U.Jur.(L.Oxf.), Switz.—FIG. 442,5. *P. *iteni*; $\times 0.7$ (220*).

Epipeltoceras SPATH, 1924 [**Am. bimammatus* QUENSTEDT, 1858] [= *Aulapeltoceras* SCHINDEWOLF, 1925 (obj.)]. Small, with strong, distant, mainly simple, straight ribs which end at ventral tubercles; venter smooth, concave; long lappets. U.Jur.(U.Oxf., *bimammatum* z.), Eu.-N.Afr.-Persia.—FIG. 442,1. *E. *bimammatum* (QUENST.), Ger.; 1a-c, $\times 0.75$ (360*).

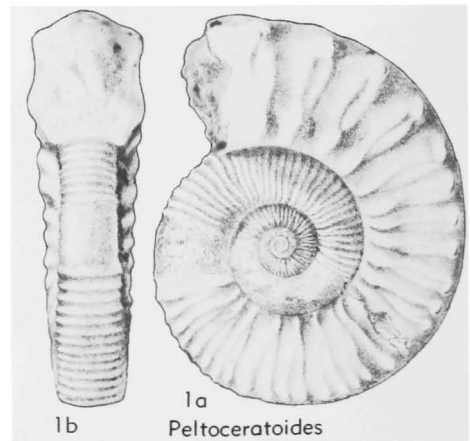


FIG. 441. *Peltoceratoides semirugosus* (WAAGEN), U.Jur.(L.Oxf.), Cutch (p. L336).

Subfamily ASPIDOCERATINAE Zittel, 1895

[=Physodoceratidae SCHINDEWOLF, 1925; includes Euaspidoceratinae SPATH, 1931]

Differs from Peltoceratinae in lacking early perisphinctoid stage with biplicate ribbing, or in having it reduced to the nucleus only, but its sutures usually depart less from

typical perisphinctoid pattern. No forms with lappets are known. Aptychus bivalved, with unribbed punctate outer surface (Laevaptychus); they are very durable and in the Lower Kimmeridgian form Aptychus beds, containing few or no ammonites (6,

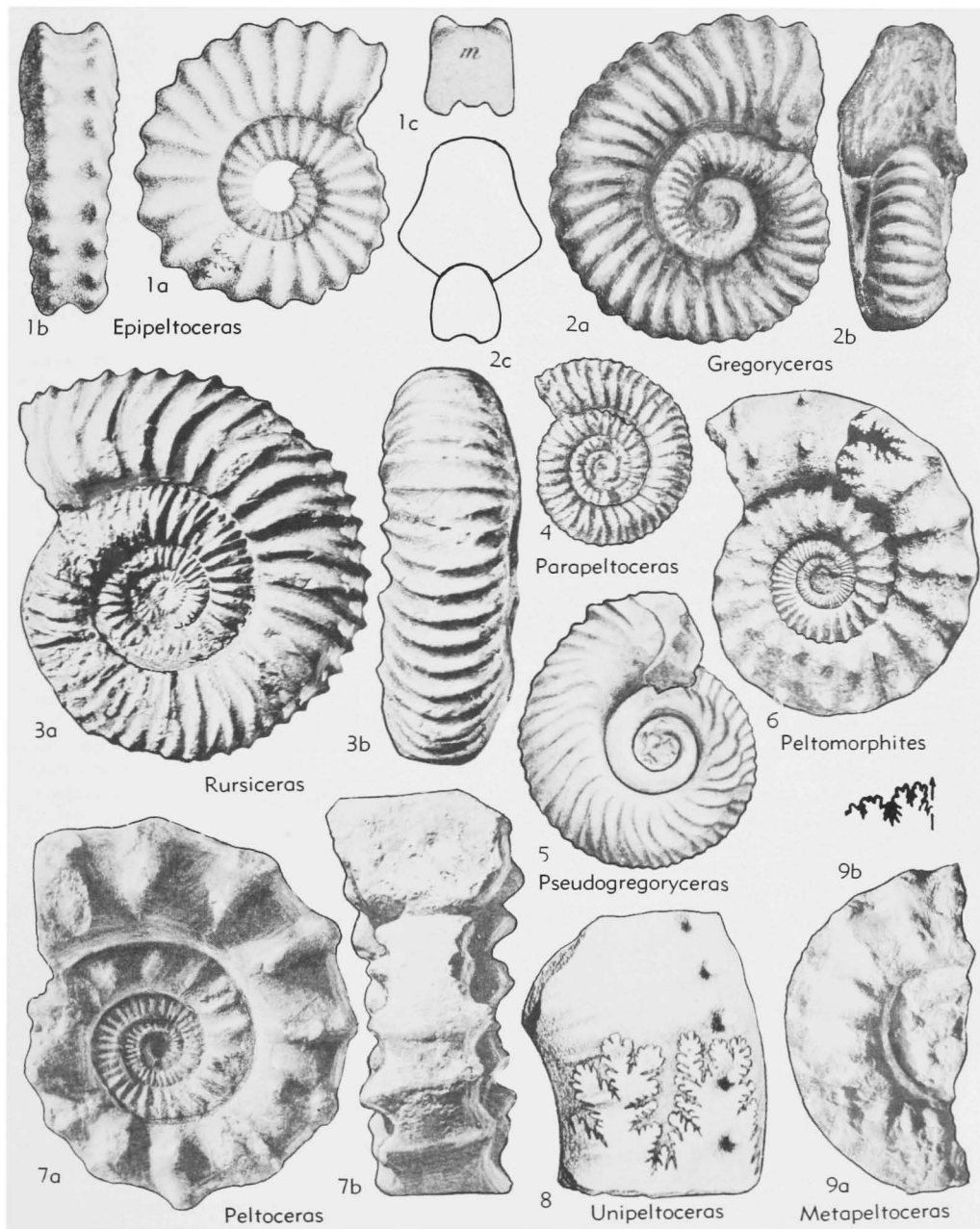


FIG. 442. Aspidoceratidae (Peltoceratinae) (p. L335-L336).

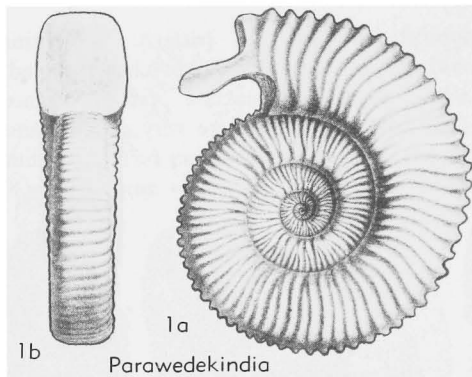


FIG. 443. *Parawedekindia arduennensis* (D'ORBIGNY), *U.Jur.*(L.Oxf.), Fr. (p. L336).

70, 220, 438, 466). *M.Jur.*(*U.Callov.*)-*U.Jur.*(*Tithon.*), world-wide.

The earliest species of *Euaspidoceras* occur in the *athleta* z. with the first Peltoceratinae, but other species appear to originate independently in higher zones, apparently from late *Pseudoperisphinctinae* such as *Mirosphinctes* in the Lower Oxfordian. *Perisphinctes perisphinctoides* SINZOW may be intermediate (ARKELL, 1945, p. 275). Some Kimmeridgian genera may likewise connect with later Perisphinctidae of other subfamilies, but no proof has yet been obtained.

Euaspidoceras SPATH, 1931 [**Am. perarmatus* J. SOWERBY, 1822] [*Neaspidoceras* SPATH, 1931; *Arcaspidoceras* JEANNET, 1951]. Evolute, strongly ribbed, bispinous, inner tubercles on early whorls commonly falcoid; whorl shape typically quadrate but varying from depressed (*E. babe anum* D'ORBIGNY) to compressed ("*Neaspidoceras*" *lusitanicum* CHOFFAT). *M.Jur.*(*U.Callov.*)-*U.Jur.*(*U.Oxf.*), Eu.-N. Afr.-Kenya-Tangan.-Madag.-Sinai-Syria-Donetz-Cauc.-Persia-Cutch-Indon.-Mex.-Cuba-Chile.—FIG. 444,1. **E. (E.) perarmatum* (Sow.), Eng.; $\times 0.25$ (6*).

Paraspidoceras SPATH, 1925 [**Am. meriani* OPPEL, 1863] [*Extranodites* JEANNET, 1951]. Whorls very depressed, coronate and spinous from early stage, outer row of spines more or less clavate, inner row recessive or absent. Subgen. of *Euaspidoceras*. *U.Jur.*(*U.Oxf.*), Eu.-Cutch.—FIG. 445,4. **E. (P.) meriani* (OPPEL); $4a,b$, $\times 0.7$ (720*).

Epaspidoceras SPATH, 1931 [**Aspidoceras subdistractum* WAAGEN, 1875]. Differs from *Euaspidoceras* (*s.s.*) only in tending to develop a concave venter and in greater prolongation of its outer lateral spines. Subgen. of *Euaspidoceras*. *U.Jur.*(?*L. Kimm.*), Fr.-Madag.-Cutch.—FIG. 445,5. **E. (E.) subdistractum* (WAAGEN), Cutch; $5a,b$, $\times 0.5$ (546*).

Intranodites JEANNET, 1951 [**I. muchbergi*]. Whorls depressed; ribs simple and biplicate from an inner row of lateral tubercles, crossing venter; outer whorls unknown. *U.Jur.*(*L.Oxf.*), Switz.—FIG. 444,3. **I. muchbergi*; $3a,b$, $\times 1$ (220*).

Clambites ROLLIER, 1922 [**Am. clambus* OPPEL, 1863; SD ROMAN, 1938]. Inner whorls resemble feebly ribbed *Euaspidoceras*, outer whorl smooth. *U.Jur.*(*U.Oxf.*, *bimammatum* z.), Eu.—FIG. 445, 1. **C. clambus* (OPPEL), Ger.; $1a,b$, $\times 0.5$ (327*).

Aspidoceras ZITTEL, 1868 [**Am. rogoznicensis* ZEUSCHNER, 1846] [*Acanthosphaerites* ROLLIER, 1922]. Whorls rounded, rounded-quadrate or depressed, with 2 rows of lateral tubercles, outer row placed near middle of whorl sides and soon fading in many species. Some species also ribbed (group of *A. rafaeli* OPPEL). *U.Jur.*(*L.Kimm.*-*U. Kimm.*), ?*Tithon.*, Eu.-N. Afr.-Abys.-Kenya-Tangan.-Madag.-Crimea-Russia-Cutch-Japan-N. Z.-Mex.-Tex.-Cuba-Arg.—FIG. 444,2. **A. (A.) rogoznicense* (ZEUSCHNER), L.Tithon., Galician Carpathians; $2a,b$, $\times 1$ (575*).

Pseudowaagenia SPATH, 1931 [**Am. haynaldi* NEUMAYR, 1873]. Evolute, compressed, smooth, with rounded venter and abrupt umbilical margin on which is row of small close inner tubercles. Subgen. of *Aspidoceras*. *U.Jur.*(*L.Kimm.*), Eu.-Madag.-Cutch.—FIG. 445,3. **A. (P.) haynaldi* (NEUMAYR), Rumania; $3a,b$, $\times 0.75$ (309*).

Orthaspidoceras SPATH, 1925 [**Am. orthocera* D'ORBIGNY, 1850]. Whorls depressed, inflated, with single row of median lateral spines directed normal to surface. Some species also ribbed (*O. uhlandi* OPPEL). *U.Jur.*(*Kimm.*), Eu.-Somali.-Madag.—FIG. 444,6. **O. orthocera* (ORB.), Fr.; $6a,b$, $\times 0.3$ (330*).

Physodoceras HYATT, 1900 [**Am. circumspinosus* QUENSTEDT, 1858]. Involute, globular, smooth but for inner row of lateral spines which are on umbilical edge and directed inward over umbilicus. *U.Jur.*(*Kimm.*), Eu.-Russia-Abys.-Kenya-Madag.-?Cutch-Himalaya-Mex.-Tex.-Cuba.—FIG. 444,5. **P. circumspinosum* (QUENST.), Ger.; $\times 1$ (359*).

Glabrophysodoceras SCOTT, 1943 [**G. abyssineanum*]. Inner whorls smooth but for inner row of feeble, blunt lateral tubercles on umbilical edge, and weak distant ribs. ?Subgen. of *Physodoceras*. *U.Jur.*(*U.Oxf.* or *L.Kimm.*), Abys.—FIG. 445,2. **P.?* (*G.*) *abyssinianum*; $2a,b$, $\times 0.5$ (438*).

Simaspidoceras SPATH, 1925 [**Aspidoceras argobbae* DACQUÉ, 1905]. Whorls stout; coarse feeble ribbing branches from blunt tubercles on umbilical edge. Sutures complex. ?Subgen. of *Physodoceras*. *U.Jur.*(*L.Kimm.*), Somali.-Abys.-Kenya.—FIG. 444,4. **P.?* (*S.*) *argobbae* (DACQUÉ), Somali; $4a-c$, $\times 0.3$ (604*).

?**Pseudhimalayites** SPATH, 1925 [**Aspidoceras steinmanni* HAUPT, 1907]. Tumid, involute, whorls depressed; outer lateral tubercles stronger than inner

and developed before them; vague ribbing rises to transverse bullae on venter, interrupted by median ventral groove. Possibly a himalayitid. *U. Jur.* (?Kimm.), Arg.—FIG. 444,7. **P. steinmanni* (HAUPT); 7a-c, X1 (187*).

Subfamily SIMOCERATINAE Spath, 1924

This subfamily is probably even more polyphyletic than the Aspidoceratinae or Peltoceratinae. Although it is seldom pos-

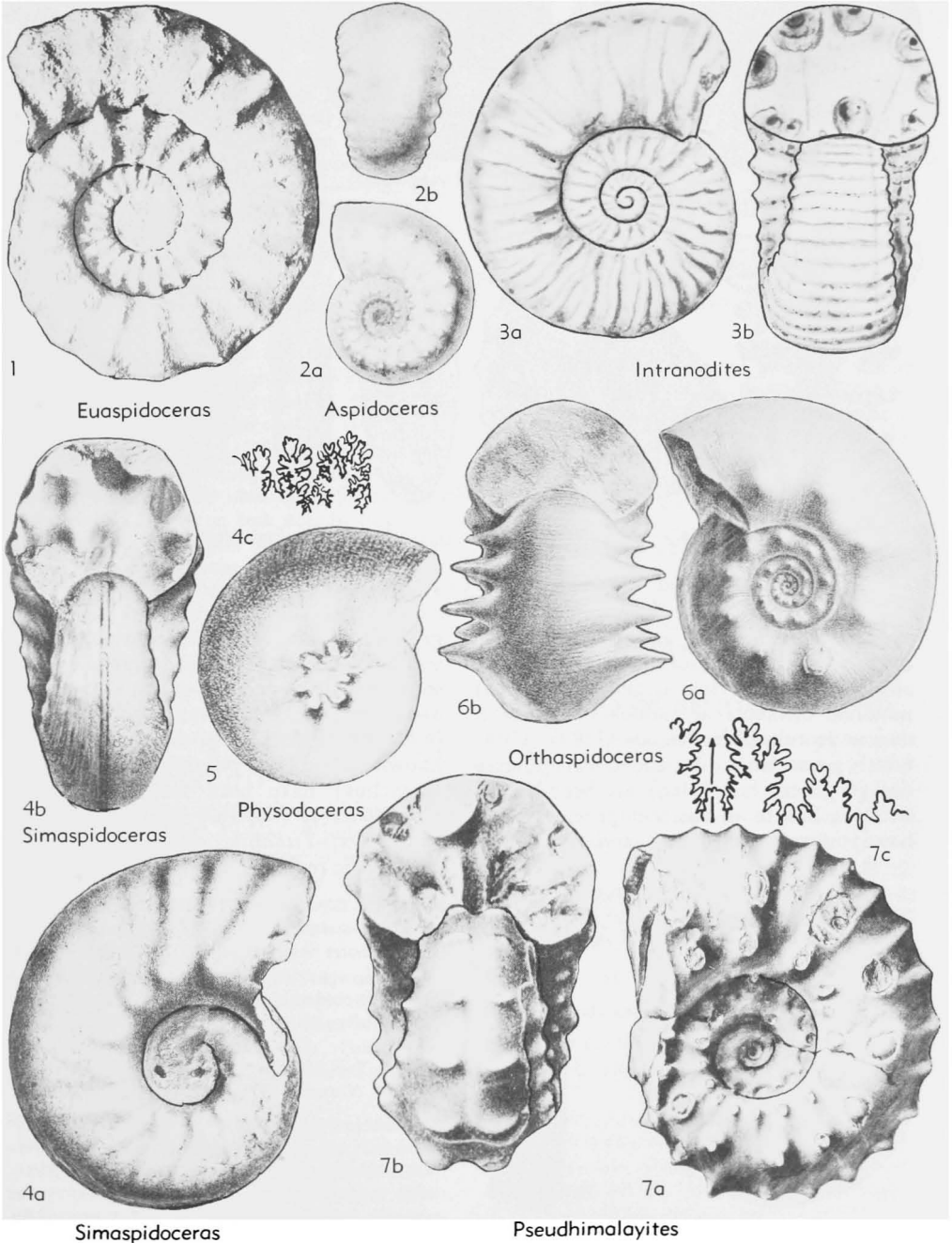


FIG. 444. Aspidoceratidae (Aspidoceratinae) (p. L338).

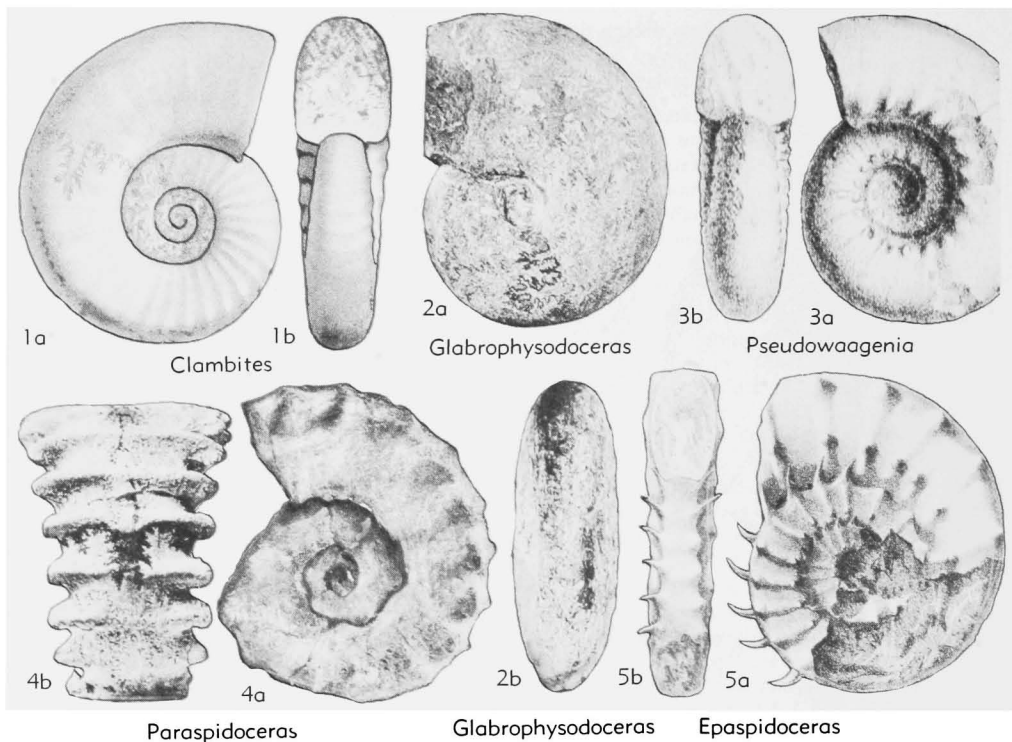
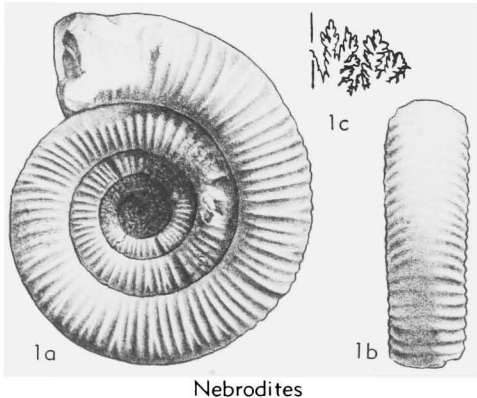


FIG. 445. Aspidoceratidae (Aspidoceratinae) (p. L338).

sible to suggest with any confidence the likely ancestors of various genera, it is probable that they represent largely independent modified offshoots of various Perisphinctidae, as postulated by KILIAN (1889). Those which retain most likeness to Perisphinctidae (6 genera first listed) are heavily constricted. The more aberrant genera (last 5 listed) are unconstricted and develop a

grooved or concave venter and tend to resemble generalized aspidoceratid types; some may be derivatives of Aspidoceratidae. *Simoceras* (*s.s.*) has features more commonly met with in the Oppeliidae. No lappets known. Unribbed, punctate aptychi (*Lae-vaptychus*) have been found *in situ* in *Hybonotoceras* (70, 167, 309, 462, 463). *U. Jur.* (*U.Oxf.-Tithon.*), essentially Tethyan and Pacific realms.



Nebrodites

FIG. 446. *Nebrodites agrigeninus* (GEMMELLARO), U.Jur., Sicily; 1a-c, $\times 0.5$ (167*).

Nebrodites BURCKHARDT, 1910 [**Simoceras agrigeninum* GEMMELLARO, 1872; SD SPATH, 1925] [= *Neobrites* ALBRITTON, 1937]. Evolute, many-whorled, constricted, ribbed as in perisphinctids but with predominant simple ribs; venter tabulate, with median smooth band on outer whorl. *U.Oxf.-L.Kimm.*, S.Eu.-N.Afr.-Tangan.-Madag.-Cauc.-?Cutch-Tex.-Mex.-Arg.—FIG. 446,1. **N. agrigeninus* (GEMM.), Sicily; 1a-c, $\times 0.5$ (167*).

Benacoceras SPATH, 1925 [**Simoceras heteroplocum* GEMMELLARO, 1877]. Evolute, constricted, perisphinctid-like, strong narrow ribs mainly biplicate, with very short projected secondaries; venter smooth, at least on outer whorl. *L.Kimm.*, S.Eu.—FIG. 448,3. **B. heteroplocum* (GEMM.), Sicily; $\times 0.2$ (167*).

Pseudosimoceras SPATH, 1925 [**Olcostephanus stenonis* GEMMELLARO, 1877]. Somewhat more involute, stout-whorled, constricted, with blunt primary ribs becoming distant ridges; venter and shoulders smooth on outer whorl. *L.Kimm.*, S.Eu.—FIG. 448,2. **P. stenonis* (GEMM.), Sicily; $\times 0.3$ (167*).

Virgatosimoceras SPATH, 1925 [**Simoceras rothpletzi* SCHNEID, 1915]. Evolute, perisphinctid-like, with prominent, distant, biplicate and triplicate ribs; constrictions bordered adorally by a conspicuous collar; venter with median groove, becoming smooth and ungrooved on outer whorl. *M.Kimm.*, Ger.-Somali.-Persia-Cuba.—FIG. 447, 1. **V. rothpletzi* (SCHNEID), *palmatum* z., Ger.; *1a-c*, $\times 0.7$ (430*).

Mesosimoceras SPATH, 1925 [**Simoceras cavouri* GEMMELLARO, 1872]. Evolute, many-whorled, with quadrate whorl section; many close simple ribs ending in ventral tubercles; venter tabulate and smooth; ribs fading on last half whorl; constrictions numerous, deep, bordered both sides by flared collars. *L.Kimm.*, S.Eu.-Alg.—FIG. 448,4. **M. cavouri* (GEMM.), Sicily; *4a-c*, $\times 0.3$ (167*).

?**Lytogyroceras** SPATH, 1925 [**Am. fasciatus* QUENSTEDT, 1848]. Evolute, many-whorled, compressed, *Lytoceras*-like, smooth except for deep constrictions bordered on both sides by flared collars. Possibly a derivative of *Lytocera* but sutures simple; derivation from *Mesosimoceras* more likely. *Kimm.-Tithon.*, S.Eu.—FIG. 448,1. **L. fasciatum* (QUENST.), Tithon. (Diphya-Kalk), S.Alps; *1a,b*, $\times 0.7$ (358*).

Hemisimoceras SPATH, 1925 [**H. hemistriatum*]. Inner whorls rounded, finely ribbed; outer whorl changing suddenly to smooth with few distant primary ribs which tend to develop outer lateral tubercles. *M.Kimm.*, Madag.—FIG. 448,5. **H. hemistriatum*; *5a,b*, $\times 1$ (713*).

Pseudoclabites SPATH, 1925 [**P. aenigmaticus*]. Only body chamber known. Whorl rounded-quadrate, venter broadly tabulate to shallow-concave; ribs dense at first, becoming more distant and fading on shoulders and venter. ?*Tithon.*, Somali.—FIG. 448,7. **P. aenigmaticus*; *7a,b*, $\times 0.5$ (463*).

Aulasimoceras SPATH, 1931 [**Waaenia auberti* PERVINQUIÈRE, 1907]. Evolute, strongly ribbed, with coarse ventrolateral tubercles on outer whorl and deep, sharp ventral groove. *Tithon.*, Tunisia-Alg.; *Kimm.*, Ger.—FIG. 448,6. **A. auberti* (PERV.), Tunisia; *6a,b*, $\times 0.7$ (339*).

Hybonotoceras BREISTROFFER, 1947 [**Am. hybonotus* OPPEL, 1863] [= *Waaenia* NEUMAYR, 1878 (obj.) (*non* KRIECHBAUMER, 1874)]. Evolute, compressed; ribs either simple and distant, or bifurcating or trifurcating from umbilical tubercles, some ending at or looped to ventrolateral tubercles or spines; venter deeply concave, smooth, bicari-

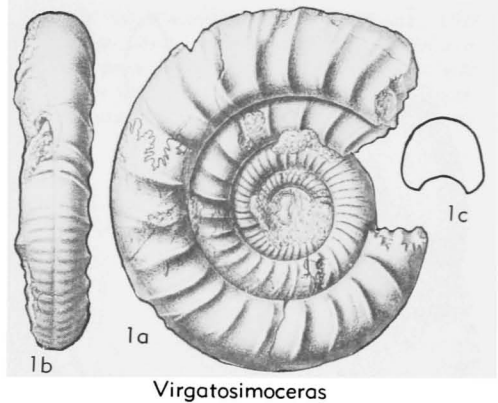


FIG. 447. *Virgatosimoceras rothpletzi* (SCHNEID), U. Jur. (M. Kimm.), Ger. (p. L341).

nate, with keels either beaded or smooth. Suture has asymmetrical ventral lobe. *M.Kimm.-L.Tithon.*, S.Eu. - N. Afr.-Somali.-Abys.-Kenya-Madag.-Cutch-Mex.—FIG. 448,8. *H. aff. hybonotum* (OPPEL), S.Alps; *8a-c*, $\times 0.3$ (587*).

Simoceras ZITTEL, 1870 [**Am. biruncinatus* QUENSTEDT, 1847; SD FISCHER, 1882]. Evolute, compressed; whorl sides flat or concave, smooth or with feeble distant simple ribs; with irregular row of umbilical tubercles or bullae, and concave venter bordered by heavy distant clavi. *Tithon.*, S.Eu.-N.Afr.-?Somali. - Cauc.-Persia - Cuba - Arg.—FIG. 448,9. **S. biruncinatum* (QUENST.), S.Alps; $\times 0.7$ (358*).

Family CRASPEDITIDAE Spath, 1924

Typically involute planulates, platycones and oxycones, tending to high whorls with loss of ribbing; final expression of a trend previously seen in earlier branches of the Perisphinctaceae, especially *Gracilisphinctes* (Bath.), *Proplanulites* (Callov.) and *Ringsteadia* (Oxf.). Believed to be derived from Dorsoplanitinae (318, 320, 462). *U.Jur.* (*U. Volg.*)-*L.Cret.* (*Infra*valang.-*Valang.*), Boreal realm.

Subfamily CRASPEDITINAE Spath, 1924

Venters rounded, perisphinctoid aspect retained. *U. Jur.* (*U. Volg.*)-*L. Cret.* (*Infra*valang.).

Craspedites PAVLOW, 1892 [**Am. okensis* D'ORBIGNY, 1845; SD R.DOUVILLÉ, 1911]. Compressed, involute, with fine ribbing on inner whorls, smooth outer whorls. *U. Volg.*, Russia-Greenl.—FIG. 449, 1. **C. (C.) okensis* (ORB.), *1a-c*, $\times 1$ (675*).

Kachpurites SPATH, 1923 [**Am. fulgens* TRAUTSCHOLD, 1861; SD SPATH, 1924]. Evolute, still re-

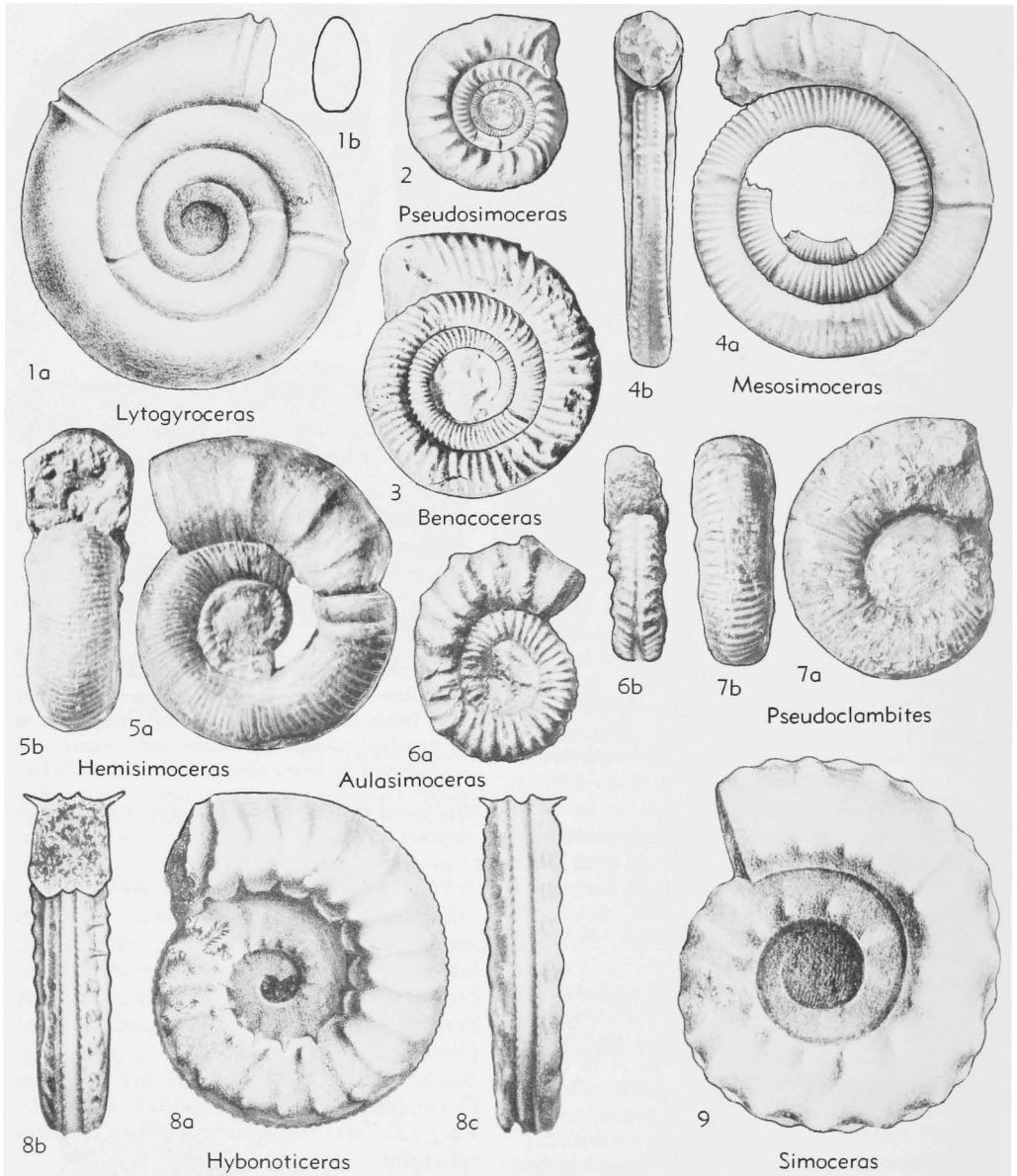


FIG. 448. Aspidoceratidae (Simoceratinae) (p. L340-L341).

taining considerable resemblance to the supposedly ancestral *Dorsoplanites* and *Laugeites*; distant primary ribs and numerous independent smooth secondaries. Subgen. of *Craspedites*. *U.Volg.*, Russia.—FIG. 449,4. **K. fulgens* (TRAUT.); $\times 0.7$ (318*).

Subcraspedites SPATH, 1924 [**Am. plicomphalus* J.SOWERBY, 1822]. Inner whorls finely ribbed, outer develop coarse short primaries. Subgen. of *Craspedites*. *Infravalang.*, Eng.-Russia-Spitz.-Greenl.

—FIG. 449,2. **C. (S.) plicomphalus* (Sow.), Spilsby ss., Eng.; 2a,b, $\times 0.3$ (712*).

Paracraspedites SWINNERTON, 1935 [**P. stenomphaloides*]. Differs from *Subcraspedites* in developing strong, distant primary ribs from early stage, in retaining strong secondaries, and in lacking intercalatories. Subgen. of *Craspedites*. *Infravalang.*, Eng.-Russia-W.Sib.-Greenl.—FIG. 449,5. **C. (P.) stenomphaloides* (SWIN.), Spilsby ss., Eng.; $\times 0.5$ (721*).

Subfamily GARNIERICERATINAE Spath, 1952

Compressed, tending to oxycones. *U. Jur.*
(*U. Volg.*)-*L. Cret. (Valang.)*.

Garniericeras SPATH, 1923 [**Am. catenulatus*

FISCHER DE WALDHEIM, 1837; SD SPATH, 1924
(cited by SPATH as "*Oxynoticeras*" *catenulatum*
TRAUTSCHOLD in NIKITIN, 1884)]. Oxycones with
sharp to fastigate or keeled venter and degen-
erated sutures (458; SPATH, 1952). *U. Volg.*, Russia.

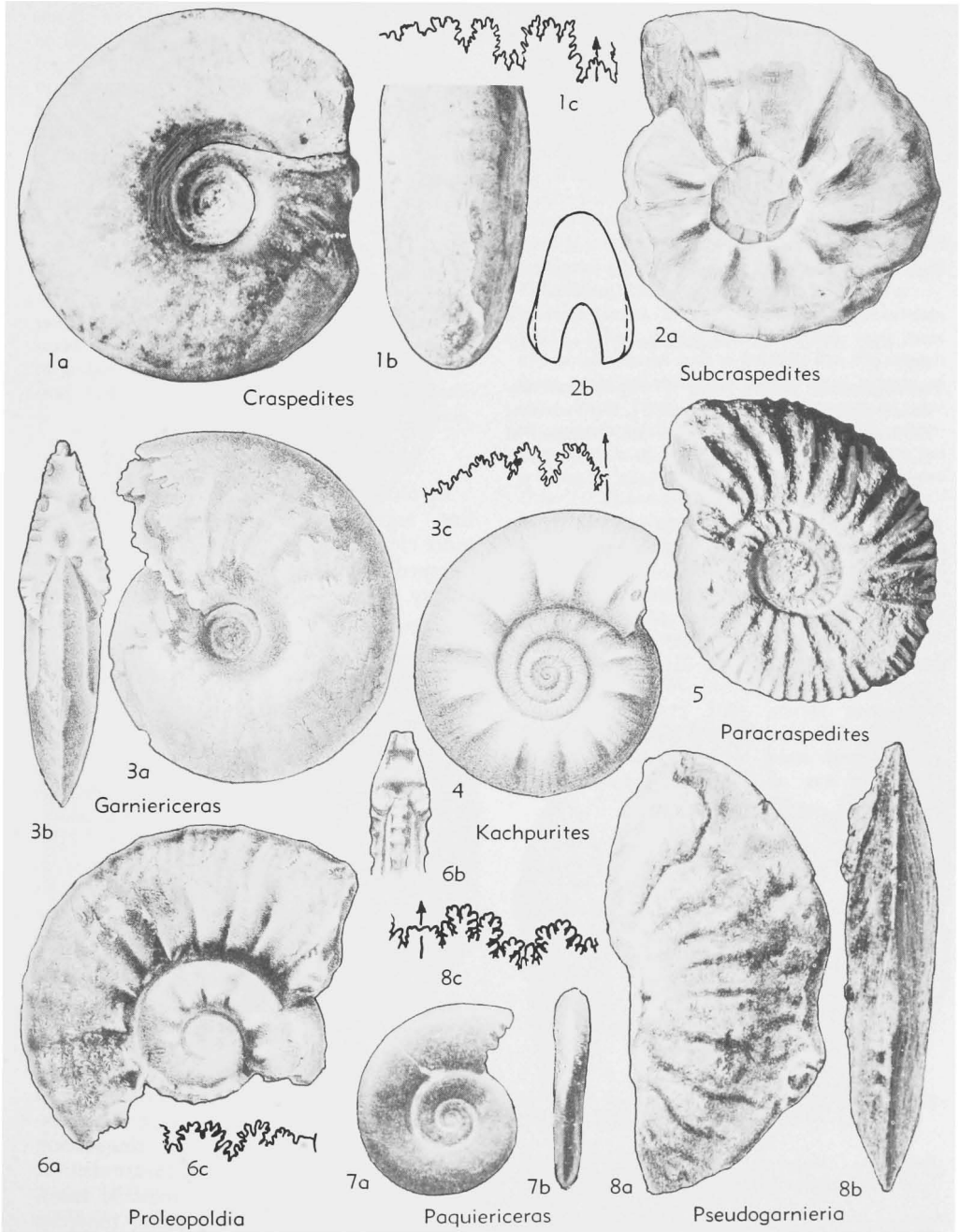


FIG. 449. Craspeditidae (Craspeditinae) (p. L341-L344).

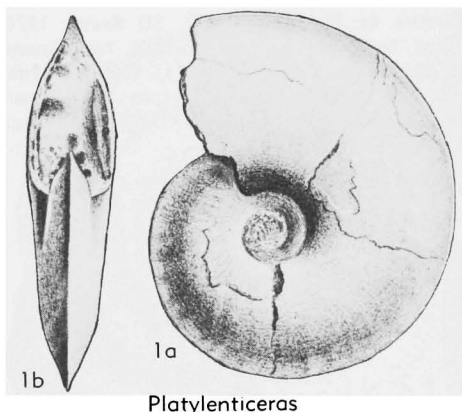


FIG. 450. *Platylenticeras heteropleurum* (NEUMAYR & UHLIG), L.Cret.(Valang.), Ger. (p. L344).

—FIG. 449,3. **G. catenulatum*; 3a-c, $\times 0.7$ (320*).

Pseudogarnieria SPATH, 1923 [**Oxynoticeras undulato-plicatile* STCHIROVSKY, 1893]. Derivatives of *Garniericeras* with distinctive suture. ?Subgen. of *Garniericeras*. *Infra-valang.*, Russia.—FIG. 449,8. **G.?* (*P.*) *undulato-plicatile* (STCHIR.); 8a-c, $\times 1$ (715*).

Platylenticeras HYATT, 1900 [**Oxynoticeras heteropleurum* NEUMAYR & UHLIG, 1881] [= *Garnieria* SAYN, 1901 (*non* BOURGUIGNAT, 1877)]. Differs from *Garniericeras* in having asymmetric siphuncle and asymmetric sutures with ceratitic saddle endings. *Valang.*, Ger.-Fr.—FIG. 450,1. **P. heteropleurum* (NEUM.-U.), Hils clay, Ger.; 1a,b, $\times 0.7$ (312*).

Tolypeceras HYATT, 1903 [**Am. marcouisianum* PICTET & CAMPICHE, 1860¹]. Moderately compressed, with acutely rounded venter; smooth but for inner row of large blunt lateral tubercles,

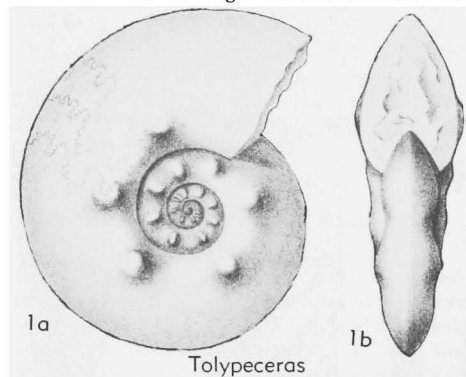


FIG. 451. *Tolypeceras marcouisianum* (PICTET & CAMPICHE), L.Cret.(Valang.), Fr. (p. L344).

¹ Date doubtful. Title-page of relevant volume bears date of 1858 but text includes reference to an 1859 publication; probable date, 1860.

which are represented on inner whorls by radial bullae. *Valang.*, Fr.—FIG. 451,1. **T. marcouisianum* (PICTET-C.); 1a,b, $\times 0.5$ (345*).

?**Proleopoldia** SPATH, 1923 [**Hoplites kurmyschensis* STCHIROVSKY, 1893]. Evolute, moderately compressed, with triangular whorl section, narrow tabulate venter; inner whorls with large distant umbilical bullae and small ventrolateral clavi; on outer whorl bullae become narrow and prolonged into primary ribs, which branch obscurely in middle of whorl sides, and clavi are reduced to small distant bullae. *L.Cret.(L.Neocom.)*, Russia.—FIG. 449,6. **P. kurmyschensis* (STCHIR.), Simbirsk; 6a-c, $\times 0.5$ (715*).

?**Paquiericeras** SAYN, 1901 [**P. paradoxum*]. Small, evolute, compressed, with narrow rounded to fastigate venter, completely smooth. Sutures specialized, with club-shaped lateral lobes. *Valang.*, Fr.—FIG. 449,7. **P. paradoxum*; 7a,b, $\times 1$ (407*).

?**Temnoptychites** PAVLOW, 1913 [**Olcostephanus hoplitoides* NIKITIN, 1888] [= *Nikitinoceras* SOKOLOV, 1913]. Derivatives of *Craspedites* tending to depressed whorl shape. *L.Cret.(L.Neocom.)*, Russia-Sib. (no figure).

Subfamily TOLLIINAE Spath, 1952

Involute, compressed; ribbing typically fine, regular, well differentiated. Perhaps more closely related to *Berriasellidae* than to *Craspeditinae* (337; 487a). *L.Cret.(Infra-valang.)*.

Tollia PAVLOW, 1913 [**T. tolli*; SD ARKELL, herein]. Like *Craspedites*, with regular primary and secondary ribbing which fades before septation ceases; with many constrictions. Sutures with many graded auxiliaries. *Infra-valang.*, Sib.-Novaya Zemlya-Greenl.—FIG. 452,3. **T. tolli*, Sib.; 3a,b, $\times 0.5$ (337*).

Praetollia SPATH, 1952 [**P. maynci*]. *Berriasella*-like, with fine, sharp, regular ribbing. *Infra-valang.*, Greenl.—FIG. 452,2. **P. maynci*; $\times 0.7$ (713*).

Hectoroceras SPATH, 1947 [**H. kochi*]. Compressed, involute, discoidal, with blunt venter and persistent fine ribbing which is less sharp than in *Praetollia* and tends to lose primaries. *Infra-valang.*, Greenl.—FIG. 452,1. **H. kochi*; 1a,b, $\times 0.7$ (485*).

Family OLCOSTEPHANIDAE Haug, 1910

Perisphinctid derivatives with umbilical tubercles and bundled ribs, normally with strong constrictions at some stage. Many inflated and involute forms occur, some being sphaerocones or cadicones. Ribs are distinct and usually dense. Besides umbilical tubercles, lateral or even ventrolateral tubercles may be present. The earliest subfamily,

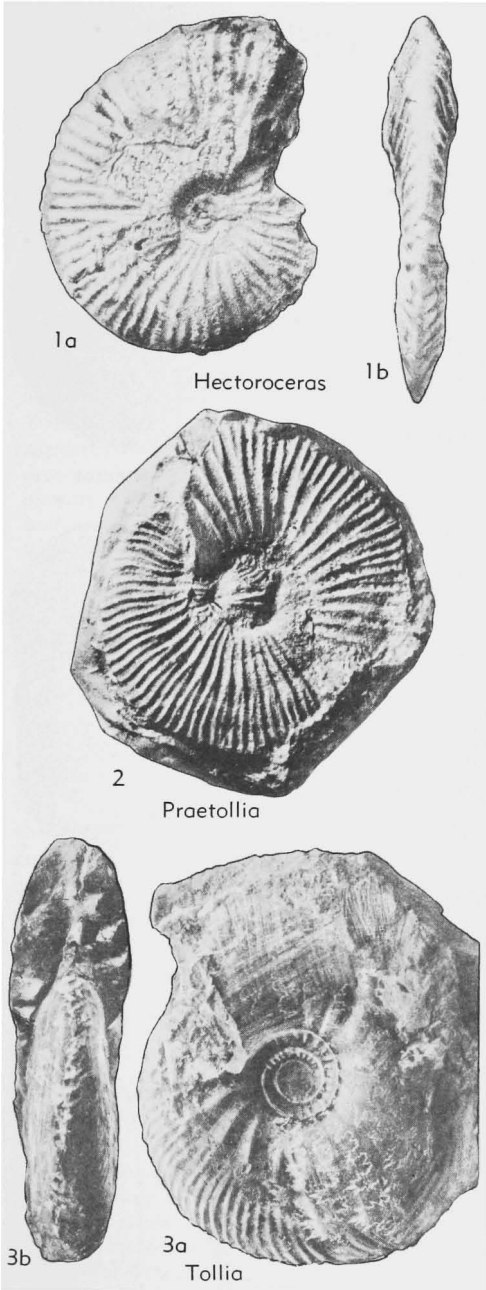


FIG. 452. Craspeditidae (Tolliinae) (p. L344).

Spiticeratinae, ranges from Tithonian to Valanginian. Olcostephaninae and Polyptychitinae are probably derived separately from different members of Spiticeratinae (482). *U. Jur. (L. Tithon.) - L. Cret. (L. Barrem.)*.

Subfamily SPITICERATINAE Spath, 1924

Planulate shells of perisphinctoid appearance but with characteristic umbilical tubercles, bundled ribs and strong constrictions; lateral tubercles may occur, especially on inner whorls; outer whorls may lose all ornament (118, 533). *U. Jur. (L. Tithon.) - L. Cret. (Valang.)*.

Proniceras BURCKHARDT, 1919 [**Am. pronus* OPPEL in ZITTEL, 1868; SD ROMAN, 1938] [*Prospiticerus* DJANELIDZÉ, 1922]. Inner whorls perisphinctoid from the start, with ribs simple or bifurcating high up on sides and no tubercles. *Tithon., S.Eu.-C.Eu.-N.Afr.-Kurdistan-Persia-Punjab-Mex.*

Umiates SPATH, 1931 [**U. rajnathi*]. Akin to *Proniceras* but tends to reduce perisphinctoid stage and to develop more or less smooth outer whorls as in *Craspedites*. *Tithon., Cutch.*

Spiticerus UHLIG, 1903 [**Am. spitiensis* BLANFORD, 1863]. Whorl section inflated at first, later more or less compressed oval to inflated; fine ribs branch from umbilical tubercles or in early whorls of some forms from lateral tubercles; curved constrictions generally present; aperture with prominent lappets, at least in many forms. Suture has a more or less strongly developed suspensive lobe. *U. Jur. (U. Tithon.) - L. Cret. (Berrias.), S.Eu.-C.Eu.-N.Afr.-Madag.-Pak.-India-Mex.-Cuba-Arg.*

S. (Spiticerus) UHLIG, 1903. Inner whorls coronate, ribs branching from median lateral tubercles, which later disappear and ribs branch from umbilical tubercles; outer whorl may be high with narrowly rounded venter. Occurrence as for genus. —FIG. 453, I. *S. (*S.*) *spitiensis* (BLANFORD), Berrias., Himalaya; 1a, b, $\times 0.5$ (533*).

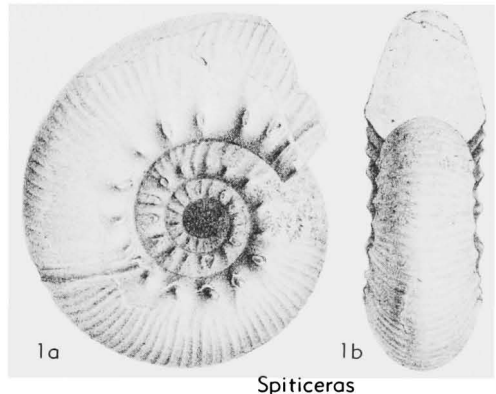


FIG. 453. *Spiticerus (Spiticerus) spitiense* (BLANFORD), L. Cret. (Berrias.), Himalaya (p. L345).

S. (Kilianiceras) DJANELIDZÉ, 1922 [**Stephanoceras damesi* STEUER, 1897; SD ROMAN, 1938]. Ornament coarser and bituberculate stage more persistent than in *S. (Spiticerus)*. *U. Jur. (U.*

Tithon.—*L.Cret.* (*Berrias.*), Fr.—Arg.—FIG. 454,
 3. **S. (K.) damesi* (STEUER), *Berrias.*, Arg.; 3*a,b*,
 ×0.7 (498*).

S. (Negreliceras) DJANELIDZÉ, 1922 [**Am. negreli*
 MATHERON, 1880; SD ROMAN, 1938]. Compressed
 from early stage, without lateral tubercles and

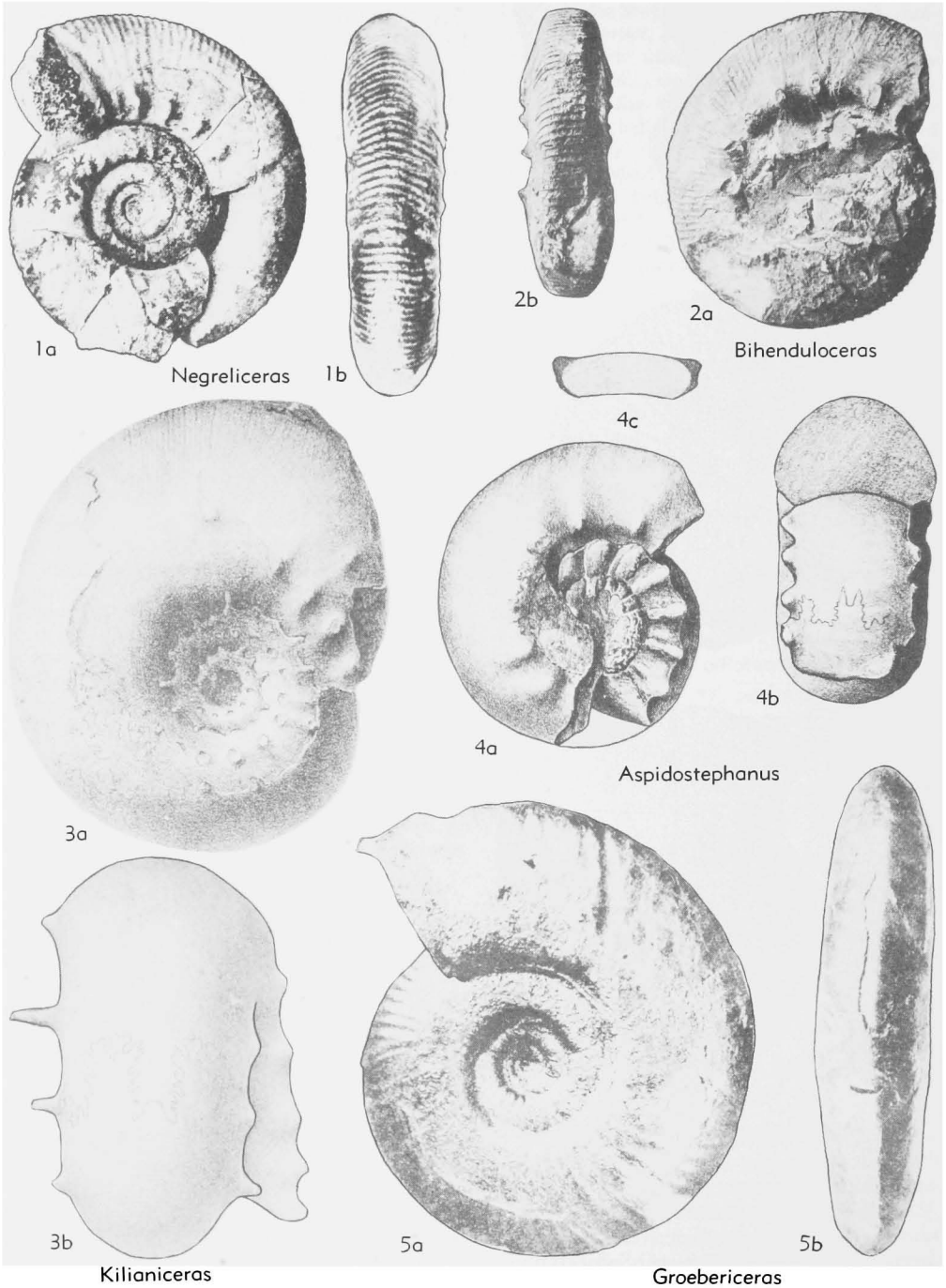


FIG. 454. Olcostephanidae (Spiticeratinae) (p. L345-L347).

tending to become smooth. Suspensive lobe of suture strongly retracted. *L.Cret.(Berrias.)*, S.Eu.-C.Eu.-Tunis-Pak.-Mex.-Arg.—FIG. 454,1. **S.(N.) negreli* (MATHERON), *L.Cret.(Berrias.)*, Fr.; 1a,b, $\times 0.75$ (118*).

Groebericeras LEANZA, 1945 [**G. bifrons*]. Like *Negreliceras* but smoother from an early stage and losing tubercles very early or having none. *L.Cret.(Berrias.)*, Kurdistan-Arg.—FIG. 454,5. **G. bifrons*, Berrias., Arg.; 5a,b, $\times 0.75$ (255*).

?**Bihenduloceras** SPATH, 1925 [**B. gregoryi*]. Whorl section subquadrate, venter flat; fine ribs spring in bundles from large spinate umbilical tubercles and may be interrupted on venter by transient, narrow groove. ?*U.Jur.(Tithon.)*, Somali.—FIG. 454,2. **B. gregoryi*; 2a,b, $\times 0.5$ (463*).

?**Aspidostephanus** SPATH, 1925 [**Holcostephanus depressus* STEUER, 1897]. Inflated and depressed to coronate with broad smooth venter; early whorls have strong distant ribs with umbilical and lateral tubercles but later whorls are smooth except for umbilical tubercles and whorl height increases. ?*U.Jur.(Tithon.)*, *L.Cret.(Berrias.)*, Fr.-Balearics-N.Afr.-Arg.—FIG. 454,4. **A. depressus* (STEUER), Berrias., Arg.; 4a-c, $\times 0.7$ (498*).

Subfamily OLCOSTEPHANINAE Haug, 1910

Moderately involute, compressed to globular, including sphaerocone and cadicone members; primary ribs on umbilical wall split at an umbilical spine or bulla into a sheaf of fine or coarse, straight or slightly curved secondaries, typically prorsiradiate and passing uninterruptedly over venter; strong constrictions normally present at some stage of growth at least; aperture constricted with blunt rostrum and in some forms long lateral lappets (31, 36, 460, 482). *L.Cret.(Valang.-L.Hauteriv.)*.

Olcostephanus NEUMAYR, 1875 [**Am. astierianus* D'ORBIGNY, 1840; SD LEMOINE, 1906] [*Holcostephanus* SAYN, 1889; *Astieria* PAVLOW, 1892; ?*Capeloites* LISSON, 1937 (malformation)]. Rather compressed to inflated, with well-rounded venter; 3 or more straight or slightly curved, radial, prorsiradiate secondaries spring from umbilical bullae or spines, extra secondaries intercalated or rarely branched; marked constrictions oblique to ribs. ?*L.Valang.*, *U.Valang.*, Eu.-S.Afr.-Madag.-Pak.-Mex.-Peru.

O. (Olcostephanus) NEUMAYR, 1875. Ribs sharp and dense, umbilical edge rounded. Occurrence as for genus.—FIG. 455,1. **O. (O.) astierianus* (ORB.), *U.Valang.*, Fr.; $\times 0.75$ (329*).

O. (Rogersites) SPATH, 1924 [**Holcostephanus modderensis* KITCHIN, 1908]. Generally large and inflated; ribs on outer whorls coarser and less dense and umbilical edge more angular than in

O. (Olcostephanus). *U.Valang.*, Eng.-Natal-Madag.-Pak.-Mex.

Subastieria SPATH, 1923 [**Olcostephanus sulcosus* PAVLOW, 1892]. Whorl section highly coronate, at least in early whorls; fine ribs spring from prominent umbilical spines; constrictions strong and oblique. Very like the inner whorls of some *O. (Rogersites)*. *L.Hauteriv.*, Eng.-Tangan.-Calif.—FIG. 456,4. **S. sulcosus* (PAVLOW), *L.Hauteriv.*, Eng.; 4a,b, $\times 1$ (679*).

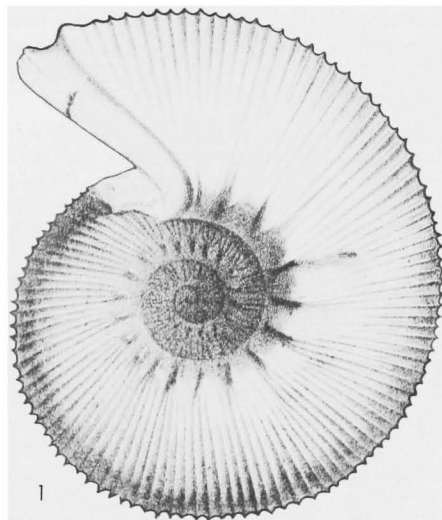
Parastieria SPATH, 1923 [**Acantoceras? peltoceroide* PAVLOW, 1892]. Small, with inner whorls as in *Subastieria*, from which it was derived, but outer whorl high, compressed, with slightly sinuous broad flat ribs and no tubercles. *L.Hauteriv.*, Eng.—FIG. 456,1. **P. peltoceroide* (PAVLOW); 1a,b, $\times 1$ (679*).

Saynoceras MUNIER-CHALMAS & DE LAPPARENT, 1893 [**Am. verrucosus* D'ORBIGNY, 1840]. Small, inflated, with trapezoidal whorl section; variable sharp lateral tubercles give rise to 1 or 2 faint ribs leading to ventrolateral tubercles, opposite or alternate on venter; ribs normally subordinate to tubercles on outer whorl but may be sharp at some stage. Suture has wide short elements. Probably an offshoot of *Olcostephanus* despite close resemblance to some inflated Berriasellidae. *U.Valang.*, Fr.-Sp.-Balearics-Ger.—FIG. 456,2. **S. verrucosum* (ORB.), *U.Valang.*, Fr.; 2a,b, $\times 1$ (143*).

Subfamily POLYPTYCHITINAE Spath, 1924

[*nom. transl.* SPATH, 1931 (ex Polyptychitidae SPATH, 1924)]

Moderately compressed to very depressed, including sphaerocones and cadicones; rounded, low to fairly high, prorsiradiate



Olcostephanus

FIG. 455. *Olcostephanus (Olcostephanus) astierianus* (D'ORBIGNY), *L.Cret.(U.Valang.)*, Fr.; 1, $\times 0.75$ (329*) (p. L347).

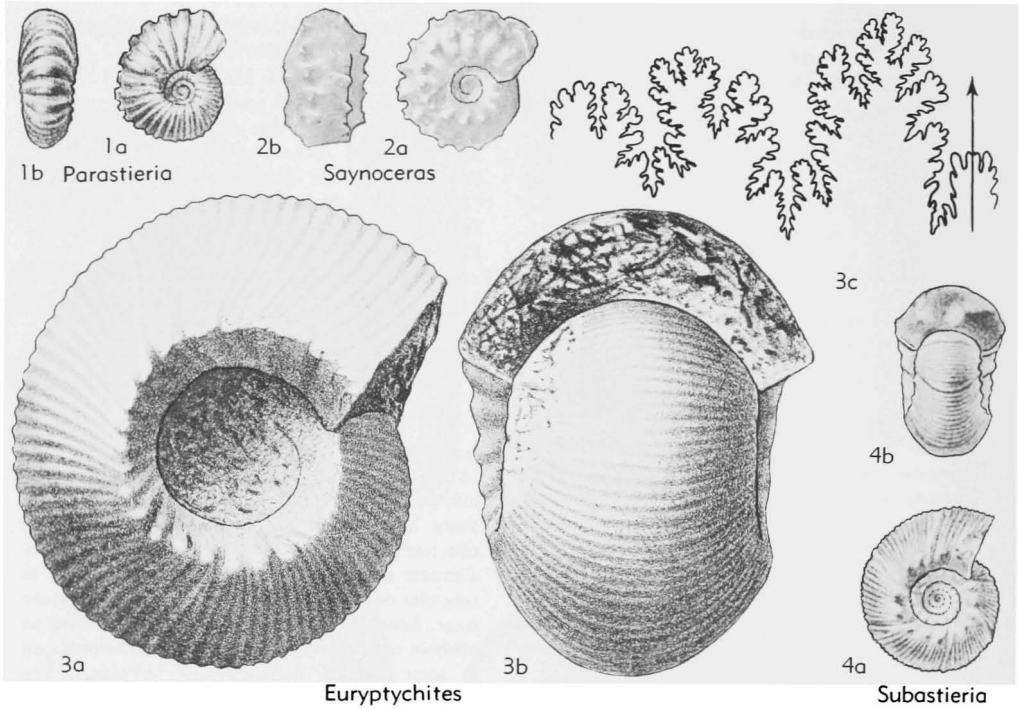


FIG. 456. Olcostephanidae (Olcostephaninae, Polyptychitinae) (p. L347-L348).

ribs spring generally from distinct umbilical bullae and branch 2 or 3 times; inner whorls smooth and constricted to a diameter of as much as 15 mm. but no constrictions on outer whorls. Probably derived directly from Spiticeratinae and not through Olcostephaninae (237, 312, 336, 460, 482). *L.Cret.*(*L.Valang.*-*L.Hauteriv.*).

Polyptychites PAVLOW, 1892 [**Am. polyptychus* KEYSERLING, 1846; SD ROMAN, 1938]. Moderately involute to very evolute; whorl section depressed and coronate to high, with flat sides; prominent, normally oblique umbilical bullae each give rise to 2 or more ribs which branch once or twice again; inner whorls of some late species have distant ribs which are sharp and high, branching only at umbilical tubercles. *L.Valang.*-*U.Valang.*, N. Eurasia-Fr.-Mex.-Calif.

P. (Polyptychites). Whorl section globular to rather compressed. Occurrence as for genus.—FIG. 457,2. **P. (P.) polyptychus* (KEYSERLING), *U. Valang.*, Eng.; 2a,b, $\times 0.75$; 2c, enlarged (679*).

P. (Euryptychites) PAVLOW, 1913 [**Am. latissimus* NEUMAYR & UHLIG, 1881; SD WRIGHT, herein]. Whorl section coronate. Homeomorph of *Gravesia*. *U.Valang.* Occurrence as for genus.—FIG. 456,3. **P. (E.) latissimus* (NEUMAYR & UHLIG), *U.Valang.*, Ger.; 3a,b, $\times 0.5$ (312*).

Valanginites KILIAN, 1910 [**Am. nucleus* ROEMER,

1840; SD SPATH, 1939] [*Rotundites* STOLLEY, 1937 (*nom. nud.*)]. Differs from *P. (Polyptychites)* in greater involution and absence of umbilical tubercles. *U.Valang.*, Fr.-Ger.-Mex.

Dichotomites KOENEN, 1909 [**Am. bidichotomus* LEYMERIE in d'ORBIGNY, 1841]. Differs from compressed *P. (Polyptychites)* in its flatter sides and finer, feebler, prorsiradiate ribs, tending to weaken on middle of sides. *U.Valang.*-*L.Hauteriv.*, Eu.-Calif.-Mex.-Greenl.—FIG. 458,2. **D. bidichotomus* (ORB.), *U.Valang.*, Eng.; $\times 0.75$ (679*).

Neocraspedites SPATH, 1924 [**Am. semilaevis* KOENEN, 1902]. Differs from *Dichotomites* in greater compression, with consequent narrowly arched venter, and even weaker ribbing on sides, though ribs are prominent on venter; may be very large. *U.Valang.*-*L.Hauteriv.*, Eu.-Calif.-Greenl.—FIG. 457,4. **N. semilaevis* (KOENEN), *L.Hauteriv.*, Ger.; 4a,b, $\times 1$ (237*).

Californiceras SHIMIZU, 1931 [**Am. traski* GABB, 1869 (holotype destroyed)]. Is probably a synonym of some member of this subfamily.

Subfamily SIMBIRSKITINAE Spath, 1924

[*nom. transl.* SPATH, 1931 (*ex Simbirskitidae* SPATH, 1924)]

Repeats most characters of various Polyptychitidae and to some extent Olcostephaninae, but with definite, though subtle, difference of aspect, including normally lesser de-

gree of involution. Mainly large, compressed, lenticular to globular or coronate; primary ribs give rise to more or less spinate or bul- late tubercles on umbilical shoulders or

higher up on sides, from which spring 2 (in earlier forms) and up to 4 (in later forms) sharp or rounded, coarse or fine, typically sinuous ribs with forward bend on periph-

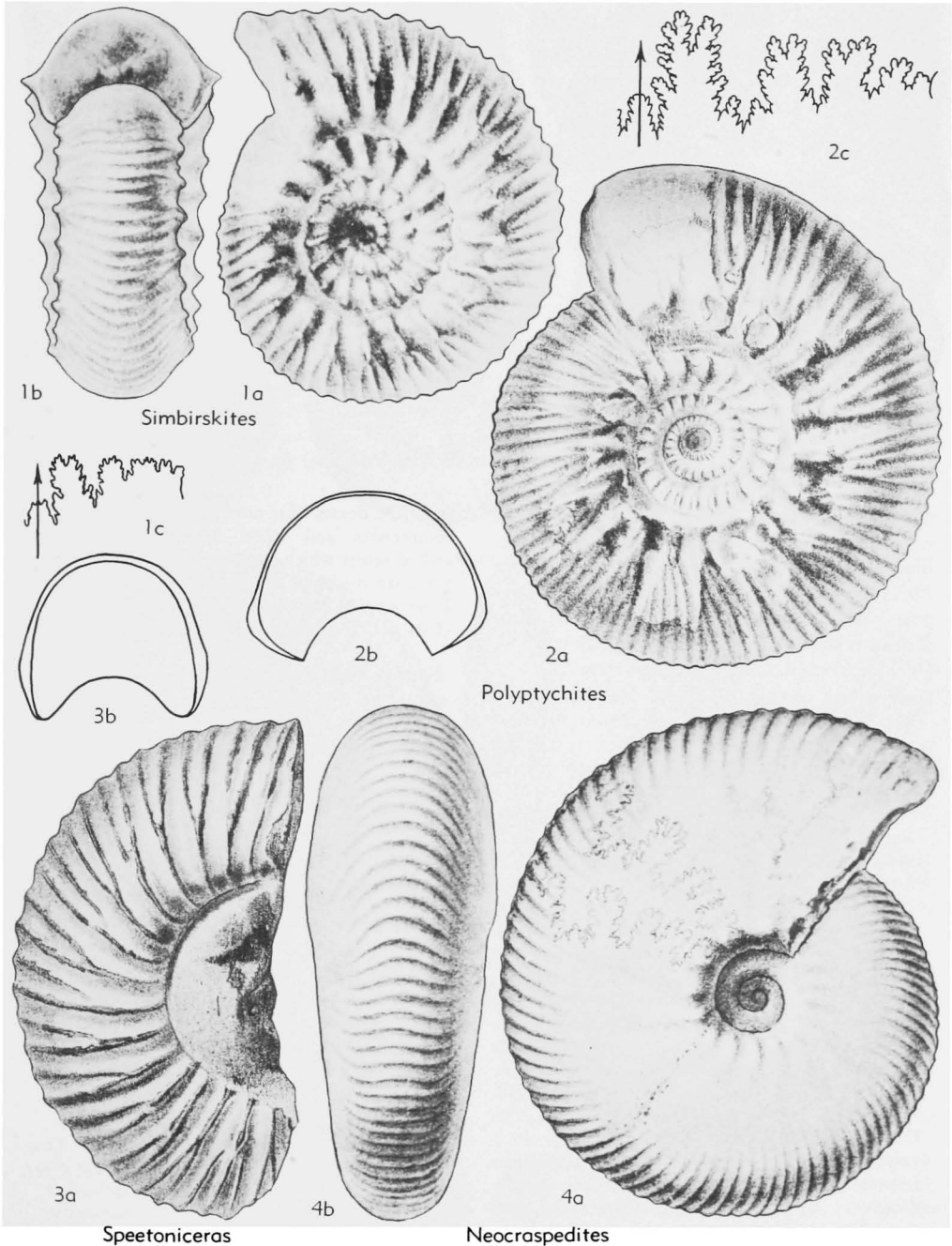


FIG. 457. Olcostephanidae (Polyptychitinae, Simbirskitinae) (p. L348-L350).

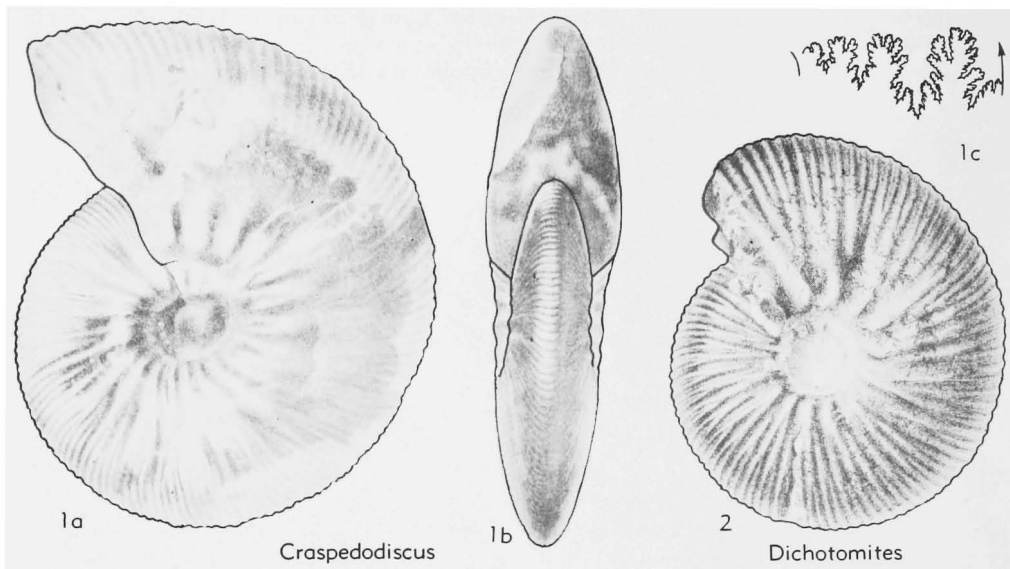


FIG. 458. Olcostephanidae (Polyptychitinae, Simbirskitinae) (p. L348-L350).

ery; ribs tend to weaken or disappear on outer whorl of compressed forms. Resemblance between inner whorls of some late *Polyptychites* and early *Simbirskites* suggests, despite the time gap, that the subfamily is derived from Polyptychitinae (336, 460). *L.Cret.*(*L.Hauteriv.-L.Barrem.*).

Speptonicerus SPATH, 1924 [**S. subbipliciforme*].

Outer whorls like a slightly depressed *Paulovia*, evolute, with sharp umbilical bullae giving rise to 2 or 3 sharp, high, well-spaced ribs which cross venter with a marked forward bend; inner whorls more finely and densely ribbed, foreshadowing *Simbirskites*. *L.Hauteriv.*, N.Eu.—FIG. 457,3. *S. subinversum* (M.PAVLOW), *L.Hauteriv.*, Eng.; 3a,b, $\times 0.75$ (679*).

Simbirskites PAVLOW, 1892 [**Am. decheni* ROEMER, 1840; SD ROMAN, 1938] [*Thysanotoceras*, *Stoicoceras* WHITEHOUSE, 1927]. Rather involute to evolute; whorl section compressed, round or coronate; in later forms more or less prominent umbilical bullae tend to move up to middle of sides, each giving rise to 2 to 4 ribs, fine on inner whorls but coarse, low and rounded on outer whorls. *L.Hauteriv.*, ?*L.Barrem.*, N.Eurasia-Queensl.-Calif.—FIG. 457,1. **S. decheni* (ROEMER), *U.Hauteriv.*, Sib.; 1a-c, $\times 1$ (336*).

Craspedodiscus SPATH, 1924 [**Am. discofalcatus* LAHUSEN, 1874; SD WRIGHT, herein (the originally designated type species, *Am. clypeiformis* JUDD, non d'ORBIGNY, lacks nomenclatorial standing, being merely a misidentification in a list)]. Inner whorls as in compressed *Simbirskites* but with

finer and denser ribs; outer whorls with increasing compression and whorl height, with narrowly arched venter which becomes sharp in some species; ribs may disappear on outer whorls. *U.Hauteriv.-L.Barrem.*, N.Eu.—FIG. 458,1. **C. discofalcatus* (LAH.), *U.Hauteriv.*, Sib.; 1a-c, $\times 0.5$ (336*).

Family BERRIASSELLIDAE Spath, 1922

[=Palaeohoplitidae ROMAN, 1938 (*partim*) (invalid because no type genus)]

Typically planulates of perisphinctoid appearance, with or without tabulate, smooth, or grooved venter; some, especially in Neocomitinae, tending toward a hoplitid aspect. In the Himalayitinae, whorls tend to be rounded or inflated and ornamented with nodes or spines. As usual, there are small forms ribbed to the aperture, which has lapets, and larger forms with simple aperture and tending to become smooth on the body chamber. Sutures variable, generally more or less perisphinctoid (21, 255, 283, 482, 533). *U.Jur.*(*Tithon.*)-*L.Cret.*(*Neocom.*), Tethyan and Pacific realms.

Subfamily BERRIASSELLINAE Spath, 1922

Typical planulate or compressed perisphinctoid genera. *U.Jur.*(*Tithon.*)-*L.Cret.*(*Berrias.*).

Berriasella UHLIG, 1905 [**Am. privasensis* PICTET, 1867; SD ROMAN, 1938] [*Stenoceras* UHLIG, 1911 (non d'ORBIGNY, 1849)]. Compressed Perisphinctoid

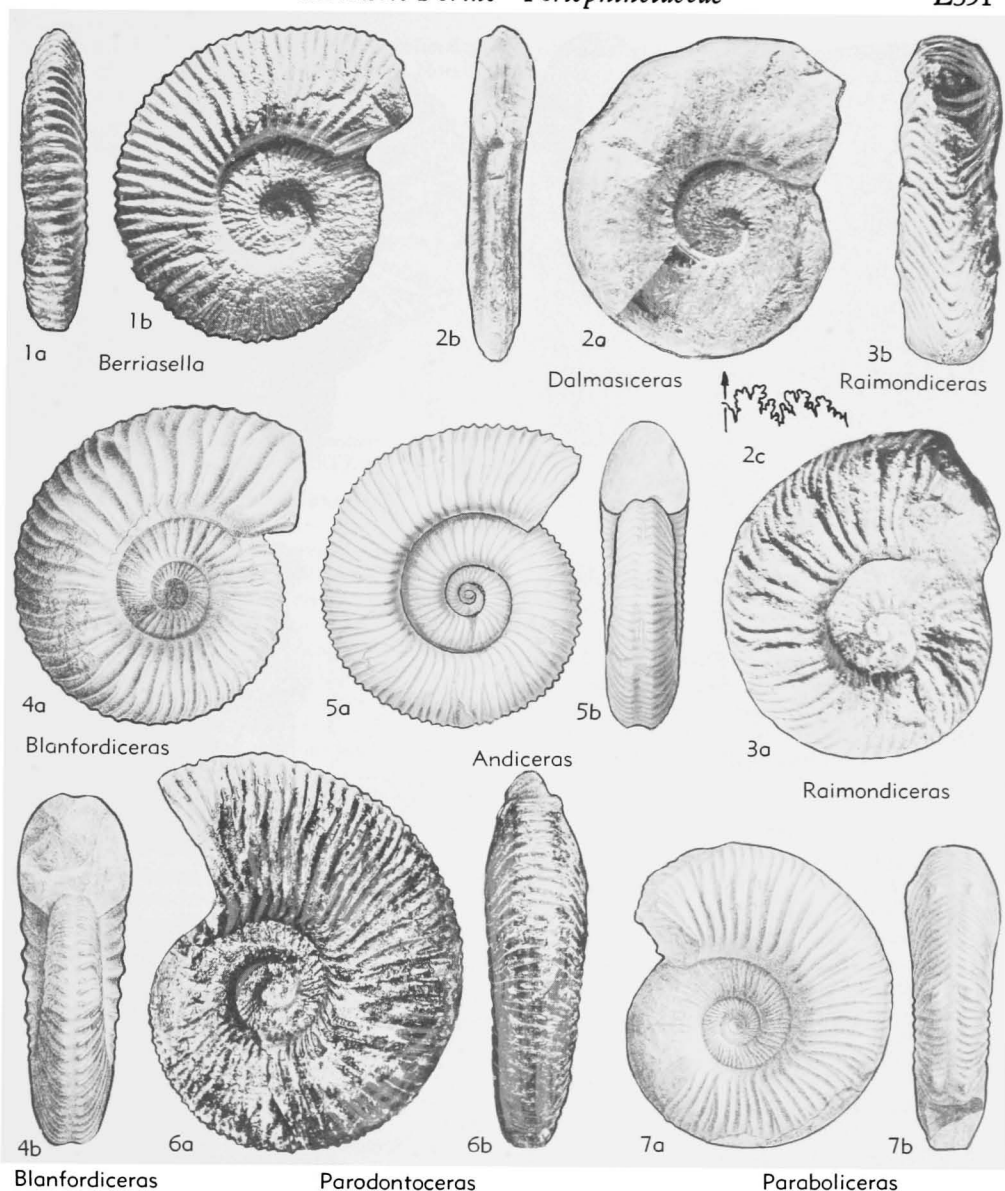


FIG. 459. Berriasellidae (Berriasellinae) (p. L323, L350-L354).

taceae with distinct sharp ribbing, biplicate or simple, which does not modify until close to aperture; venter usually with narrow smooth band or groove; lappets present (21, 118, 283, 374, 498, 533). *Tithon.-Berrias.*, Eu. - N.Afr. - Madag. - Anatolia - Crimea-Cauc. - Persia - Himalaya - N.Caled. - N.Z.-Calif.-Mex.-Cuba-Arg.-Patag.—FIG. 459,1. **B. privasensis* (PICTET); U.Tithon., Fr.; 1*a,b*, lectotype, $\times 0.75$ (283*).

Dalmasiceras DJANELIDZÉ, 1922 [**Am. dalmasi* PICTET, 1867; SD ROMAN, 1938]. Compressed,

tending to lose ribbing, but with persistent small umbilical tubercles; venter becomes smooth and round and may lose groove; lappets present. *U. Tithon.*, Eu.-Tunis.—FIG. 459,2. **D. dalmasi* (PICTET), Fr.; 2*a-c*, neotype, $\times 1$ (283*).

Subthurmannia SPATH, 1931 [**S. fermori*]. Large, finely ribbed; early whorls compressed, with gently flexuous biplicate ribs and tabulate venter, like *Thurmanniceras*; outer whorls have more or less degenerated ribbing and rounded venter, with or without siphonal smooth band or shallow groove.

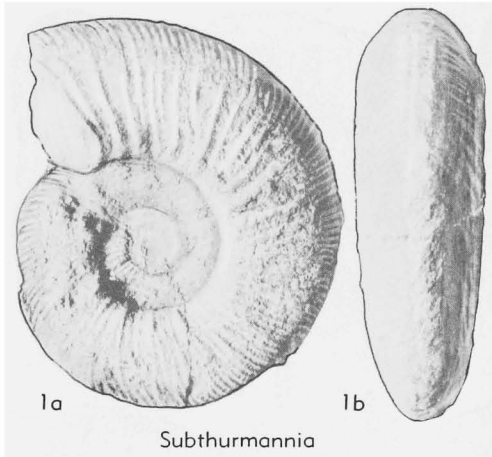


FIG. 460. *Subthurmannia fermori* SPATH, L.Cret. (Neocom.), SaltR. (p. L351).

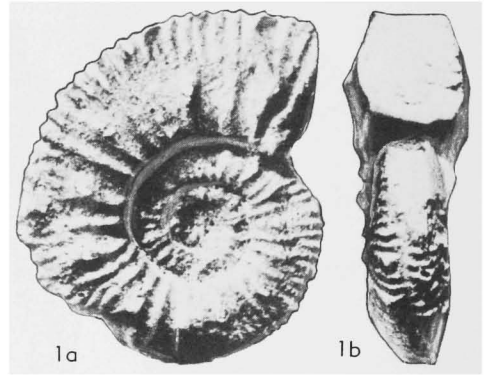
Sutures complex. *L.Neocom.*, S.Eu.-SaltR.-Peru. —FIG. 460,1. **S. fermori*, SaltR.; 1a,b, $\times 0.3$ (482*).

Substeuerceras SPATH, 1923 [**Odontoceras koeneni* STEUER, 1897]. Ribbing fine and dense, more irregular and with longer secondaries than in *Kossmatia*, less projected but not interrupted on venter, which is tabulate. Allied to *Subthurmannia*. *U.Tithon.*, ?Somali.-Persia-Kurdistan-Calif.-Mex.-Peru-Arg.—FIG. 462,1. **S. koeneni* (STEUER), Arg.; 1a-c, $\times 0.3$ (498*).

Protacanthodiscus SPATH, 1923 [**Hoplites andreae* KILIAN, 1889]. Inner whorls like *Berriasella*, but lateral tubercles may occur on some ribs; middle and outer whorls with some distant bituberculate primary ribs, irregularly branched from outer lateral tubercle, and many intercalatories and non-tuberculate primaries; venter with median smooth band, in some bordered by incipient small bullae and in others by parabolic nodes; aperture simple. Much larger than *Berriasella*. *Tithon.*, S.Eu.-N. Afr.-Crimea-?SaltR.-Himalaya - Calif. - Mex. - Peru-Arg.—FIG. 461,1. **P. andreae* (KILIAN), Sp.; 1a,b, holotype, $\times 0.7$ (283*).

Subalpinites MAZENOT, 1939 [**S. fauriensis*]. Evolute, planulate, with tabulate and grooved venter; ribs coarse, branching rather irregularly near middle of whorl sides and only obscurely interrupted on venter. *Berrias.*, S.Eu.—FIG. 462,2. **S. fauriensis*, SE.Fr.; 2a-c, $\times 0.5$ (283*).

Lyttohoplites SPATH, 1925 [**Hoplites burckhardtii* MAYER-EYMAR in BURCKHARDT, 1900]. Evolute; whorl section subquadrate to polygonal; with distant, high, thin main ribs which may be twinned, simple or obscurely biplicate, and feeble intermediate ribs which are looped, ending in thin oblique ventral clavi on each side of median ventral furrow. *Tithon.*, Arg.-Cuba-Alg.—FIG. 463,



Protacanthodiscus

FIG. 461. *Protacanthodiscus andreae* (KILIAN), U. Jur.(Tithon.), Sp. (p. L352).

1. **L. burckhardtii* (MAYER-E.), Arg.; 1a-d, $\times 1$ (68*).

Raimondiceras SPATH, 1924 [**Hoplites raimondi* GABB in LISSON, 1907] [*Pflückeria* LISSON, 1924]. Every 3rd or 4th rib flared and bituberculate; secondaries acutely projected on venter. Probably allied to *Subthurmannia*. ?*Tithon.*, Peru.—FIG. 459,3. **R. raimondi*; 3a,b, $\times 0.5$ (655*).

Andiceras KRANTZ, 1926 [**A. trigonostomum*; SD ARKELL, herein]. Evolute, with wiry simple and widely biplicate ribs, not projected, persisting unchanged almost to aperture; venter narrow, deeply grooved. The style of ribbing suggests derivation from *Pavlovvia*. *Tithon.*, Paraguay.—FIG. 459,5. **A. trigonostomum*; 5a,b, $\times 0.5$ (241*).

Riasanites SPATH, 1923 [**Am. rjasanensis* LAHUSEN, 1883]. Ribs strong, coarsely biplicate, reminiscent of some *Pavlovvia*, but venter has smooth band or groove. *U.Volg.(uppermost)*, Russia-?Anatolia; *U. Tithon.*, ?Mex.-?Arg.—FIG. 462,5. **R. rjasanensis* (LAH.); 5a,b, $\times 0.7$ (321*).

Blanfordiceras COSSMANN, 1907 [**Am. wallichi* GRAY, 1832¹] [= *Blanfordia* UHLIG, 1905 (obj.) (non ADAMS, 1863); *Blanfordiceras* SPATH, 1923 (obj.); *Pseudoblanfordia* SPATH, 1925]. Resembles *Berriasella* in form and ribbing but differs by being less compressed, by greater projection of ribbing on shoulders and venter where rib endings are minutely tuberculate, by a stronger and more persistent ventral groove, and by enlargement and wider spacing of ribs on body chamber. ?*U.Tithon.*, SaltR. - Attock - Himalaya - Indon. - N. Guinea-Arg.-Patag.—FIG. 459,4. **B. wallichi* (GRAY), Spiti sh.; 4a,b, $\times 0.3$ (533*).

Pseudargentinceras SPATH, 1925 [**Am. abscissus* OPPEL in ZITTEL, 1868]. Evolute, compressed; venter rounded with persistent smooth band or groove; ribbing fine, dense at first, very gradually becoming more distant, with coincident dropping of furcation points and development of umbilical

¹ Date of publication of *Am. wallichi* in GRAY's work (1830-32) has not been determined.

tubercles. *U. Tithon.-Berrias.*, Eu.-N.Afr.-?Himalaya.
 —FIG. 465, I. **P. abscissum* (OPPEL), Moravia;
 1a, b, lectotype, $\times 0.5$ (575*).

Protothurmannia CRICKMAY, 1932 [**P. rezanoffi-*
ana]. Similar to *Pseudargentinicer* in coiling,

ribbing, and umbilical tubercles; differs by loss in
 maturity of ventral smooth band and perhaps by
 more complex sutures, especially longer 2nd lateral
 lobe. ?Subgen. of *Pseudargentinicer*. *Tithon.*,
 Calif. (no figure).

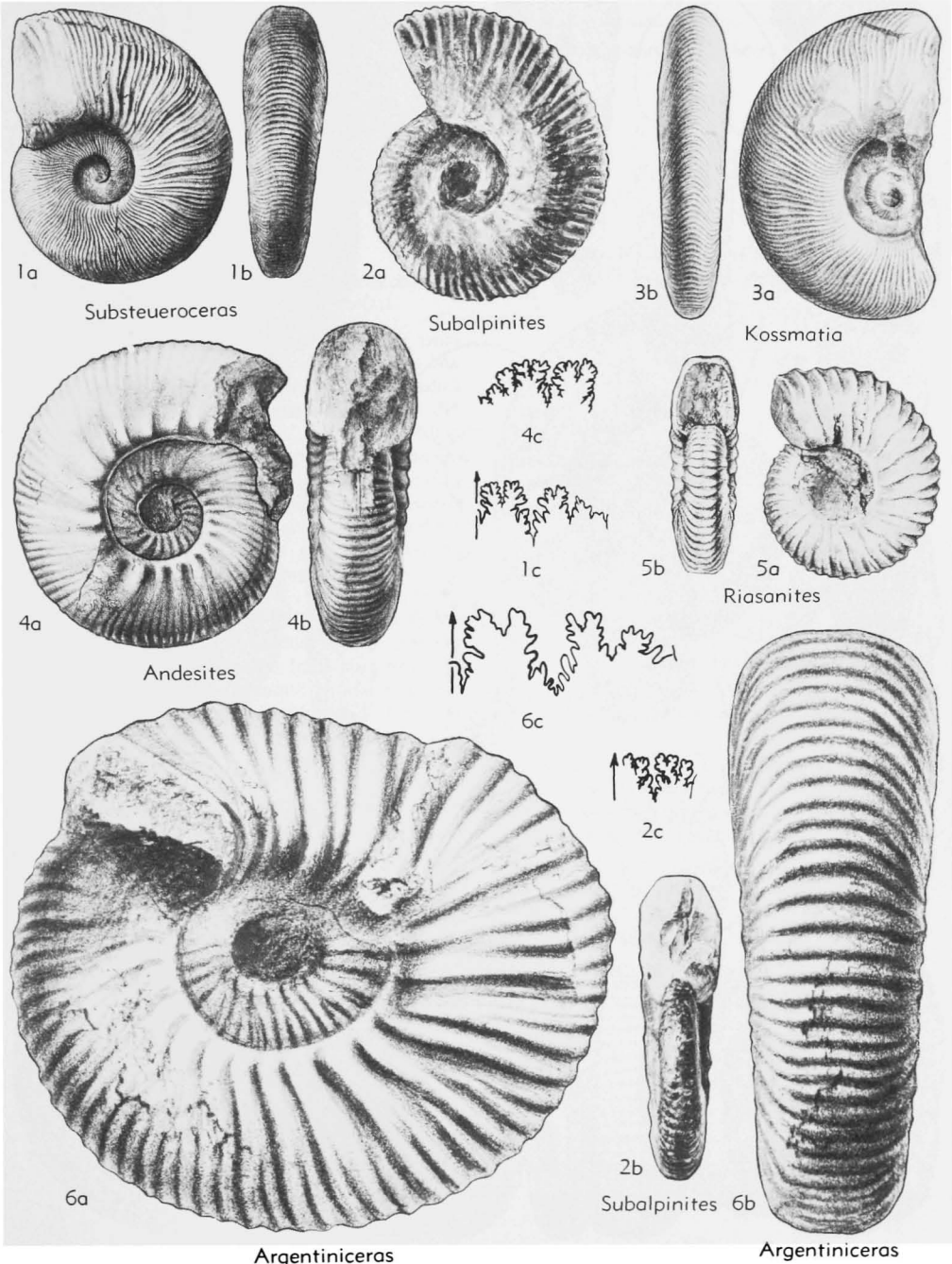


FIG. 462. Berriasellidae (Berriasellinae) (p. L323, L352-L354).

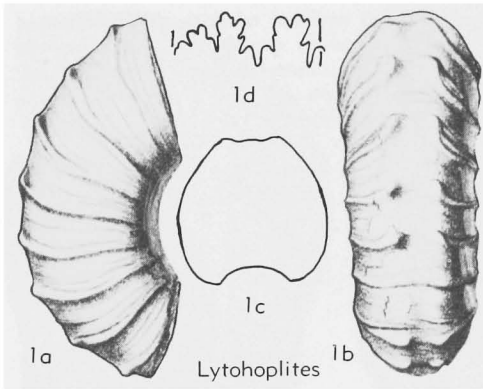
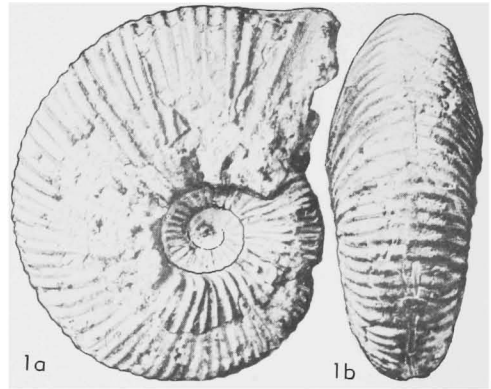


FIG. 463. *Lytohoplites burckhardtii* (MAYER-EYMAR), U.Jur.(Tithon.), Arg. (p. L352).



Holcoptychites

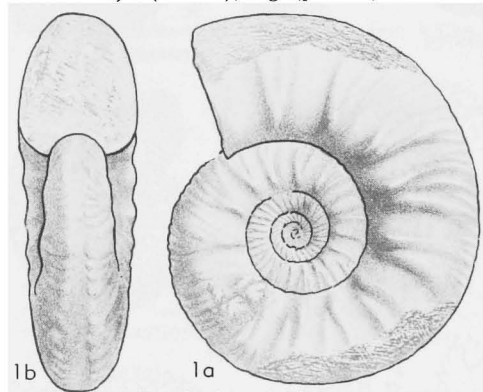
FIG. 466. *Holcoptychites neuquensis* (R. DOUVILLÉ), L.Cret.(?Berrias.), Arg. (p. L371).

outer whorl ribs become more regular and distant, and some are triplicate. *U.Tithon.*, Arg.-Peru-Mex.-Cuba-?Calif.-Kurdistan-?Somali. — FIG. 459,6. **P. callistoides* (BEHR.), Arg.; 6a,b, holotype, $\times 0.7$ (283*).

Argentinceras SPATH, 1924 [**Odontoceras malar-guense* STEUER, 1897]. Whorls quadrate; ribs coarse, branching irregularly, their umbilical ends tending to form incipient tubercles, not interrupted on venter. Sutures simple. *Berrias.*, Arg.—FIG. 462,6. **A. malar-guense* (STEUER); 6a-c, $\times 0.75$ (498*).

Andesites GERTH, 1925 [**Perisphinctes loncochensis* STEUER, 1897]. Ribbing bundled in sheaves of 3 or 4 from umbilical tubercles or bullae, not interrupted on venter. Strongly resembles *Indosphinctes* (Callov.). Could be transitional from *Argentini-ceras* to Spiticeratinae. *Berrias.*, Arg.-Patag.— FIG. 462,4. **A. loncochensis* (STEUER); 4a-c, $\times 0.3$ (498*).

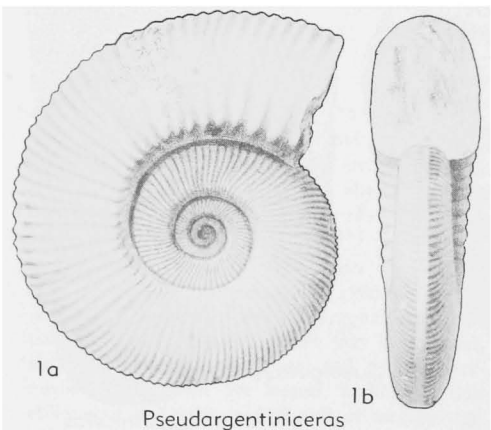
?**Somaliceras** SPATH, 1925 [**S. isariforme*]. Ribbing triplicate, bundled, tending to fade. Incompletely known; appears to be allied to *Andesites*. ?*Tithon.*, Somali. (no figure).



Paraboliceratoides

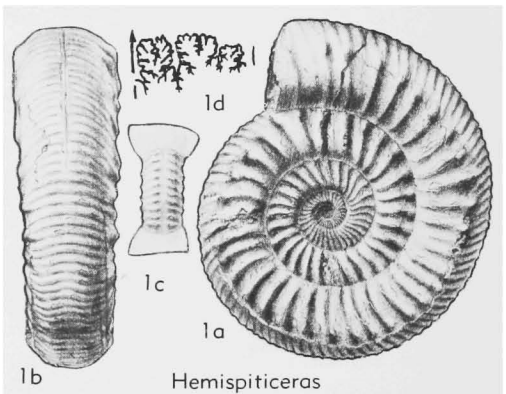
FIG. 464. *Paraboliceratoides mutilis* (OPPEL), U.Jur. (?Tithon.), Himalaya (p. L323).

Parodontoceras SPATH, 1923 [**Hoplites callistoides* BEHRENSSEN, 1891]. Inner whorls finely ribbed, resembling *Substeuero-ceras* but with marked ventral groove, and secondaries less projected; and



Pseudargentinceras

FIG. 465. *Pseudargentinceras abscessum* (OPPEL), U. Jur., Ger.; 1a,b, $\times 0.5$ (575*) (p. L352).



Hemispiticeras

FIG. 467. *Hemispiticeras steinmanni* (STEUER), U. Jur.(U.Tithon.), Arg. (p. L355).

Subfamily HIMALAYITINAE Spath, 1925

Genera typically with rounded or inflated whorls and sharp ribbing in high relief, generally with row of lateral tubercles or spines; venter usually but not invariably with groove or smooth band (40, 70, 209, 255, 463, 533). *U. Jur.* (*Tithon.*).

Hemispiticerus SPATH, 1925 [**Reineckeia steinmanni* STEUER, 1897]. Evolute, ribs evenly differentiated into primary and secondary, with single row of high lateral tubercles at points of furcation, as in *Stephanoceras*; ribbing gently projected but not interrupted on mature venter, which has median flattening or concavity, lost later. *U. Tithon.* (upper-

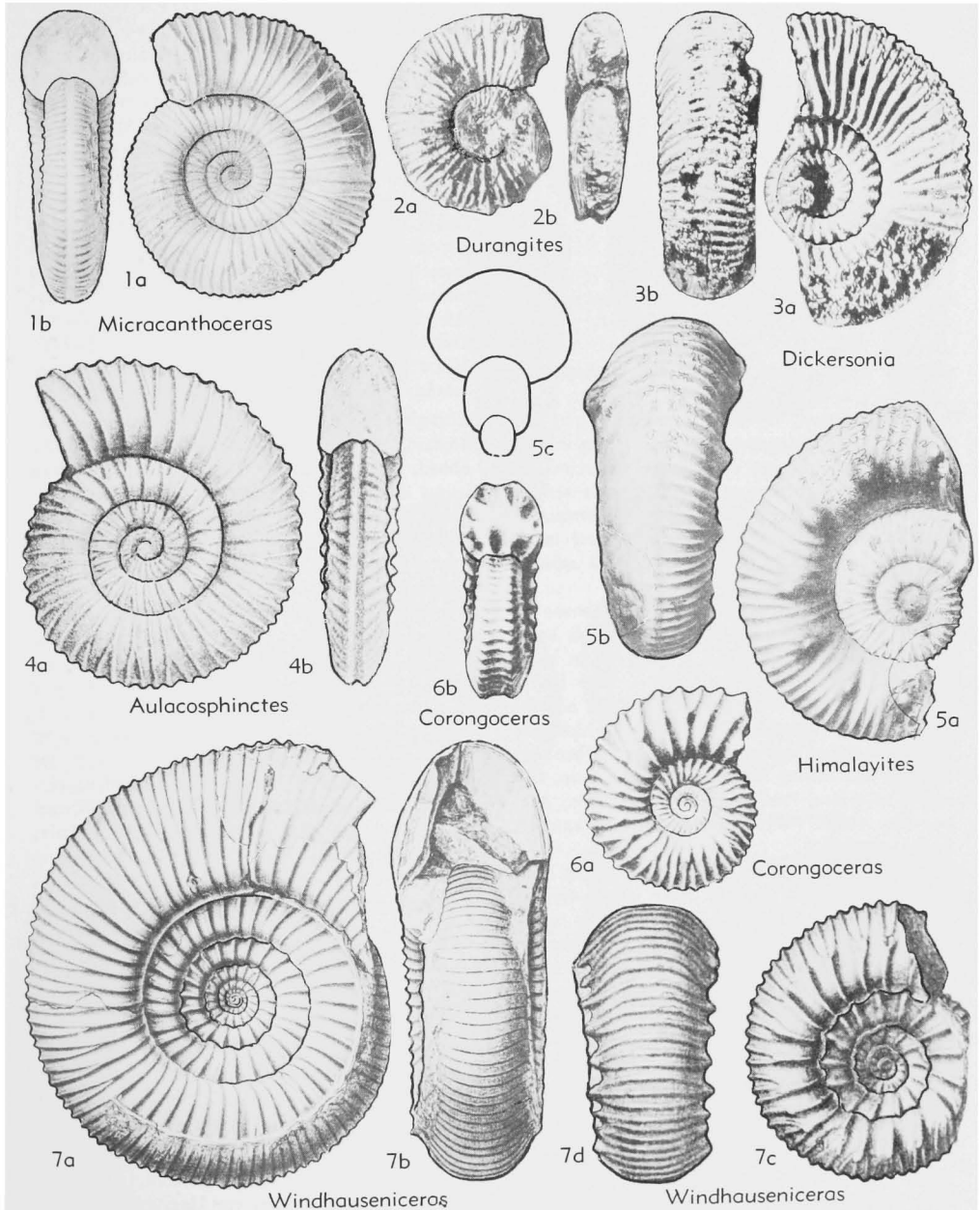


FIG. 468. Berriasellidae (Himalayitinae) (p. L356).

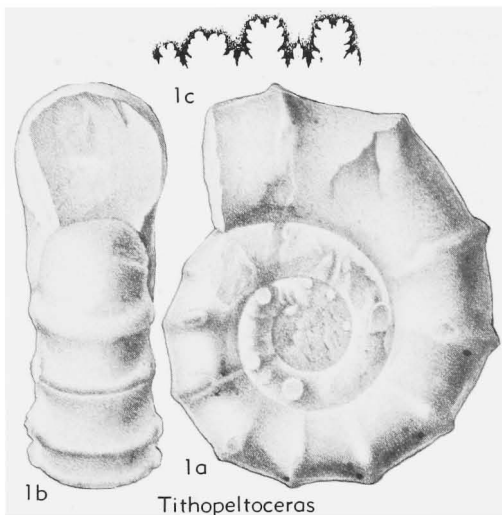


FIG. 469. *Tithopeltoceras moriconii* (MENECHINI), U.Jur.(Tithon.), Italy (p. L356).

most), Arg.—FIG. 467.1. **H. steinmanni* (STEUER); 1a-d, $\times 0.3$ (498*).

Dickersonia IMLAY, 1942 [**D. sabanillensis*; SD ARKELL, herein]. Inner whorls have strong distant primary ribs with high outer lateral tubercles and ventral tubercles bordering smooth concave venter; outer whorls revert to close biplicate *Berriasella*-style ribbing, without tubercles or ventral interruption. *Tithon.*, Cuba.—FIG. 468,3. **D. sabanillensis*; 3a,b, $\times 1$ (209*).

Windhausenicerias LEANZA, 1945 [**Perisphinctes internispinosus* KRANTZ, 1928]. Inner whorls coronate, *Stephanoceras*-like, with strong, distant biplicate and triplicate ribs and row of outer lateral tubercles at points of furcation; ribbing not interrupted or tuberculate on venter, which has median flattening; on outer whorls venter becomes rounded and ribbing loses tubercles, closes up, and reverts to typical *Perisphinctes* style. *Tithon.*, Arg.—FIG. 468,7. **W. internispinosum* (KRANTZ); 7a-d, $\times 1$ (242*).

Corongoceras SPATH, 1925 [**C. lotenoense*; pro *Hoplites köllikeri* HAUPT, 1907 (non OPPEL, 1863)]. Inner whorls like strong, distant bituberculate ribs, with lateral and ventral tubercle to every rib and some secondaries looped or zigzag between them; ventral tubercles may be spinous. *Tithon.*, Arg.-Patag.-Cuba-Mex.-Alg.—FIG. 468,6. **C. lotenoense* SPATH; 6a,b, holotype, $\times 1$ (187*).

?*Aulacosphinctes* UHLIG, 1910 [**Am. moerikeanus* OPPEL, 1863; SD SPATH, 1924]. Compressed; ribs strong, distant, widely biplicate, some simple; no tubercles, ventral groove deep and persistent; rather long lappets. Could be placed in *Berriasellinae* but from style of ribbing probably belongs to *Himalayitinae*. *Tithon.*, Alg. - Somali. - ?Abys-

Madag.-Cutch-Attock-Himalaya-?Calif. - Peru - Arg.—FIG. 468,4. **A. moerikeanus* (OPPEL), Spiti sh.; 4a,b, $\times 1$ (672*).

Himalayites UHLIG in BOEHM, 1904 [**H. treubi*; SD R.DOUVILLÉ, 1912]. Evolute, inner whorls slightly compressed, outer whorls becoming rounded, then rapidly depressed; ribbing of inner whorls widely biplicate and simple, as in *Aulacosphinctes*; on middle and outer whorls are sporadic median lateral tubercles (spines on test), from which branch 2 to 4 secondaries; primary spine-bearing ribs are flared, but intermediate ribs remain simple; venter with median groove or smooth band, which may fade on last whorl. *Tithon.*, S.EU.-N.Afr.-Madag.-Salt R. - Himalaya - Indon. - Mex.-Peru-Arg.—FIG. 468,5. **H. (H.) treubi*, Indon.; 5a-c, $\times 0.5$ (40*).

Micracanthoceras SPATH, 1925 [**Am. microcanthus* OPPEL in ZITTEL, 1868]. Evolute; like *Himalayites* but whorls mainly rounded, tubercles small and more numerous, tuberculate ribs not flared, and secondaries ending in small ventral tubercles beside smooth band. Subgen. of *Himalayites*. *Tithon.*, S.EU.-Alg.-Tangan.-Madag.-Cutch-Tex.-Mex.-Cuba-Arg.—FIG. 468,1. **H. (M.) microcanthus* (OPPEL), Stramberg; 1a,b, $\times 0.5$ (575*).

Durangites BURCKHARDT, 1912 [**D. acanthicus*; SD ROMAN, 1938]. Small, round-whorled, finely ribbed; inner whorls like *Micracanthoceras*, median lateral and ventral tubercles sporadic, small or incipient; venter with persistent smooth sulcus; on outer whorls tubercles die out and ribbing becomes fine, dense, flexuous, irregularly biplicate. *Tithon.*, Mex.-Cuba-Calif.—FIG. 468,2. **D. acanthicus*, Mex.; 2a,b, $\times 1$ (70*).

Tithopeltoceras ARKELL, 1953 [**Aspidoceras moriconii* MENECHINI, 1885]. Inner and middle whorls depressed, coronate, with irregular ribs bearing a single row of median to ventrolateral tubercles; venter more or less smooth; outer whorl with swollen, distant, simple ribs bearing lateral bullae and passing strongly over venter, resembling certain peltoceratids. *Tithon.*, Italy-Majorca-?Greece.—FIG. 469,1. **T. moriconii* (MEN.), Italy; 1a-c, $\times 0.7$ (660*).

Subfamily NEOCOMITINAE Spath, 1924

Derivatives of *Berriasellinae*, usually with flat or grooved venter and angular shoulders. The compressed, high-whorled forms with tabulate venters are probably the central stock that gave rise, as did the *Berriasellinae*, to a succession of branches which were either more evolute and had subquadrate or polygonal whorls and distant, strongly tuberculate ribs, or were involute, high-whorled and smooth. Some of the genera (e.g., *Kilianella*), however, were not derived from the same *Berriasellinae* as the compressed Neo-

comitinae. Stratigraphical occurrence is still too little known to make the relationships of all genera certain. Although many contemporary genera of different whorl section and coiling appear more closely related to each other than to their forerunners of similar shape, some may be similar grades evolving on parallel lines. The presumed central, compressed genera are described first, followed by their successive "nontypical" de-

rivatives (255, 482, 533). *L.Cret.*(*Berrias-L.Hauteriv.*).

Thurmanniceras COSSMANN, 1901 [*pro Thurmannia* HYATT, 1900 (*non* HEER, 1852)] [**Am. thurmanni* PICTET & CAMPICHE, 1858-60] [= *Thurmannites* KILIAN & REBOUL, 1914 (*obj.*)]. Compressed, rather evolute; venter flat in early and rounded in later whorls; ribs feeble to strong, gently flexuous, irregularly branched near middle of whorl sides or simple with intercalatories, giv-

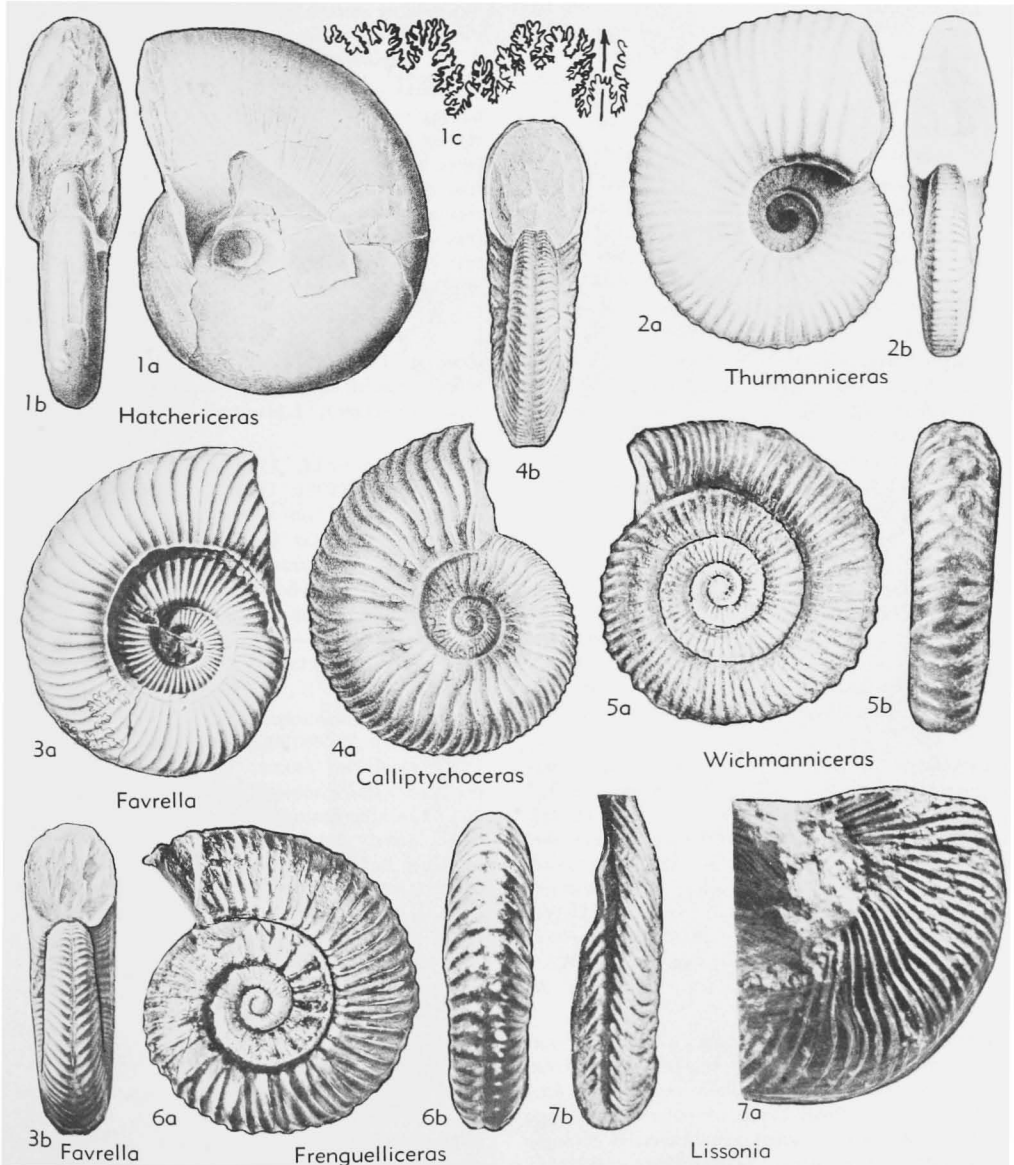


FIG. 470. Berriasellidae (Neocomitinae) (p. L357-L361).

- ing rise to small transverse ventrolateral bullae and crossing or interrupted on venter; many with fairly strong constrictions. *Berrias.-L.Valang.*, S.Eu.-C. Eu.-Moroc. - Madag. - Punjab - Himalaya - Sumatra-Mex.-Peru-Arg.-Patag.—FIG. 470,2. **T. thurmanni* (PICTET-C.), Fr.; 2*a,b*, $\times 0.7$ (345*).
- Neocomites** UHLIG, 1905 [**Am. necomiensis* D'ORBIGNY, 1841; SD ROMAN, 1938]. Involute, compressed, with flat sides; ribs flexuous, prorsiradiate, branching in small sheaves from slight umbilical tubercles and in many branching again or intercalated higher up on whorl, ending in small slightly oblique bullae on either side of smooth flat venter; on later whorls ribs may cross venter more or less transversely. Sutures with large high 1st lateral lobe. *Berrias.-Valang.*, S.Eu.-C.Eu.-N.Afr.-Madag. - SaltR. Himalaya - Borneo - Sumatra-Tex. - Mex.-Peru-Arg.-Patag.—FIG. 471,7. **N. (N.) necomiensis* (ORB.), Fr.; 7*a,b*, $\times 1$ (329*).
- Odontodiscoceras** SPATH, 1924 [**Neocomites odontodiscus* UHLIG, 1910]. Fairly compressed, with convex sides; ribs branch fairly regularly at mid-sides ending in row of small rounded clavi beside smooth venter. Subgen. of *Neocomites*. *Valang.*, Himalaya.—FIG. 471,8. **N. (O.) odontodiscus* (UHLIG), Spiti sh.; 8*a,b*, $\times 0.5$ (533*).
- Calliptychoceras** SPATH, 1924 [**Neocomites calliptychus* UHLIG, 1910]. More evolute and inflated than *Neocomites* (*s.s.*) with rather distant, sinuous ribs branching from distinct umbilical tubercles, commonly branching again at mid-sides, forming slight, sharp, oblique ventrolateral tubercles. Subgen. of *Neocomites*. *Valang.*, Himalaya.—FIG. 470,4. **N. (C.) calliptychus* (UHLIG), Spiti sh.; 4*a,b*, $\times 0.7$ (533*).
- Lissonia** GERTH, 1925 [**Hoplites riveroi* LISSON, 1907]. Compressed, involute; ribbing fine, sharp, simple and bifurcating at middle of whorl sides, projected on rounded shoulders and ventral edges; no tubercles; venter with deep groove. ?*Berrias.*, Peru.—FIG. 470,7. **L. riveroi* (LISSON); 7*a,b*, $\times 1$ (655*).
- Cuyanicerias** LEANZA, 1945 [**Odontoceras transgrediens* STEUER, 1897; SD ARKELL, 1952] [= *Steuerceras* AUCTION. (*non* COSSMANN, 1899)]. Moderately compressed; inner whorls involute, resembling *Neocomites* but ribs branching somewhat higher; outer whorl evolute, with most ribs simple and ending with small rounded or clavate tubercle. Homeomorph of *Aulacostephanus* (L. Kimm.). *Berrias.*, Mex.-Arg.-Patag.—FIG. 472,5. **C. transgrediens* (STEUER), Arg.; 5*a,b*, $\times 0.5$; 5*c*, $\times 0.25$ (498*).
- Limaites** LISSON, 1924 [**Hoplites leopoldinus* var. *peruanum* LISSON, 1907]. Involute, very compressed, with narrow tabulate venter; ribs fine, fasciculate, gradually fading on outer whorl except near venter; some median lateral tubercles. Strongly resembles *Kosmoceras* (*Gulielmites*) (Callov.). *Berrias.* or *L.Valang.*, Peru.—FIG. 472,2. **L. peruanum* (LISSON); 2*a-e*, $\times 1$ (655*).
- Parandicerias** SPATH, 1939 [**P. rota*]. Evolute, compressed; ribs fine, simple or bifurcating near middle of whorl sides and ending in small ventral tubercles; venter narrow, with narrow median groove; shallow constrictions occur. *Valang.*, SaltR.-Arg.—FIG. 472,1. **P. rota*, SaltR.; 1*a,b*, $\times 0.5$ (482*).
- Freguellicerias** LEANZA, 1945 [**F. magister*]. Evolute planulates with coarse, simple or widely splayed ribs dividing from umbilical edge; venter with diminishing smooth groove bordered by incipiently tuberculate rib endings. *Valang.*, Arg.—FIG. 470,6. **F. magister*; 6*a,b*, $\times 0.5$ (255*).
- Lyticoceras** HYATT, 1900 [**Am. cryptoceras* D'ORBIGNY, 1840]. Rather evolute to moderately involute, moderately to very compressed; ribbing more or less dense, sharp, sinuous to falcid, some ribs branching at umbilical shoulder and more regularly near middle of whorl sides; primaries may be raised and sharpened at umbilical edge; ribs cross flat venter in distinct, sharp chevrons, after forming slight but usually distinct ventrolateral clavi; some weak on mid-line, some almost joining to form a raised line. Derived from *Neocomites*. *Valang.-L.Hauteriv.*, Eu.-Moroc.-Persia-Himalaya-SaltR.-Calif.-Mex.—FIG. 471,9. *L. regale* (PAVLOW), L.Hauteriv., Eng.; 9*a,b*, $\times 1$ (679*).
- Favrella** R.DOUVILLÉ, 1909 [**Neocomites americanus* FAVRE, 1908]. Evolute. Sides at first are flat and parallel on inner half, then converge to flat and grooved venter; whorl section later rounded; regular strong ribs, at first simple or biplicate high on whorl sides, later becoming all simple, projected on shoulders and venter. ?*L. Hauteriv.*, Patag.—FIG. 470,3. **F. americana* (FAVRE); 3*a,b*, lectotype (SD ARKELL, herein), $\times 0.3$ (619*).
- Neocosmoceras** BLANCHET, 1922 [**Hoplites sayni* SIMIONESCU, 1899-1900; SD ROMAN, 1938] [= *Octagonicerias* SPATH, 1924]. Whorl section polygonal; ribs trituberculate, very coarse and distant, branching obscurely from outer row of prominent lateral tubercles or spines; inner lateral tubercles bullate and recessive; venter concave, smooth, bordered by large clavi which on body chamber are produced into enormous recurved spines; aperture with lappets. *Berrias.*, S.Eu.-N. Afr. - Crimea - SaltR. - Himalaya - Peru-Arg.—FIG. 471,2. **N. sayni* (SIM.), Fr.; 2*a,b*, lectotype, $\times 0.5$ (283*).
- Kilianella** UHLIG, 1905 [**Hoplites pexiptychus* UHLIG, 1881; SD ROMAN, 1938]. Evolute, with more or less inflated whorl section; venter slightly grooved; ribs strong, gently flexuous, simple or bifurcating at mid-sides or in some at umbilical edge; tubercles may accompany thickening of ribs

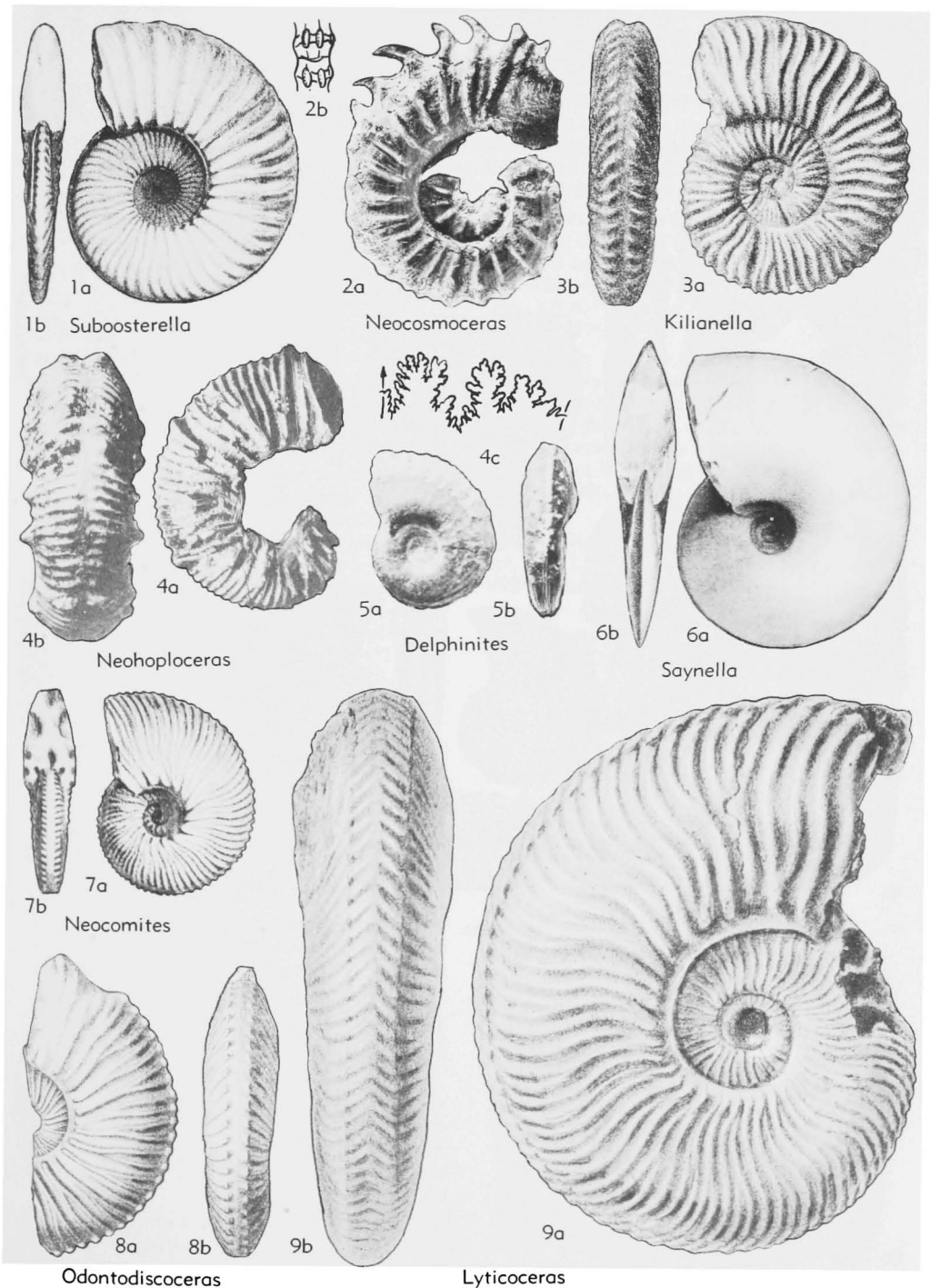


FIG. 471. Berriasellidae (Neocomitinae) (p. L358-L362).

at shoulder, umbilical edge, or mid-sides; constrictions generally present. Probably derived from *Berriasellinae* independently of the *Thurmanniceras-Neocomites* stock. *Berrias-U.Valang.*, ?*L.Hauteriv.*, Eu.-Madag.-Pak.-Himlaya-Sumatra-Mex.—FIG. 471,3. **K. pexiptycha* (UHLIG), Valang., Fr.; 3a,b, ×1 (646*).

Sarasinella UHLIG, 1905 [**Hoplites ambiguus* UHLIG, 1902; SD LEMOINE, 1906]. Moderately compressed

to moderately inflated; inner whorls with some or all ribs bearing strong umbilical and medio-lateral tubercles, at which ribs bifurcate, and slight sharp, radial or oblique ventrolateral bullae; on outer whorl umbilical tubercles become dominant and most ribs branch from them, median lateral tubercles dying out, although some 2nd branching of ribs occurs; venter deeply grooved to flat. *L.Valang.*, Fr.-Crimea-Moroc.-Madag.-SaltR.-

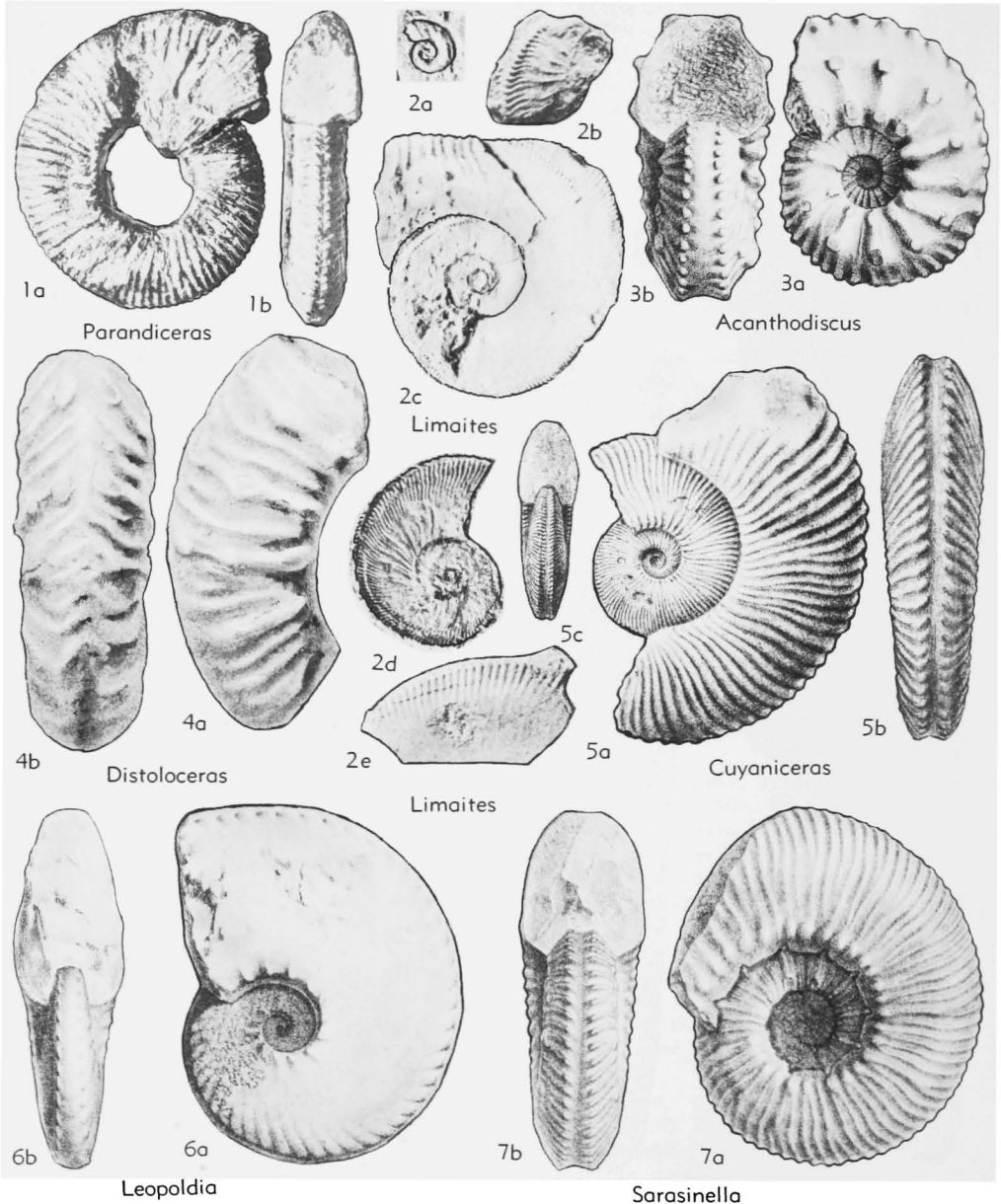


FIG. 472. Berriasellidae (Neocomitinae) (p. L358-L361).

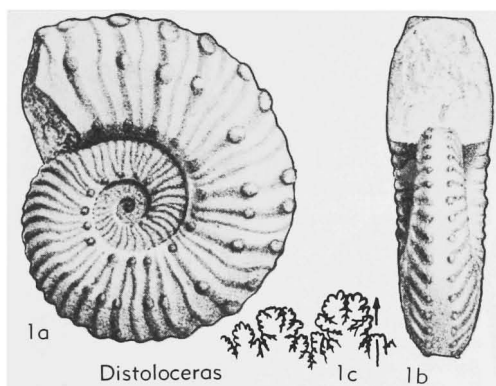


FIG. 473. *Distoloceras hystrix* (PHILLIPS), L.Cret., Eng. (p. L361).

Himalaya.—FIG. 472,7. *S. varians*, Spiti sh.; 7a,b, $\times 0.5$ (533*).

Neohoplloceras SPATH, 1939 [*pro Arnoldia* STOLLEY, 1937 (non MAYER, 1887)] [**Am. submartini* MALLADA, 1882]. Derivative of *Sarasinella* or *Kilianella* with inflated shell; some ribs branching irregularly from both umbilical and median lateral tubercles, some simple; deep constrictions bordered adapically by collars flared on sides of venter, which has narrow groove, concave or rounded, latter introducing homeomorphy with Himalayitinae. *Valang.*, Fr.-Sp.-Madag.-SaltR.—FIG. 471,4. **N. submartini* (MALLADA), SaltR.; 4a,b, $\times 0.75$; 4c, $\times 1$ (482*).

Wichmanniceras LEANZA, 1945 [**W. mirum*]. Evolute planulates with regular strong simple ribbing which is frequently looped at blunt ventrolateral tubercles; venter with diminishing groove. *Valang.*, Arg.—FIG. 470,5. **W. mirum*; 5a,b, $\times 0.5$ (255*).

Distoloceras HYATT, 1900 [**Ammonites hystrix* PHILLIPS, 1829]. Polygonal-whorled, tuberculate; ribs strongly projected on shoulders, periodic strong ones with large ventrolateral, usually median lateral and in some umbilical spines. Some species uncoil. Probably includes derivatives of both *Neocomites* and *Lyticoceras*. *U.Valang.-L.Hauteriv.*, Eu.-E. Afr.-S. Afr.-SaltR.-Himalaya-Mex.—FIG. 472,4. *D. pavlovi* SPATH, Eng.; 4a,b, $\times 0.75$ (679*).—FIG. 473,1. **D. hystrix* (PHILL.), Ger.; 1a-c, $\times 0.75$ (312*).

Acanthodiscus UHLIG, 1905 [**Am. radiatus* BRUGUIÈRE, 1789; SD SPATH, 1924]. Whorls stout to compressed, with smooth flat to concave venter; strong, straight primary ribs rise from moderate umbilical tubercles, simple, or bi- or trifurcating irregularly at large median lateral tubercles, ending at small ventrolateral tubercles. Perhaps derived from *Distoloceras*, though resembling late *Neocosmoceras*. *L.Hauteriv.*, Eu.-Moroc.-Madag.-Mex.—FIG. 472,3. **A. radiatus* (BRUG.), Ger.; 3a,b, $\times 0.3$ (312*).

Leopoldia MAYER-EYMAR, 1887 [**Am. leopoldinus* D'ORBIGNY, 1840; SD ROMAN, 1938] [= *Hoplites* VON KOENEN, 1902 (obj.); = *Solgeria* UHLIG, 1905 (obj.)]. Like coarsely ribbed *Neocomites* at first but ribs may fade early on middle of whorl sides and end in blunt clavi beside venter; outer whorls smooth, with rounded to acute periphery. *U.Valang.-L.Hauteriv.*, Eu.-Moroc.-Madag.-Peru-Patag.—FIG. 472,6. **L. leopoldina* (ORB.), Fr.; 6a,b, $\times 0.5$ (329*).

Saynella KILIAN, 1910 [**Am. clypeiformis* D'ORBIGNY, 1841; SD SPATH, 1924]. Smooth, ribless, oxycone. An extreme development of *Leopoldia*, from which there are transitions. *L.Hauteriv.*, S.Eu.—FIG. 471,6. **S. clypeiformis* (ORB.), Fr.; 6a,b, $\times 0.12$ (329*).

Hatchericeras STANTON, 1901 [**H. patagonense*]. Large, involute, compressed; ribs on early whorls blunt, branching from umbilical margin, interrupted on flat venter; outer whorls smooth with rounded venter. Sutures simple, lobes wide. Probably derived from *Leopoldia*. ?*L.Hauteriv.*, Patag.—FIG. 470,1. **H. patagonense*; 1a-c, $\times 0.2$ (714*).

Suboosterella SPATH, 1924 [**Am. heliacus* D'ORBIGNY, 1840]. Compressed, discoidal, evolute, with smooth, narrow, rounded venter; ribs on early and

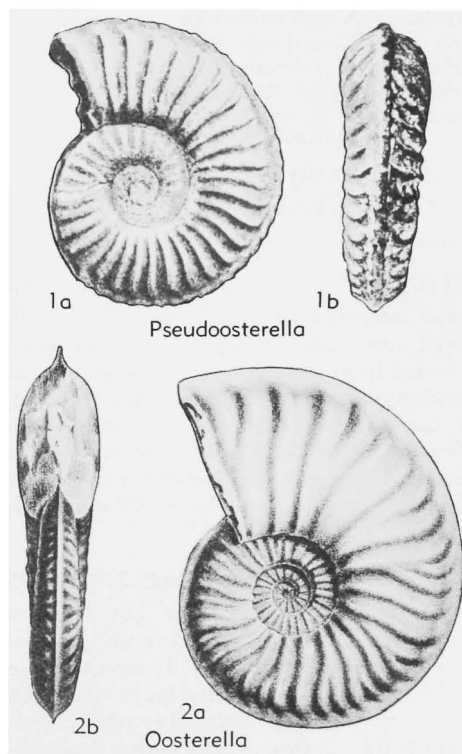


FIG. 474. Oosterellidae (p. L362).

middle whorls branching widely near middle of whorl sides, becoming simple on outer whorl with blunt ends. Probably derived from *Lyticoceras*. ?*L. Hauteriv.*, Eu.—FIG. 471,1. **S. heliacus* (ORB.); 1*a,b*, $\times 0.7$ (329*).

?*Delphinites* SAYN, 1901 [**D. ritteri*]. Small, moderately involute, smooth, with narrow concave venter. Single known specimen has decomposed. *Valang.*, Fr.—FIG. 471,5. **D. ritteri*, SE.Fr.; 5*a,b*, $\times 1$ (407*).

Family OOSTERELLIDAE Breistroffer, 1940

[as Oosterellinae]

Keeled, rather compressed ammonites, derived via *Suboosterella* from Neocomitinae. *L.Cret.(U.Valang.-Hauteriv.)*.

Oosterella KILIAN, 1911 [pro *Nicklesia* KILIAN, 1910 (non HYATT, 1903)] [**Am. cultratus* D'ORBIGNY, 1841; SD ROMAN, 1938]. Involute, compressed, discoidal, with high, entire keel; ribs strong, blunt, irregularly simple and biplicate, points of furcation rising with growth, some forming prominent mid-lateral tubercles. *U.Valang.-Hauteriv.*, Sp.-Fr.-Switz.—FIG. 474,2. **O. cultrata* (ORB.), Fr.; 2*a,b*, $\times 0.5$ (329*).

Pseudoosterella SPATH, 1924 [**Mortonicerias fischeri* NICKLÈS, 1892; SD ROMAN, 1938]. Compressed, evolute, with stout serrated keel; ribs strong, simple, rectiradiate, sharply projected on shoulders. Homeomorph of *Amoebites* (L.Kimm.). *U.Valang.*, Sp.—FIG. 474,1. **P. fischeri* (NICKLÈS); 1*a,b*, $\times 3$ (668*).

Superfamily DESMOCERATA-CEAE Zittel, 1895

[*nom. transl.* WRIGHT & WRIGHT, 1951 (ex Desmoceratidae ZITTEL, 1895)]

Generally round or oval-whorled but some lanceolate or keeled; smooth or with weak ribs, rarely tuberculate; constrictions commonly present. Suture on same plan as in Phyllocerataceae but folioles not phylloid. A monophyletic superfamily derived from Phylloceratidae, probably *Sowerbyceras*, in earliest Cretaceous and persisting to end of the Cretaceous (570). *L.Cret.(Valang.)-U.Cret.(Maastr.)*.

Family DESMOCERATIDAE Zittel, 1895

Characters of superfamily but excludes several more strongly ornamented assemblages which lie between Desmoceratidae and various families of the Hoplitaceae. The boundaries between subfamilies probably always will be in dispute, the scheme here followed being based on detailed phylogeny

(276, 570). *L.Cret.(Valang.)-U.Cret.(Maastr.)*.

Subfamily EODESMOCERATINAE Wright, 1955

Whorl sections various; ornament, if present, weak. Suture relatively simple (570). *L.Cret.(Valang.-Barrem.)*.

Eodesmoceras SPATH, 1924 [**Am. celestini* PICTET & CAMPICHE, 1858]. Moderately evolute, with squarish to oval whorl section; feeble sinuous constrictions and in some shells very weak folds or riblets between. Suture with rather simple asymmetrically bifid saddles and trifold lobes. *Valang.-Barrem.*, Eu.-S.Afr.

E. (Eodesmoceras). Small, whorl section hardly higher than wide, constrictions distinct, test smooth or with weak ribs. *Valang.-L.Hauteriv.*, Eu.-S.Afr.—FIG. 475,1. ***E. (E.) celestini** (PICTET-C.), *Valang.*, Switz.; 1*a*, $\times 1$; 1*b*, enlarged (345*).

E. (Miodesmocereras) WRIGHT, 1955 [**Haploceras lechicum* UHLIG, 1883]. Whorls distinctly higher than wide, oval in section or widest at umbilical edge and narrowing to rounded or slightly flattened venter; surface smooth, without trace of constrictions on outer whorl. *Barrem.*, Fr.-C.Eu.—FIG. 475,3. ***E. (M.) lechicum** (UHLIG), *Barrem.*, Fr.; 3*a,b*, $\times 1$; 3*c*, $\times 2.5$ (230*).

Barremites KILIAN, 1913 [**Am. difficilis* D'ORBIGNY, 1841]. Moderately to very involute, fairly inflated to very compressed; sinuous to falcate constrictions on cast (showing as collars on the shell), and intermediate feeble striae to moderately distinct ribs. *L.Hauteriv.-U.Barrem.*, Eu.-N.Afr.-Japan-Mex.-Colombia.

B. (Raspailceras) WRIGHT, 1956 [pro *Raspailites* WRIGHT, 1955 (non JEANNET, 1951)] [**Am. cassida* RASPAIL, 1831]. Moderately involute with well-rounded, more or less inflated whorl section and a sloping umbilical wall, with no angular shoulder. *Hauteriv.-Barrem.*, Fr.-Aus.—FIG. 475,5. ***B. (R.) cassida** (RASPAIL), *Barrem.*, Fr.; 5*a,b*, $\times 0.75$ (329*).

B. (Barremites). Very involute, compressed, high-whorled, with steep umbilical wall, bounded by a sharp edge. Radial line sinuous to falcate. Occurrence as for genus.—FIG. 475,4. ***B. (B.) difficilis** (ORB.), *Barrem.*, Fr.; 4*a,b*, $\times 0.75$ (329*).

Subsavnella SPATH, 1923 [**Am. sayni* PAQUIER, 1900]. Rather involute, compressed with slightly convex sides, section tending to become lanceolate; venter broadly or narrowly rounded in early forms but may be acute in later species; dense fine ribs weak on mid-sides but become stronger and branch and curve forward on outer part; constrictions shallow. *U.Hauteriv.-Barrem.*, Eng.-Fr.-N.Afr.-Madag.—FIG. 475,2. ***S. sayni** (PAQUIER), *U.Hauteriv.*, Fr.; 2*a,b*, $\times 1$; 2*c*, enlarged (229*).

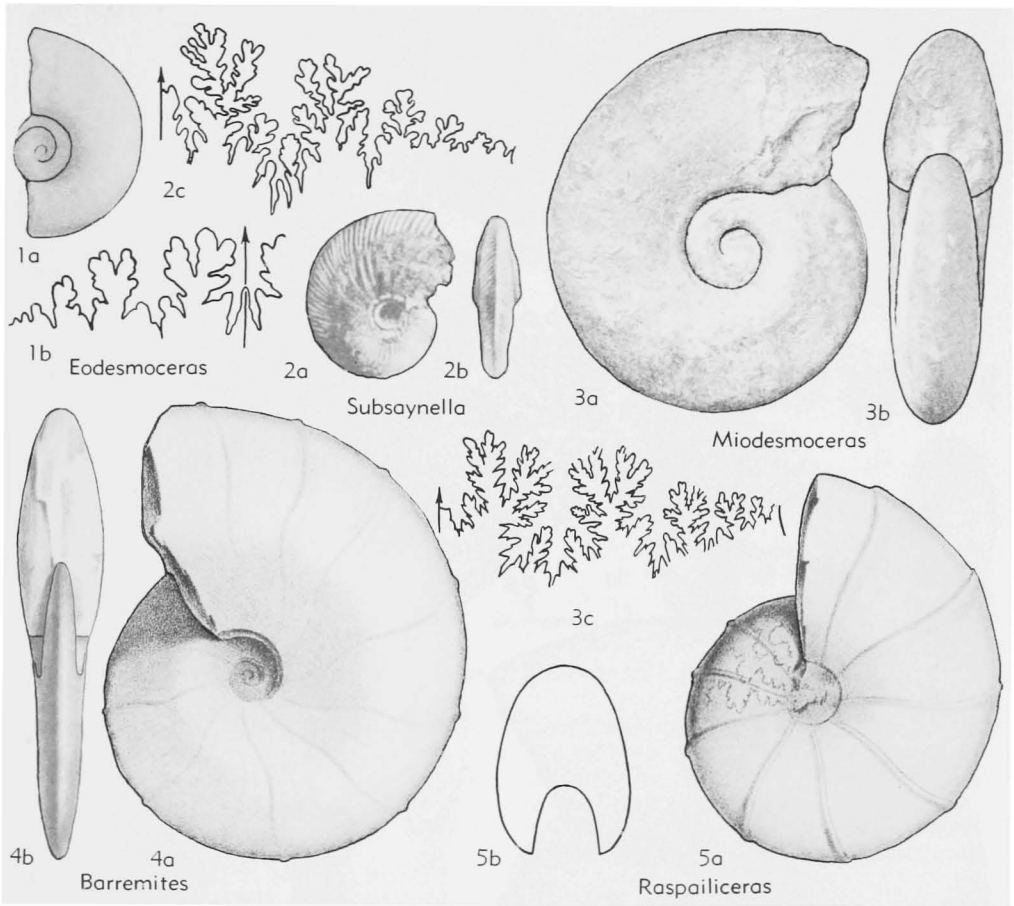


FIG. 475. Desmoceratidae (Eodesmoceratinae) (p. L362).

Subfamily PUZOSIINAE Spath, 1922

[Incl. Silestoidinae BREISTROFFER, 1953]

Evolute, round or oval-whorled, with strong constrictions and intermediate ribs at least on outer part of sides, though some smooth forms occur. In typical later genera suture is complicated and has a retracted suspensive lobe. This subfamily might be interpreted to begin with the typical Albian *Puzosia* but the similar (though more primitive) Neocomian and Aptian genera, derived from Eodesmoceratinae, are here included (277, 459, 570). *L.Cret.(Hauteriv.)-U.Cret.(Maastr.)*.

Valdedorsella BREISTROFFER, 1947 [**Desmoceras akuschaense* ANTHULA, 1899]. Inflated, with broad rounded venter; whorl section oval to coronate; with more or less straight radial constrictions which have a prominent rounded rib behind; normally rather fine riblets or ribs occur between the

constrictions. The genus is here defined in a very wide sense to cover a variety of Neocomian species. *L.Hauteriv.-U.Apt.*, S.Eu. -Cauc. -N.Afr. -Madag.-Colombia.—FIG. 476,1. **V. akuschaensis* (ANTHULA), U.Apt., Cauc.; 1a-c, $\times 1$ (581*).

Pseudohaploceras HYATT, 1900 [**Am. liptoviensis* ZEUSCHNER, 1856] [*Pleurohaploceras* RIEDEL, 1928 (misprint)]. Moderately involute, slightly to moderately compressed, with convex sides; with regular straight or sinuous constrictions (collared in some), between which are fairly fine, distinct, sharp or rounded, branching ribs extending from umbilical edge and crossing venter. An offshoot of early *Valdedorsella*. *Barrem.-Apt.*, Eu.-Sinai-Japan-Mex.-Colombia.—FIG. 476,3. **P. liptoviense* (ZEUSCHNER), Barrem., Aus.; 3a, $\times 0.5$; 3b, enlarged (530*).

Callizoniceras SPATH, 1923 [**Am. hoyeri* KOENEN, 1902]. Small, rather evolute forms with more or less round whorl section, which may heighten on outer whorls; there are typically strong rounded branching ribs and deep steep-sided collared con-

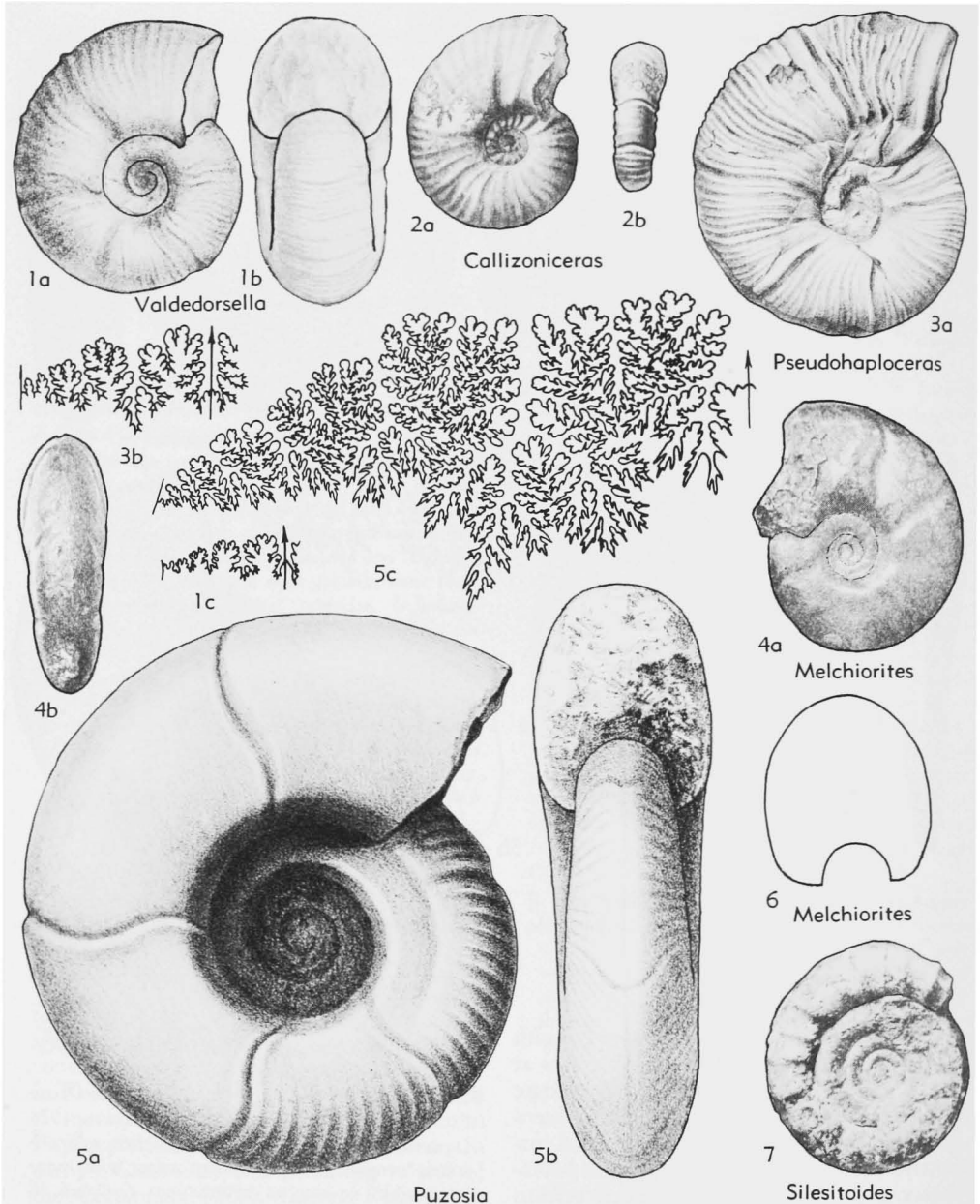


FIG. 476. Desmoceratidae (Puzosiinae) (p. L363-L365).

strictions. Suture rather simple. *U.Barrem.-L.Alb.*, NW.Eu.-Greenl.

C. (*Callizoniceras*). Ribs regular, ribs and constrictions slightly sinuous. *U.Barrem.-Apt.*, Eng.-Ger.-Greenl.—FIG. 476,2. **C. (C.) hoyeri* (KOENEN), *U.Barrem.*, N.Ger.; 2*a,b*, $\times 1$ (237*).

C. (*Wollemaniceras*) BREISTROFFER, 1947 [**Desmoceras keilhacki* WOLLEMAN, 1904]. Falcoid constrictions project on venter; with irregular

ribs and striae, main ribs being thick on inner part, then splitting into riblets and fading on venter. *L.Alb.*, Ger.

Melchiorites SPATH, 1923 [**Am. melchioris* TIETZE, 1872]. Whorl section round, subquadrate or compressed, with convex or flattened sides; early whorls with sinuous, radial or oblique constrictions, projected on venter, but without ribs, later ones with rather feeble intermediate ribs on outer part of

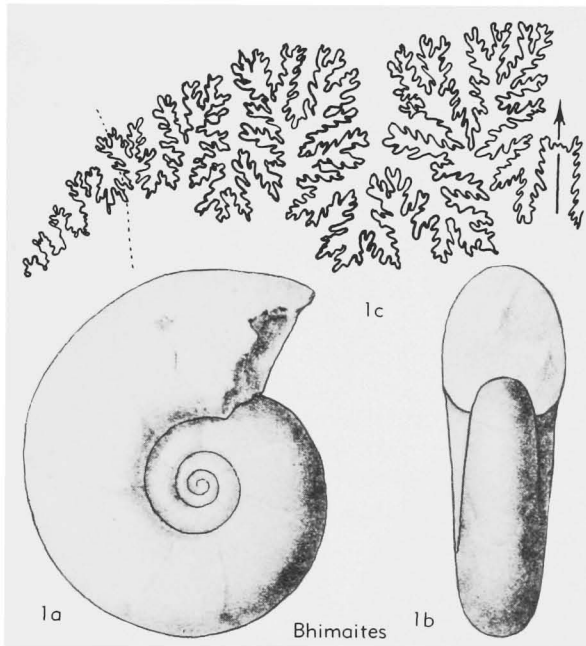


FIG. 477. *Bhimaites bhima* (STOLICZKA), L. Cret. (U. Alb.), S. India (p. L365).

sides and venter. Suture with auxiliaries in straight line or slightly retracted. *L. Apt.*, ?*L. Alb.*, Eu.-N. Afr.-Calif.—FIG. 476,4. **M. melchioris* (TRETZE), U. Apt., Fr.; 4a,b, $\times 1$ (618*).—FIG. 476,6. *M. emeric* (RASPAIL), U. Apt., Fr.; $\times 1$ (618*).

Puzosia BAYLE, 1878 [**P. planulata* BAYLE, 1878 (non J. DE C. SOWERBY, 1827) = **Am. subplanulatus* SCHLÜTER, 1871; SD H. DOUVILLÉ, 1879 (ICZN pend.)] [*Pleuropachydiscus* HYATT, 1900; includes *Pseudosilesitoides* BREISTROFFER, 1952 (nom. nud.)]. In general more evolute, with more linguiform projection of constrictions on venter and more retracted suspensive lobe than in *Melchiorites*. May reach large size. *L. Alb.-U. Turon.*, world-wide.

P. (Puzosia). Whorl section tending to be compressed and flat-sided, with ribs distinct only on outer part; ornament does not modify with age, apart from general weakening. *U. Alb.-U. Turon.*, world-wide.—FIG. 476,5. **P. (P.) subplanulata* (SCHLÜTER), Cenom., Ger.; 5a,b, $\times 0.75$; 5c, $\times 0.5$ (422*).

P. (Anapuzosia) MATSUMOTO, 1954 (1938, nom. nud.) [**Puzosia buena Ventura* ANDERSON, 1938]. Generally but not in all specimens with round whorl section and ribs fairly distinct from umbilical edge; ornament modifies on outer whorl and strong periodic ribs occur, which may project into large horns. *L. Alb.-Cenom.*, world-wide.—FIG. 479,3. **P. (A.) buena Ventura* ANDERSON, (?M.) Alb., Calif.; 3a,b, $\times 0.5$ (2*).

?*Bhimaites* MATSUMOTO, 1954 [**Am. bhima* STO-

LICZKA, 1865]. High-whorled, with convex or flat sides, frequent constrictions projected on venter and hardly any ribs. Sutures intermediate between those of *Puzosia* and *Desmoceras*. *U. Alb.-Cenom.*, ?N. Afr.-Angola-Zululand-S. India.—FIG. 477,1. **B. bhima* (STOLICZKA), U. Alb., S. India; $\times 1$ (718*).

Lytodiscoides SPATH, 1922 [**Pachydiscus conduciensis* CHOFFAT, 1903] [*Achilleoceras* VAN HOEPEN, 1951]. Very large; whorl section round; ribs comprise rather strong, slightly curved main ones and intercalated long and short ones; on distal part of body chamber every other main rib bears a vast ventrolateral and large umbilical spine. A siphonal crest also may occur. *U. Alb.*, Fr.-Mozambique-Zululand.—FIG. 478,3. **L. conduciensis* (CHOFFAT), U. Alb., Mozambique; 3a,b, $\times 0.125$ (599*).

Pachydesmoceras SPATH, 1922 [**Am. denisonianus* STOLICZKA, 1865]. Commonly very large, moderately involute; inner whorls with oval section and frequent shallow sigmoid constrictions with a raised rib in front and fine dense striae between; outer whorls with more inflated section and coarse, alternately long and short well-spaced ribs, more or less projected on outer 3rd of side. Suture as in *Puzosia*. *U. Alb.-U. Turon.*, Eng.-Fr.-Rumania-Yugoslavia-W. Afr.-Persia-S. India-Japan-N. Z.—FIG. 478,4. **P. denisonianum* (STOLICZKA), Cenom., S. India; $\times 1$ (238*).

Silesitoides SPATH, 1925 [**Silesites escragnollensis* JACOB, 1908] [*Jacobella* PASSENDORFER, 1930 (obj.) (non JEANNET, 1908)]. Small, evolute, with round

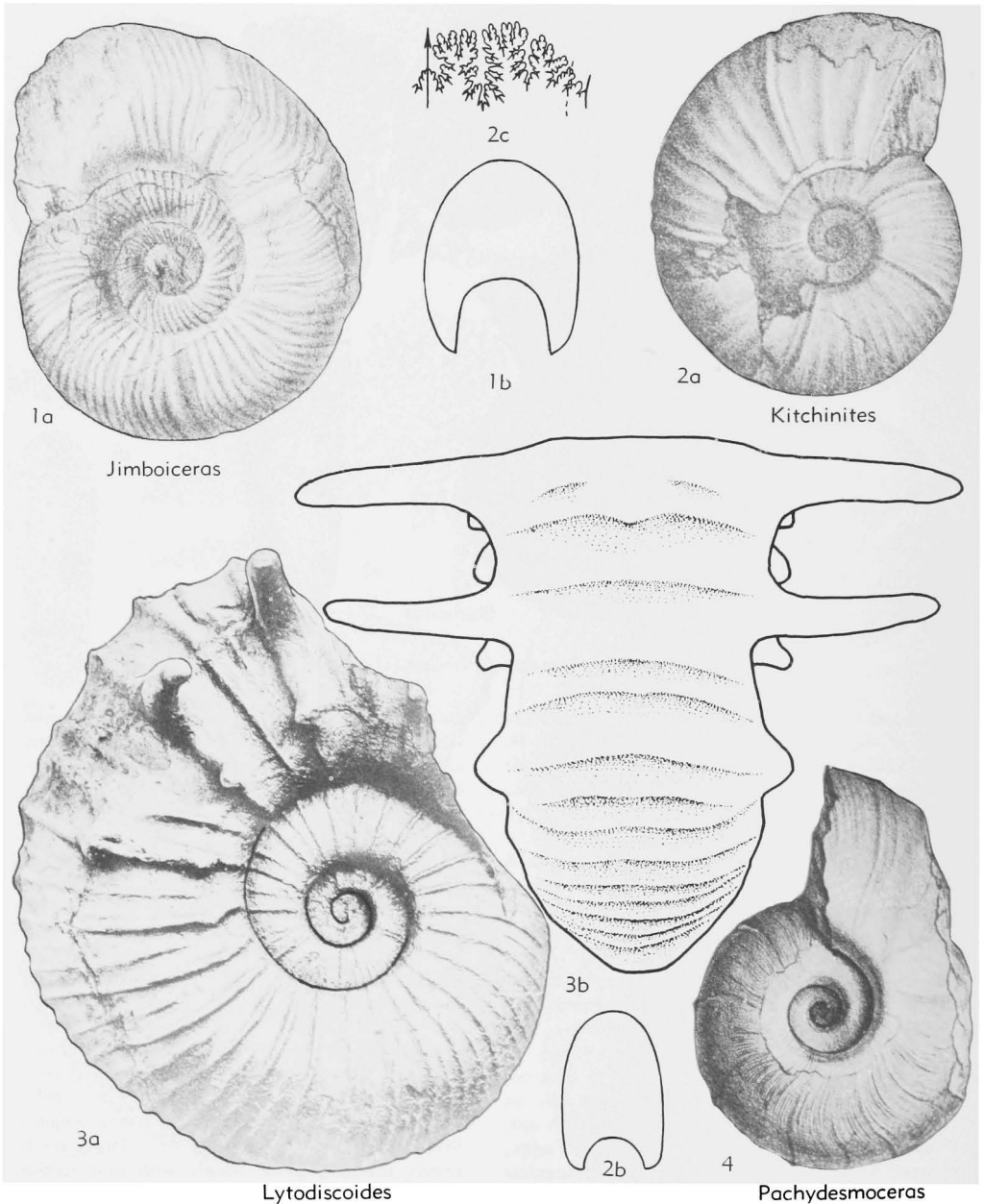


FIG. 478. Desmoceratidae (Puzosiinae) (p. L365-L368).

or oval whorl section, smooth at first, later with strong distant ribs between constrictions; ribs may branch on outer 3rd. *L.Alb.-M.Alb.*, Fr.-Balearics. —FIG. 476,7. **S. escagnollensis* (JACOB), *L. Alb.*, Fr.; $\times 1$ (214*).

Jimboiceras MATSUMOTO, 1954 [**Desmoceras planulatifforme* JIMBO, 1894] [= *Jimboiceras* SHIMIZU, 1935 (*nom. nud.*)]. Early whorls like early whorls of *Anapuzosia* but with stronger ribs; later whorls

with strong rectiradial periodic ribs. *Turon.-L. Santon.*, Japan.—FIG. 478,1. **J. planulatifforme* (JIMBO), *Turon.*, Japan; 1*a,b*, $\times 0.5$ (642*).

Parapuzosia NOWAK, 1913 [**Sonneratia daubrèei* DE GROSSOUVRE, 1894; SD SPATH, 1922]. Commonly large, moderately involute, high-whorled, sides flat or convex; ribs differentiated into distant strong main ones and short intercalatories on outer 3rd of whorl. *U.Cenom.-Camp.*, *Eu.-N.Afr.-S.Afr.-USA.*

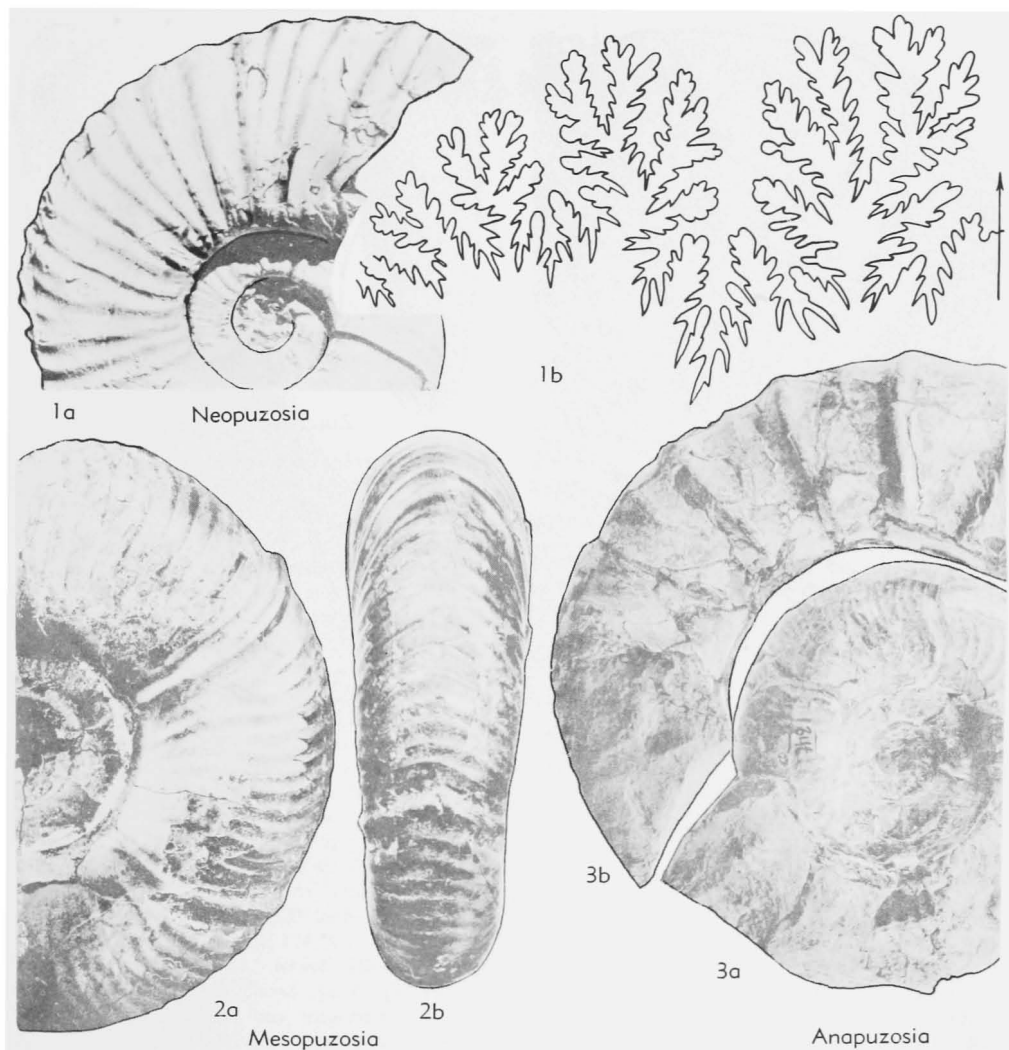


FIG. 479. Desmoceratidae (Puzosiinae) (p. L365-L367).

P. (Austiniceras) SPATH, 1922 [**Am. austeni* SHARPE, 1855]. Sides flat or convex, converging to narrowly rounded venter; primary ribs sigmoid or concave; constrictions rather shallow where present. *U.Cenom.*-(?*U.*)*Turon.*, Eu.

P. (Parapuzosia). Whorl section more oval than in *P. (Austiniceras)* and ribs stronger, main ones straight till outer 3rd where with intercalatories they are strongly projected; outer whorls smooth. ?*Coni.*, *Santon.-Camp.*, distribution as for genus. —FIG. 480,1. **P. (P.) daubréei* (GROSS.), L. Santon., Fr.; $\times 0.5$ (179*).

Mesopuzosia MATSUMOTO, 1954 (1938, *nom. nud.*) [**M. pacifica*]. Similar in form to *P. (Puzosia)* but with dense ribs starting from umbilicus, not so markedly differentiated as in *Parapuzosia* and

more or less regular; last whorl smooth. *Turon.-Coni.*, ?*Santon.*, S.India-Japan. —FIG. 479,2. **M. pacifica*, *Turon.*, Japan; 2*a,b*, $\times 0.75$ (277*).

Kitchinites SPATH, 1922 [**Holcodiscus pondicherryanus* KOSSMAT, 1897]. Compressed, fairly high-whorled with distant, deep constrictions which may slightly truncate ribs; at first smooth between constrictions, then with fine close ribs; finally strong distant rounded ribs appear suddenly on body chamber. *Santon.-Camp.*, S.India-Japan-W. Austral.-N.Z.-Chile.

K. (Neopuzosia) MATSUMOTO, 1954 (Oct.) (March, 1954, *nom. nud.*) [**Kitchinites japonicus* SPATH, 1922]. Sides convex, ribs sigmoid, strongly projected on periphery. *Santon.-L.Camp.*, S.India-Japan. —FIG. 479,1. **K. (N.) japonica* (SPATH),



Parapuzosia

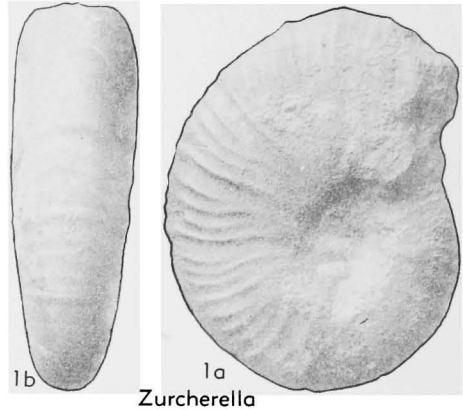
FIG. 480. *Parapuzosia (Parapuzosia) daubreei* (DE GROSSOUVRE), U.Cret.(L.Santon.), Fr. (p. L367).

Santon., S.Sakhalin; *1a*, $\times 0.75$; *1b*, enlarged (277*).

K. (Kitchinites). Sides flat, ribs more or less straight, rectiradial or prorsiradial. *Camp.*, S. India-W.Austral.-N.Z.-Chile.—FIG. 478,2. **K. (K.) pondicherryanus* (KOSSMAT), *Camp.*, S. India; *2a-c*, $\times 1$ (238*).

Subfamily BEUDANTICERATINAE Breistroffer, 1953

Mainly compressed, high-whorled and rather involute, with narrow venter, smooth or with distinct ribs, which in forms leading to Hoplitidae tend to be raised into umbilical swellings; with or without constrictions. Analogous to earlier *Barremites* but in most cases, readily separable; the smooth forms probably represent a succession of secondarily smooth derivatives of more ornamented genera (50, 75, 570). *L. Cret.* (*U.Barrem.-U.Alb.*).



Zurcherella

FIG. 481. *Zurcherella zurcheri* (JACOB), L.Cret.(U. Apt.), Switz. (p. L368).

Zurcherella CASEY, 1954 [**Desmoceras zurcheri* JACOB, 1906]. Differs from its descendant, *Uhligella*, in having fine sinuous ribs which arise some distance above umbilical edge. *U.Barrem.-U.Apt.*, Eu.-N.Afr.-E.Afr.-Mex.—FIG. 481,1. **Z. zurcheri* (JACOB), U.Apt., Switz.; *1a,b*, $\times 1$ (640*).

Uhligella JACOB, 1907 [**Desmoceras clansayense* JACOB, 1905; SD KILIAN, 1907]. High-whorled, with broadly or narrowly rounded venter, sides slightly convex to flat, section typically broadest near umbilical edge; with irregular shallow constrictions; early whorls have strong or weak sinuous rounded main ribs, distinctly raised on umbilical edge, with several intercalated ribs between; outer whorls smooth. *U.Apt.-M.Alb.*, W.Eu.-C.Eu.-N. Afr.-Mex.—FIG. 482,1. **U. clansayensis* (JACOB), L.Alb., Fr.; *1a,b*, $\times 1$ (639*).

?**Pseudosaynella** SPATH, 1923 [**Am. bicurvatus* MICHELIN, 1838]. Small oxycones with shallow falcate constrictions and feeble ribs. Possibly an offshoot of *Zurcherella*. *L.Apt.-L.Alb.*, W.Eu.-Japan.-Tex.

Beudanticeras HITZEL, 1905 [**Am. beudanti* BRONGNIART, 1822] [incl. *Pseudorbulites* BREISTROFFER, 1953 (*nom. nud.*); ?*Boliteceras* WHITEHOUSE, 1928]. Rather to very compressed, moderately involute, sides convex to flat, venter more or less narrowly arched but not acute; with or without shallow but distinct sinuous constrictions; smooth or with weak ribs; no tubercles. Probably includes several distinct offshoots of species of *Uhligella*. *L.Alb.-U.Alb.*, Eu.-Sinai-Queensl.-Japan-Tex.-Patag.-Greenl.—FIG. 482,2. **B. beudanti* (BRONGN.), U.Alb., Fr.; *2a-c*, $\times 0.5$ (329*).

Beudantiella BREISTROFFER, 1947 [*pro Cophinoceras* WHITEHOUSE, 1928 (*non* HYATT, 1900)] [**Cophinoceras ogilviei* WHITEHOUSE, 1828]. Like species of *Beudanticeras* with oval whorl section but with sparse, nearly straight main ribs and short intermediate ribs. *U.Alb.*, Queensl.

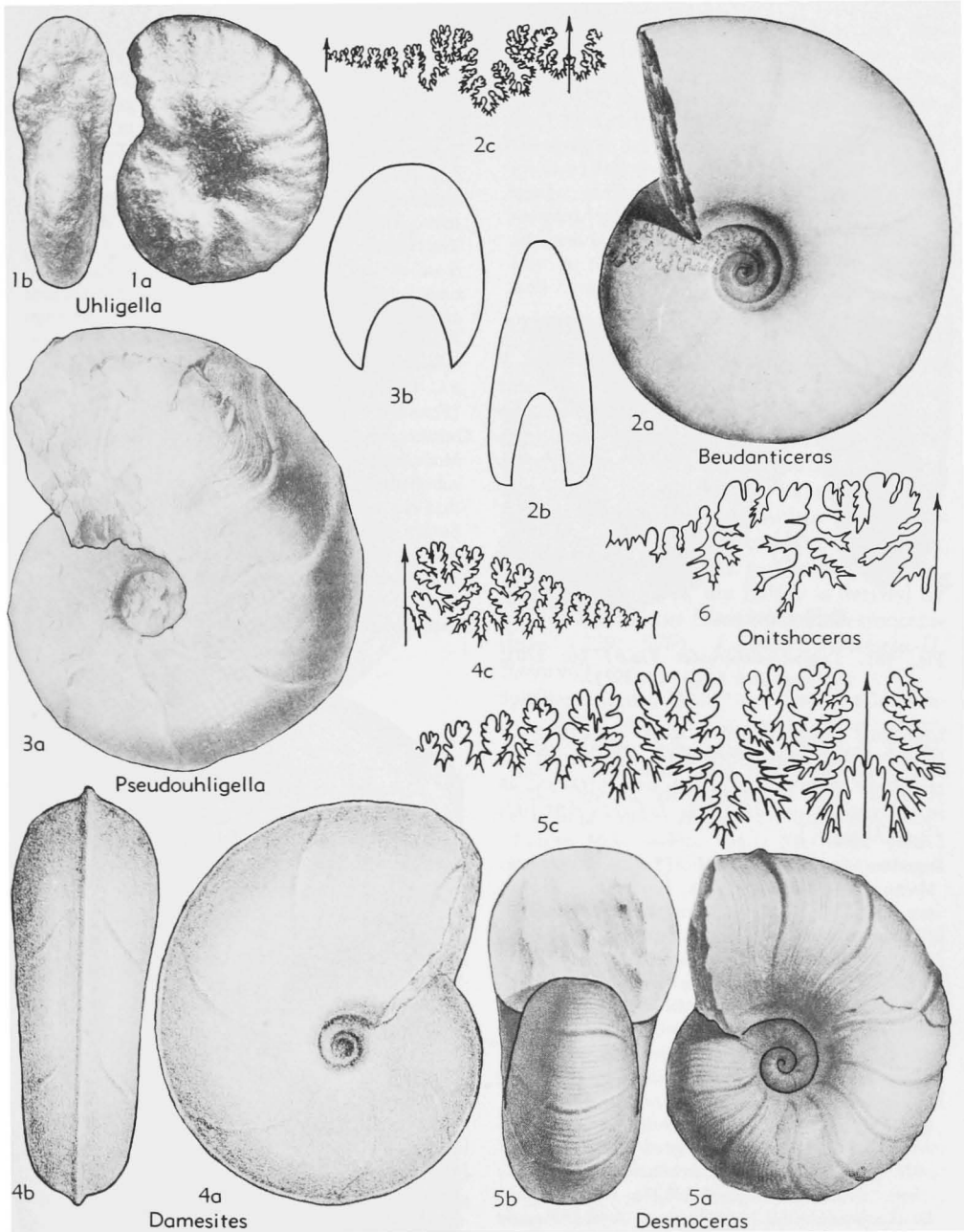


FIG. 482. Desmoceratidae (Beudanticeratinae, Desmoceratinae) (p. L368-L370).

Brewericeras CASEY, 1954 [**Am. breweri* GABB, 1869]. Like *Beudanticeras* but with flat subparallel sides, sharp umbilical edge, and no constrictions on peripheral ridges; ribs, if any, are on outer part of sides, being sharper and more regular than in *Beudanticeras* but weakening on venter. *L.Alb.* (or *M.Alb.*), Calif.-Alaska.

Subfamily **DESMOCERATINAE** Zittel, 1895
 [nom. transl. MATSUMOTO, 1938 (ex Desmoceratidae ZITTEL, 1895)]

Involute, with little or no ornament except for collared constrictions and in some forms weak intermediate ribs on outer part of whorl; in one growth venter tends to nar-

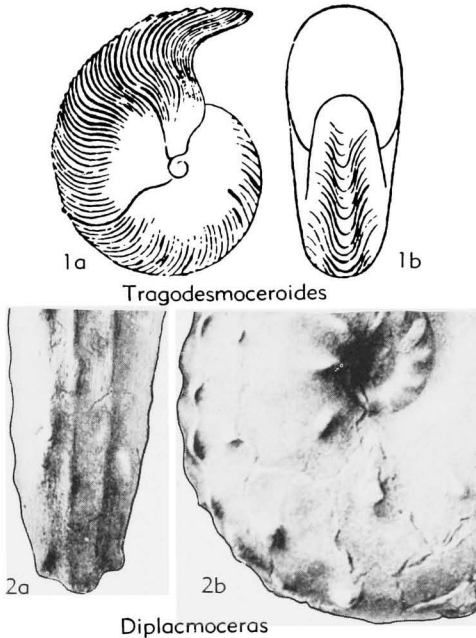


FIG. 483. *Tragodesmocerooides* (1a,b) (p. 370); *Diplacmoceras* (2a,b) (p. 392).

row and finally form a keel. Suture with finely frilled elements and auxiliaries in regularly descending series, not retracted as in Puzosiinae (276,570). *L.Cret.(Apt.)-U.Cret.(Maastr.)*.

Desmoceras ZITTEL, 1884 [**Am. latidorsatus* MICHELIN, 1836; SD BOULE, LEMOINE & THEVENIN, 1906] [*Latidorsella* JACOB, 1908 (obj.); *Phylloidesmoceras* SPATH, 1925]. Moderately to very involute, inflated with depressed rounded subquadrate or oval whorl section; sigmoid constrictions form strong rounded ribs on outside of test, with dense striae or weak rounded ribs between them on outer part of side and venter. *U.Apt.-Cenom., Eu.-Afr.-Madag.-S.India-Japan-Queensl.-Calif.-Tex.*

D. (Desmoceras). Whorl section round to subquadrate. Occurrence as for genus.—FIG. 482,5.

***D. (D.) latidorsatum** (MICHELIN), M.Alb., Fr.; 5a,b, $\times 0.75$; 5c, enlarged (329*).

D. (Lunatodorsella) BREISTROFFER, 1947 [**Puzosia chirichensis* PERVINQUIÈRE, 1907]. Cadicone. *U. Alb., Tunis.*

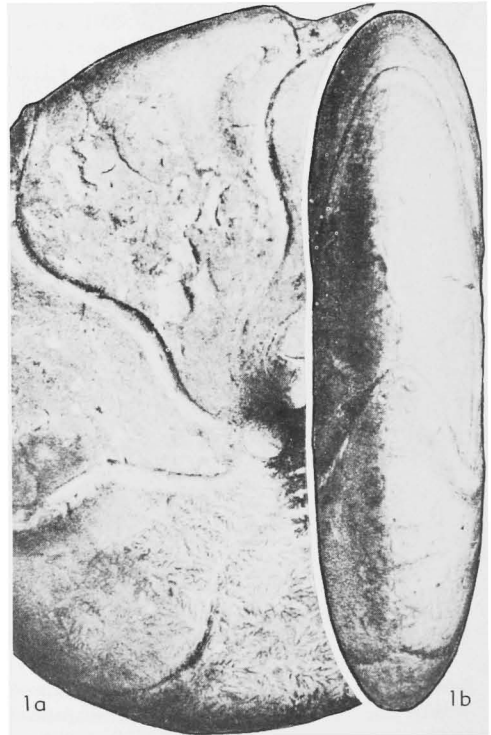
D. (Pseudouhligella) MATSUMOTO, 1942 (1938, *nom. nud.*) [**Desmoceras whiteavesi* var. *japonica* YABE, 1902]. Only moderately involute, whorl section oval; with biconcave constrictions and striae. *U.Alb.-Turon., Nigeria-Japan.*—FIG. 482, 3. ***D. (P.) japonicum** (YABE), ?Cenom., Japan; 3a,b, $\times 0.5$ (739*).

Tragodesmocerooides MATSUMOTO, 1942 [**T. subcostatus*]. Very involute, moderately inflated; falcooid constrictions and sharp, dense falcooid ribs or striae on outer part of side, and strongly projected on venter, mid-line of which tends to be raised. *Turon., USA-Japan.*—FIG. 483,1. ***T. subcostatus**, Turon., Japan; 1a,b, $\times 1$ (659*).

Damesites MATSUMOTO, 1942 [**Desmoceras damesi* JIMBO, 1894] [= *Kotoceras* YABE, 1927 (obj.)] (*non* KOBAYASHI, 1934) (ICZN pend.). Very involute, more or less compressed, with flat sides and distinct keel; falcooid sinuous or concave constrictions and in some cases fine ribs. Derived probably from *Pseudouhligella* by raising of mid-line of venter. *Cenom.-Camp., Madag.-S.India-W.Austral.-Japan-B.C.-USA.*—FIG. 482,4. **Damesites sugata** (FORBES), ?Santon., S.India; 4a-c, $\times 1$ (238*).

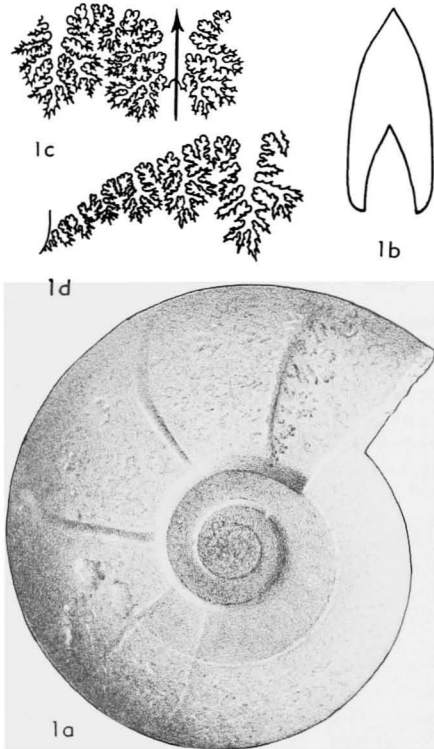
Onitshoceras REYMENT, 1954 [**O. matsumotoi*]. Moderately involute and inflated, whorl section subquadrate; with numerous thin irregular ribs that rise near umbilicus and strengthen on venter. Suture with very narrow lobes and one or more saddles projecting beyond line of suture. *Coni., ?Fr.-Nigeria.*—FIG. 482,6. ***O. matsumotoi**, Coni., Nigeria; $\times 2$ (689*).

Desmophyllites SPATH, 1929 [*pro Schluteria* DE



Desmophyllites

FIG. 484. *Desmophyllites larteti* (SEUNES), *U.Cret.(Maastr.)*, Fr.; 1a,b, $\times 1$ (706*) (p. L370).



Hauericeras

FIG. 485. *Hauericeras pseudogardeni* (SCHLÜTER), U. Cret. (L.Camp.), Ger. (p. L371).

GROSSOUVRE, 1894 (non FRITSCH & KAFFKA, 1887) [**Desmoceras larteti* SEUNES, 1891; SD SPATH, 1921 (pro *Schluteria*)] [= *Schlutericeras* COLLIGNON, 1938 (obj.) (non HYATT, 1903)]. Very involute, inflated to compressed, with rounded venter; with sinuous falcoid or biconcave constrictions strongly projected and slightly collared on venter; shell smooth or finely striate. *Santon.-Camp.*, Ire.-Fr. - N.Afr. - SE.Afr. - Madag. - S.India - Japan - B.C.-Calif. — FIG. 484, 1. **D. larteti* (SEUNES), Maastr.; 1a, b, $\times 1$ (706*).

Subfamily HAUERICERATINAE Matsumoto, 1938

Rather evolute to rather involute; whorl section high with flat sides; venter rounded (at least initially), then typically fastigate and later with sharp high septecarinate keel. Smooth or with weak tubercles on shoulders. Suture with suspensive lobe retracted or not. Origin doubtful but probably in Desmoceratinae close to point of origin of Muniericeratidae. *U.Cret. (Coni.-Maastr.)*.

Hauericeras DE GROSSOUVRE, 1894 [**Am. pseudogardeni* SCHLÜTER, 1872] [*Schluteria* ROLLIER, 1922 (obj.) (non FRITSCH & KAFFKA, 1887);

Pseudogardenia TOMLIN, 1930 (obj.); incl. *Gardeniceras* MATSUMOTO, 1955]. *Coni.-Maastr.*, Eu.-S.Afr. - Madag. - S.India - Japan - W. Austral. — FIG. 485, 1. **H. pseudogardeni* (SCHLÜTER), L.Camp., Ger.; 1a-d, $\times 0.5$ (422*).

?*Oiophyllites* SPATH, 1953 [**O. decipiens*]. Rather involute, very compressed, with narrowly rounded venter and almost flat sides; umbilical edge rounded; surface smooth except for sinuous striae. Suture simple and tending to have phylloid folioles. May be related to *Hauericeras*. *Camp.*, Grahamland - ?Angola.

Family HOLCODISCIDAE Spath, 1924

Moderately involute, with rounded, rectangular, or depressed whorl section; straight or sinuous fine dense ribs typically continue over venter and are truncated by oblique constrictions or enlarged rounded or thin and high ribs, which may have lateral and paired ventral tubercles. Suture rather simple. Despite close resemblance of inner whorls to some species to *Olcostephaninae*, such as *Subastieria*, the family is derived by way of *Spitidiscus* from early *Eodesmoceratinae* (229, 570). *L.Cret. (L.Hauteriv.-U. Barrem.)*.

Spitidiscus KILIAN, 1910 [**Am. rotula* J.DEC.SOWERBY, 1845]. More or less circular whorl section, rather evolute; with frequent straight or slightly sinuous, moderately deep but wide constrictions which truncate close fine low single or rarely branching ribs. *Hauteriv.*, ?*L.Barrem.*, Eu.-Tangan.-Mex. — FIG. 486, 1. **S. rotula* (J.DEC.SOW.), *Hauteriv.*, Eng.; 1a, b, $\times 1$; 1c, enlarged (679*).

?*Holcoptychites* GERTH, 1921 [**Polyptychites neuquenensis* R.DOUVILLÉ, 1910]. Large, with inflated whorl section; rather numerous straight constrictions bordered by prominent rounded ribs and with prominent branching ribs (like those of *Polyptychites*) that spring from umbilical bullae. Probably a strongly ribbed holcodiscid rather than constricted polyptychitid. *L.Hauteriv.*, Arg. — FIG. 466, 1. **H. neuquenensis* (R.DOUV.); 1a, b, $\times 0.7$ (133*).

Plesiospitidiscus BREISTROFFER, 1947 [**Am. ligatus* D'ORBIGNY, 1841]. Compressed, with flat sides; with straight radial raised ribs and constrictions on cast which do not truncate fine minor ribs occurring on outer half of sides. *U.Hauteriv.*, Fr.-Mex. — FIG. 486, 2. **P. ligatus* (ORB.), *U.Hauteriv.*, Fr.; 2a, b, $\times 1$ (329*).

Holcodiscus UHLIG, 1882 [**Am. cailleaudianus* D'ORBIGNY, 1850]. Circular to rectangular whorl section; with fine low, straight or flexuous, simple or branching ribs truncated by frequent thin high ribs bearing lateral and ventral tubercles; inner whorls tend to have depressed whorl section and

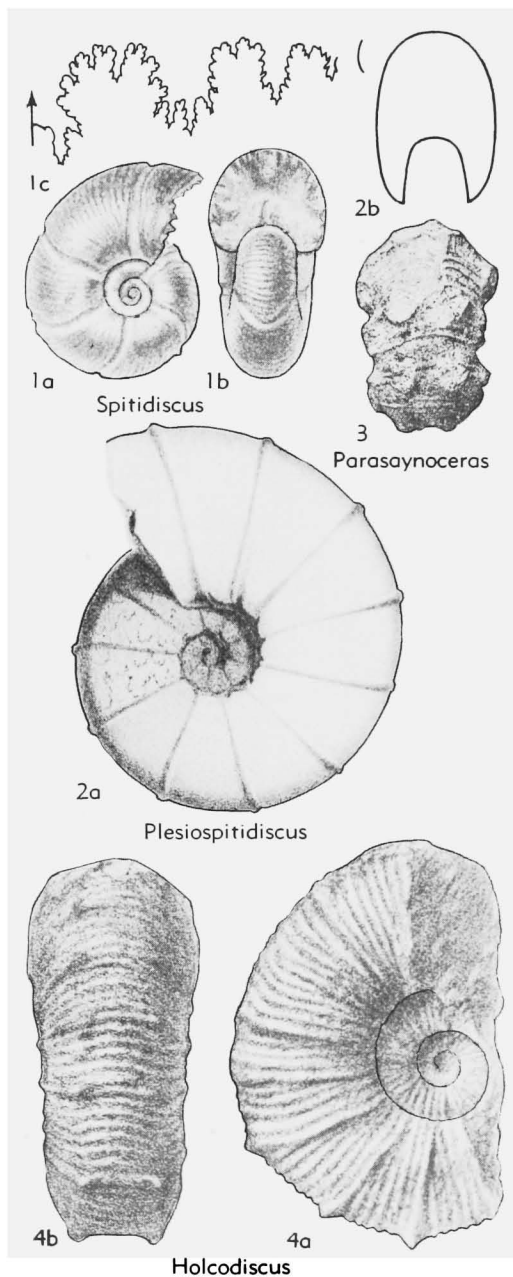
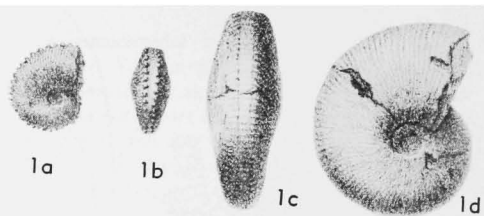


FIG. 486. Holcodiscidae (p. L371-L372).

resemble *Subastieria*. Barrem., C.Eu.-S.Eu.-Calif.-Mex.—FIG. 486,4. **H. cailleaudianus* (ORB.), Barrem., Fr.; 4a,b, $\times 1$ (646*).

Parasaynoceras BREISTROFFER, 1947 [**Am. horridum* D'ORBIGNY, 1850]. Depressed offshoot of *Holcodiscus* with a few very large umbilical or lateral and ventrolateral tubercles, each covering several fine sharp ribs. Barrem., Fr.-Mex.—FIG. 486,3. **P. horridum* (ORB.), Barrem., Fr.; $\times 1$.

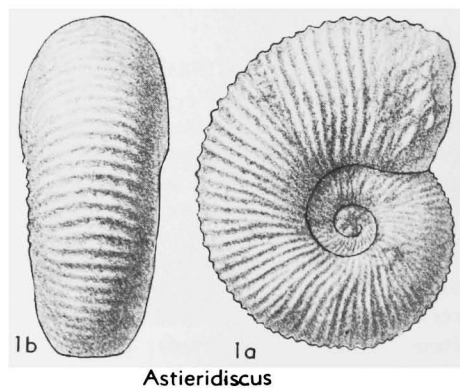
FIG. 487. *Metahoplites henoni* (COQUAND), L.Cret. (Barrem.), Tunisia (p. L372).

Metahoplites SPATH, 1924 [**Am. henoni* COQUAND, 1880]. Involute (evolute forms probably are generically distinct), compressed, rather high-whorled; dense fine ribs unite in 2's or 3's in small ventrolateral clavi; flat venter smooth at first but later ventrolateral clavi weaken and ribs cross venter transversely. Barrem., Fr.-Balearics-N.Afr.—FIG. 487,1. **M. henoni* (COQUAND), Barrem., Tunisia; 1a-d, $\times 1$ (697*).

Astieridiscus KILIAN, 1910 [**Holcodiscus morleti* KILIAN, 1888; SD ROMAN, 1935]. Sides slightly flattened, venter rounded; with dense sharp slightly flexuous simple or branching ribs but no umbilical or other tubercles except on innermost whorls. Superficially resembles *O. (Olcostephanus)*. Barrem., Fr.-Sp.-Balearics.—FIG. 488,1. **A. morleti* (KILIAN), Barrem., Fr.; 1a,b, $\times 1$ (646*).
? **Gymnoplites** SPATH, 1933 [**G. simplex*]. Ill known. Outer whorl smooth. Possibly related to *Astieridiscus*. ?Barrem., W.India.

Family SILESITIDAE Hyatt, 1900

Evolute, with oval or compressed whorl section, whorl height increasing slowly; inner whorls smooth, with constrictions; middle and later whorls with distant broad ribs or dense fine ribs. Suture distinctly concave, with auxiliaries tending to curve forward in advance of 1st lateral saddle. Probably derived from early *Barremites* (230, 530). L. Cret. (Barrem.-L. Alb.).

FIG. 488. *Astieridiscus morleti* (KILIAN), L.Cret. (Barrem.), Fr.; 1a,b, $\times 1$ (646*) (p. L372).

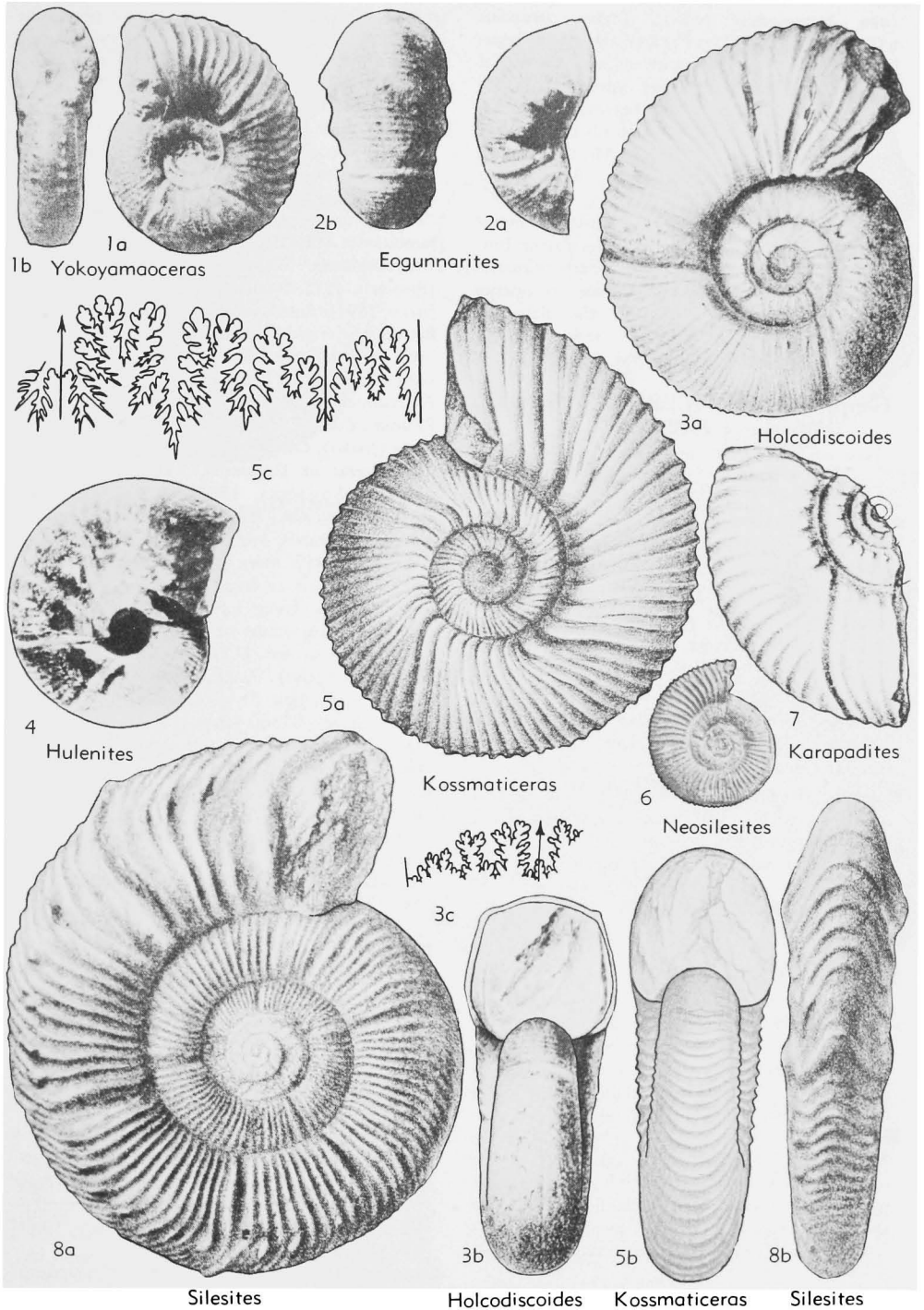


FIG. 489. Silesitidae, Kossmaticeratidae (p. L374).

Silesites UHLIG, 1883 [*pro Beneckeia* UHLIG, 1882 (*non* MOJSISOVIC, 1882)] [**Am. seranonis* D'ORBIGNY, 1841]. Whorl section oval; with regular moderately deep constrictions and ribs radial and straight on inner part of sides but strongly projected on outer, forming chevrons on venter; a small tubercle may occur where rib bends below shoulder. *Barrem.*, S.Eu.-C.Eu.-N.Afr.-Calif.-Patag.—FIG. 489,8. **S. seranonis* (ORB.), *Barrem.*, Fr.; *8a,b*, $\times 1$ (646*).

Neosilesites BREISTROFFER, 1952 [**Silesites seranonis* var. *balearensis* FALLOT, 1920]. Sides flat or convex, venter rounded; with dense sharp primaries split on outer part of sides into fine secondaries which pass over venter. *U.Apt.-L.Alb.*, Balearics-Tunisia-Sinai.—FIG. 489,6. *N. nepos* (H.DOUVILLÉ), *L.Alb.*, Madag.-Sinai; $\times 1$ (132*).

Family KOSSMATICERATIDAE Spath, 1922

[*nom. transl.* SPATH, 1923 (*ex* Kossmaticeratinae SPATH, 1955)] [Incl. Marshallitinae MATSUMOTO, 1955]

Compressed to inflated, rather involute to evolute, with fine or coarse, radial or prorsiradiate ribs, usually uninterrupted on venter; tubercles may be present; ribs typically truncated by still more oblique constrictions. An Albian to Coniacian group of genera is derived from the Lower Albian Puzosiinae; a later, Turonian to Maastrichtian group may be derived from the first or from Turonian Puzosiinae, but there is little morphological difference (85, 274, 278, 489). *L.Cret.(U.Alb.)-U.Cret.(Maastr.)*.

Hulenites MATSUMOTO, 1955 [**Puzosia reesidei* ANDERSON, 1938]. Like compressed *Puzosia* but more compressed and involute, with more distinct flexuous ribs and prorsiradiate constrictions; cast may show a spiral depression; venter tends to flatten and ribs to weaken on it. *?U.Alb.*, Calif.—FIG. 489,4. **H. reesidei* (ANDERSON); $\times 1$ (2*).

Marshallites MATSUMOTO, 1955 (1954, *nom. nud.*) [**M. compressus*]. Compressed, high-whorled and involute, with fine flexuous ribs springing in bundles from weak umbilical bullae and truncated by frequent prorsiradiate constrictions. Very like *Maorites* (Senon.) but umbilical tubercles are feebler. *Cenom.-L.Turon.*, S.India-Japan.

Holcodiscoides SPATH, 1922 [**Am. cliveanus* STOLICZKA, 1865]. Less involute and densely ribbed than *Marshallites* and with subquadrate whorl section, flat sides and venter bordered by rather sparse ventrolateral tubercles. *Turon.*, S.India.—FIG. 489,3. **H. cliveanus* (STOLICZKA); *3a-c*, $\times 1$ (718*).

Eogunnarites WRIGHT & MATSUMOTO, 1954 (MATSUMOTO, 1942, *nom. nud.*) [**Olcostephanus unicus* YABE, 1904]. Rather involute, depressed, with

deep umbilicus having angular edge; fine slightly curved ribs spring in 3's and 4's from prominent umbilical tubercles; additional ribs intercalated; regular constrictions each truncate 3 or 4 ribs. *U.Alb.-Cenom.*, Japan.—FIG. 489,2. **E. unicus* (YABE); *2a,b*, $\times 1$ (571*).

Eomadrasites MATSUMOTO, 1955 [**E. nipponicus*]. Less depressed and inflated than *Eogunnarites* and with inner lateral, ventrolateral and siphonal, irregular, large tubercles and rather irregular ribs. *Cenom.*, Japan.

[*Jacobitoides* MATSUMOTO, 1954 (*nom. nud.*)].

Yokoyamaoceras WRIGHT & MATSUMOTO, 1954 (SHIMIZU, 1935, *nom. nud.*) [**Holcodiscus kotoi* JIMBO, 1894]. Small, evolute and compressed, with flat venter; in mid-growth, fine flexuous ribs end at small ventrolateral tubercles and do not cross venter but on body chamber they do so. Resembles *Holcodiscoides* but has no umbilical tubercles. *?Turon.*, *Coni.*, ?S.India-Japan.—FIG. 489,1. **Y. kotoi* (JIMBO), *Coni.*, Japan; *1a,b*, $\times 1$ (571*).

Kossmaticeras DE GROSSOUVRE, 1901 [**Am. theobaldianus* STOLICZKA, 1865; SD DIENER, 1925] [*Pseudoholcodiscus*, *Madrasites* KILIAN & REBOUL, 1909]. Moderately evolute, whorl section oval to compressed; with more or less dense fairly strong simple branched or intercalated ribs rising from very weak to strong umbilical tubercles and in most cases coarsening on body chamber. Suture moderately indented. *U.Turon.-Camp.*, IndoPac.

K. (Kossmaticeras). Umbilical tubercles very weak; whorl section generally oval. *U.Turon.-Santon.*, S. Afr. -Madag. -S.India-Japan-N.Z.—FIG. 489,5. **K. (K.) theobaldianum* (STOLICZKA), *Santon.*, S. India; *5a-c*, $\times 1$ (238*).

K. (Natalites) COLLIGNON, 1954 [**Madrasites natalensis* SPATH, 1922]. Whorl section round to compressed; umbilical tubercles distinct to prominent. *?U.Santon.*, *Camp.*, S.Afr.-S.India-W. Austral.-Japan-N.Z.-GrahamLand.—FIG. 490,1. **K. (N.) natalense* (SPATH), *Camp.*, Pondoland; $\times 0.75$ (457*).

K. (Karapadites) COLLIGNON, 1954 [**Holcodiscus karapadensis* KOSSMAT, 1896]. Sides flat; ribs absent or weak on mid-sides, at any rate in early and mid-growth but distinct umbilical tubercles invariably present. *U.Camp.*, Madag.-S.India.—FIG. 489,7. **K. (Karapadites) karapadense* (KOSSMAT), *U.Camp.*, S.India; $\times 1$ (238*).

Grossouvreites KILIAN & REBOUL, 1909 [**Am. gemmatus* HUPPÉ, 1854]. Ribs very fine and dense in young, springing in bundles from umbilical tubercles, later coarse. Perhaps subgenus of *Kossmaticeras*. *Camp.*, N.Z.-Chile-GrahamLand.—FIG. 490,2. **G. gemmatus* (HUPPÉ), *Camp.*, Chile; *2a,b*, $\times 0.75$ (717*).

Gunnarites KILIAN & REBOUL, 1909 [**Olcostephanus antarcticus* WELLER, 1903]. Like *Kossmaticeras* (Natalites) but with stronger, more regular ribs invariably crenulate; compressed, with fine ribs,

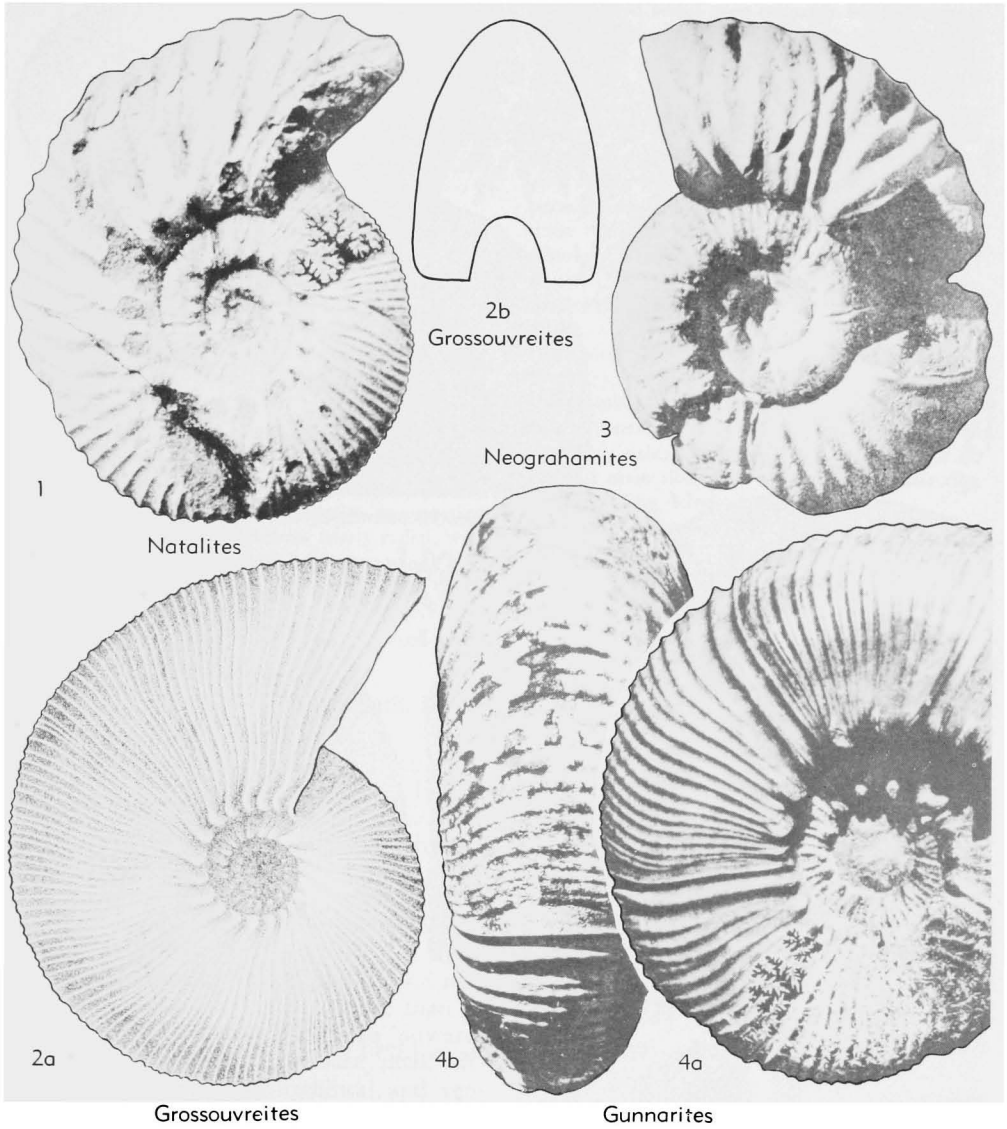


FIG. 490. Kossmaticeratidae (p. L374-L375).

to round-whorled, with coarse ribs. *Camp.*, S.India-N.Z.-GrahamLand.—FIG. 490,4. **G. antarcticus* (WELLER), *Camp.*, GrahamLand; 4a,b, $\times 0.7$ (489*).

Maorites MARSHALL, 1926 [**M. tenuicostatus*]. Involute, compressed, high-whorled, with flat sides; with very dense fine flexuous ribs; distinct umbilical tubercles at any rate in early stages. Suture very finely divided. *Camp.*, Zululand-Madag.-S.India-N.Z.-GrahamLand.—FIG. 491,3. **M. tenuicostatus*, *Camp.*, N.Z.; 3a, $\times 0.7$; 3b, $\times 1.5$ (274*).

Pseudokossmaticeras SPATH, 1922 [**Am. pacificum* STOLICZKA, 1865]. Round-whorled, with rectiradi-

ate single ribs in adult; subdued umbilical tubercles persist. ?*U.Camp.*, Maastr., C.Eu.-Turkey-Madag.-S.India-Patag.—FIG. 491,2. **P. pacificum* (STOLICZKA), Maastr., S.India; 2a-c, $\times 1$ (718*).

Neograhamites SPATH, 1953 [**N. kiliani*]. Small; at first with fine, later with coarse, straight ribs, branching from umbilical tubercles. *Camp.*, Ponderland-N.Z.-Patag.-GrahamLand.—FIG. 490,3. **N. kiliani*, *Camp.*, GrahamLand; $\times 1$ (489*).

Jacobites KILIAN & REBOUL, 1909 [**J. anderssoni*]. Inner whorls as in *Kossmaticeras* but more inflated, in some forms coronate, with large lateral spines;

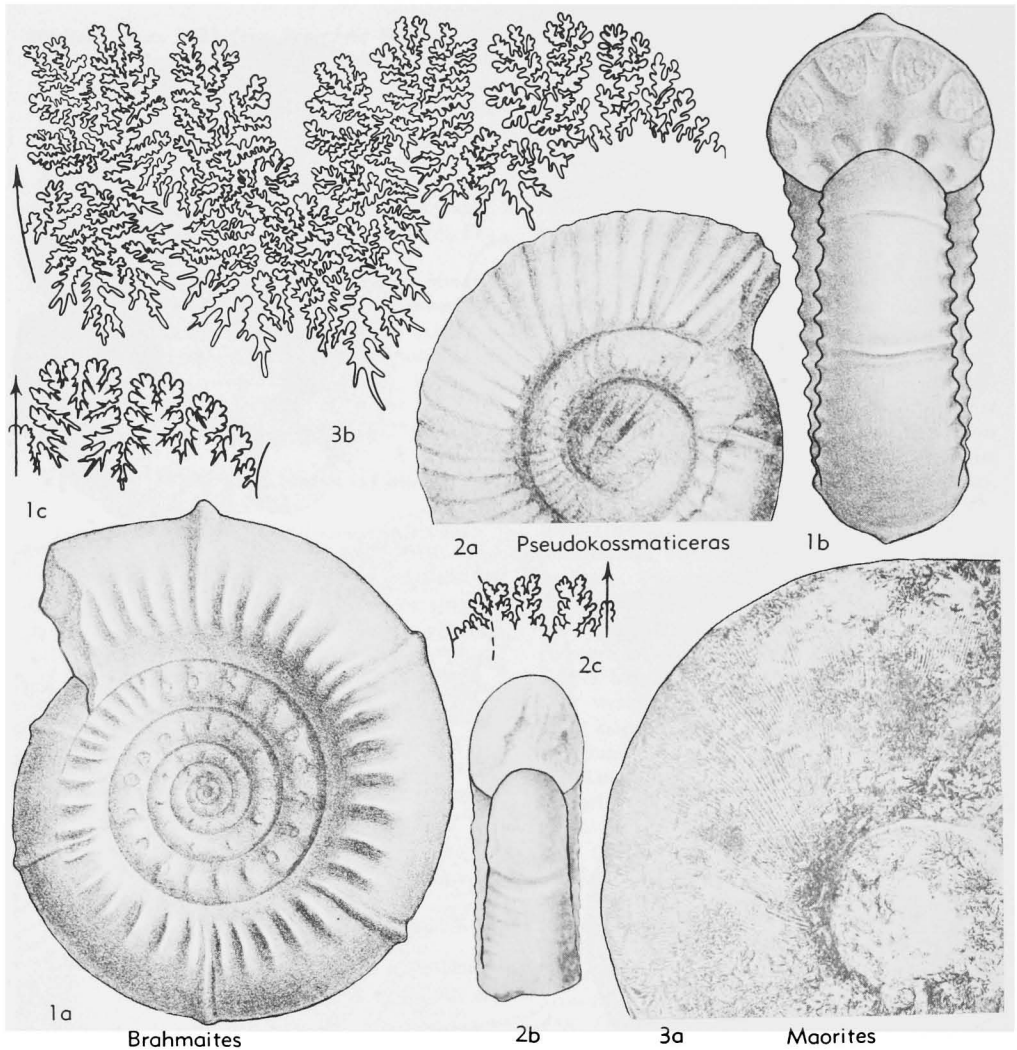


FIG. 491. Kossmaticeratinae (p. L375-L376).

outer whorls with more or less flat parallel sides and broad fastigate venter and with regular or irregular flared or tuberculate ribs. *Camp.*, N.Z.-GrahamLand.

J. (Jacobites). Inner whorls inflated but in some rather depressed; ribs fine, branching in bundles from strong umbilical tubercles and all angulate or tuberculate on shoulder, some also on siphonal line; ribs coarsen suddenly on body chamber. Occurrence as for genus.—FIG. 492, I. ***J. (J.) anderssoni**, *Camp.*, GrahamLand; side, $\times 1$ (647*).

J. (Neomadrasites) MARSHALL, 1926 [**N. nodulosus*] [= *Aucklandites* MARSHALL, 1927]. Inner whorls with broad, nearly flat venter bordered by sparse long sharp lateral spines; ribs feeble on

venter but constrictions and collars strong; whorl section then becomes higher than wide, with flat sides and flat or fastigate venter, with dense and in some looped ribs, periodically with umbilical, ventrolateral and siphonal tubercles, intermediate ribs nontuberculate. *Camp.*, N.Z.

J. (Tainuia) MARSHALL, 1926 [**T. aucklandica*]. Outer whorls with coarse ribs, most with umbilical and all with 3 lateral, ventrolateral, and siphonal tubercles. *Camp.*, N.Z.

Brahmaites KOSSMAT, 1897 [**Am. brahma* FORBES, 1846] [= *Anabrahmaites*, *Subbrahmaites* YABE & SHIMIZU, 1924]. Evolute; inner whorl depressed, coronate as in some *Jacobites*, with fine ribs and umbilical tubercles; later whorl sections become round and ribs weaken, becoming reduced in some

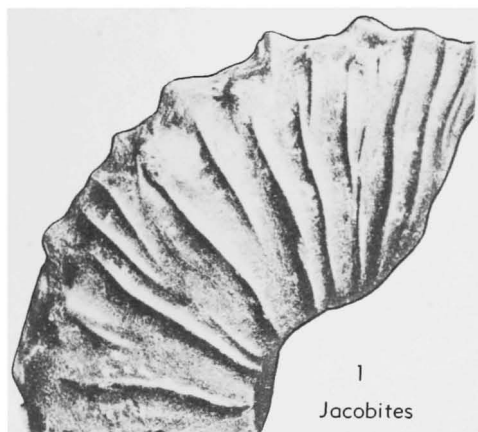


FIG. 492. *Jacobites (Jacobites) anderssoni* KILIAN & REBOUL, U.Cret.(Camp.), Grahamland (p. L376).

cases to elongated umbilical tubercles, rejuvenating on body chamber; constrictions nearly radial, with strong collar behind, which on outer whorl may be interrupted or raised into sharp siphonal tubercles. *Maastr.*, Fr.-Sp.-Madag.-S.India.-Sakhalin.—FIG. 491, *l.* **B. brahma* (FORBES), *Maastr.*, S.India; *1a,b*, $\times 0.75$; *1c*, $\times 1$ (238*).

Family PACHYDISCIDAE Spath, 1922

Moderate-sized to large, rather involute to evolute, whorl section inflated and depressed to compressed and high-whorled. Distinguished primarily from Desmoceratidae by strong ribbing at some stage of growth, normally crossing venter without interruption, and showing tendency to strong tuberculation at least on umbilical shoulder. Suture much as in Desmoceratinae and with smaller, less asymmetric 1st lateral lobe and narrower, less retracted umbilical lobe than in Puzosiinae. From the Turonian onward, several genera tend to produce small offshoots with prominent umbilical and ventrolateral tubercles on body chamber. The family arose in the Upper Albian, apparently from the Desmoceratinae (84, 179, 276, 279, 457, 570). *L.Cret.(U.Alb.)-U.Cret.(Maastr.)*.

Eopachydiscus WRIGHT, 1955 [**Pachydiscus laevicaniculatus* ROEMER in LASSWITZ, 1904]. Large, rather inflated to compressed, moderately involute; venter more or less narrowly rounded; inner whorls with frequent strong but shallow constrictions, both edges raised, and several strong, low intermediate ribs, with ribs and constrictions becoming increasingly projected on shoulders with age; innermost whorls may have slight umbilical tubercles; on outer whorls only distant barlike ribs appear on inner part of sides or none at all.

Sutures have broad open minutely frilled elements and auxiliaries in regularly descending series. *U. Alb.*, Tex.—FIG. 493, *l.* **E. laevicaniculatus* (LASSWITZ), $\times 0.75$ (653*).

Lewesiceras SPATH, 1939 [**Am. peramplus* MANTPELL, 1822]. Early whorls with constrictions and ribs much as in early whorls of *Eopachydiscus* but with strong umbilical tubercles, more sinuous and persisting to a later stage; later whorls tend to become smooth, more compressed and higher-whorled; later species may have dense fine very sinuous ribs. Suture with simple and massive elements, rather less finely frilled than in *Eopachydiscus*. *U.Cenom.-Coni.*, Eu.-N.Afr.-Madag.-S. India-Mont.—FIG. 494, *l.* *L. mantelli* (WRIGHT & WRIGHT), *U.Turon.*, Eng.; *1a,b*, $\times 1$ (707*).

Pseudojacobites SPATH, 1922 [**P. farmeryi*] [*Rotalinites* SHIMIZU, 1935]. Offshoot of *Lewesiceras* with umbilical, ventrolateral and siphonal tubercles on periodic main ribs, with weaker intermediate ribs. *U.Turon.*, Eng.-S.India-Japan.

Pachydiscoides SPATH, 1922 [**Sonneratia janeti* DE GROSSOUVRE, 1894]. Moderately involute; whorl section nearly circular to high and oval; prominent umbilical bullae give rise to pairs of very strong,



FIG. 493. *Eopachydiscus laevicaniculatus* (LASSWITZ), *L.Cret.(U.Alb.)*, Tex. (p. L377).

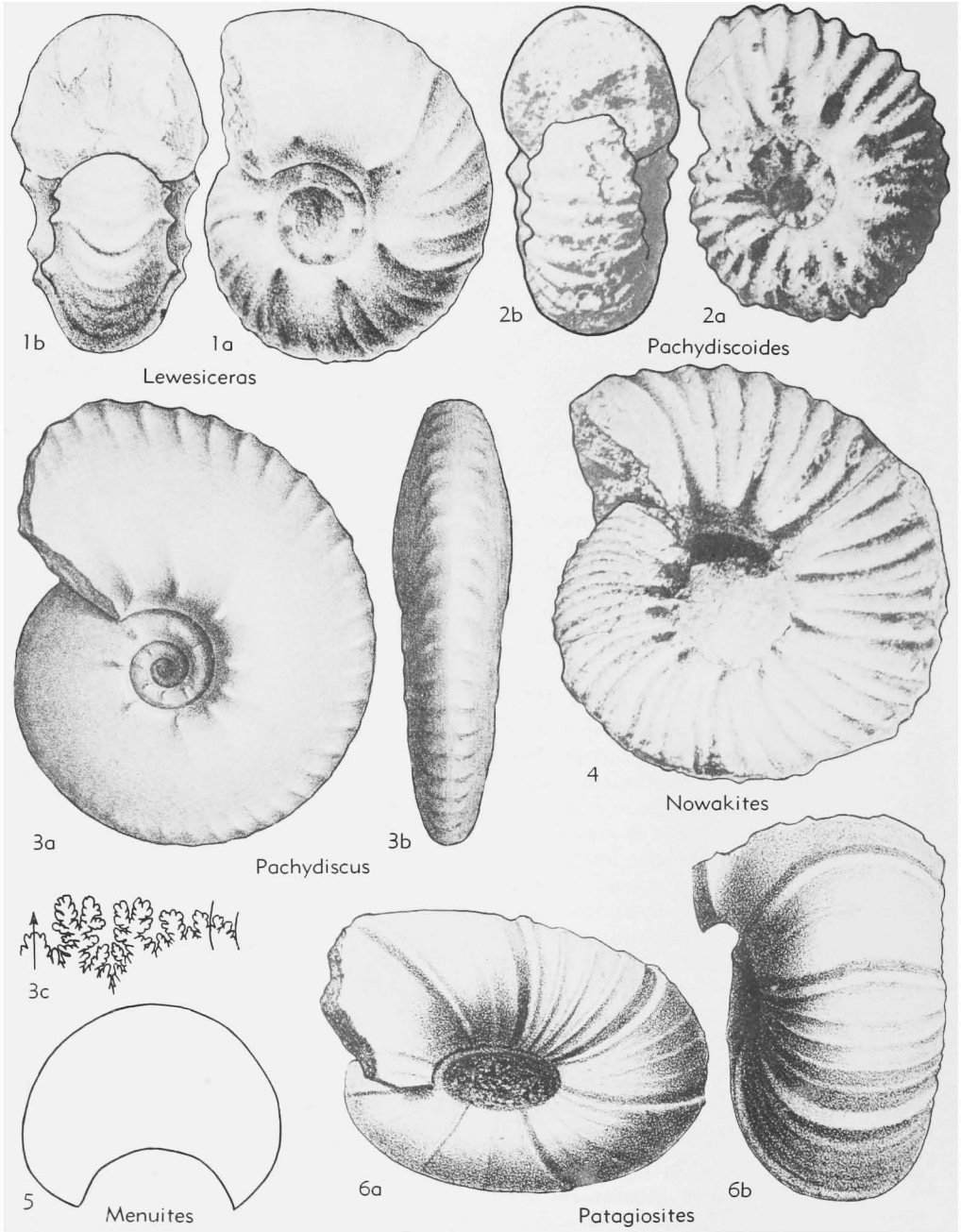


FIG. 494. Pachydiscidae (p. L377-L380).

coarse, straight ribs; a few intercalated ribs present. A direct offshoot of *Lewesiceras*. *Coni-Santon.*, Fr.-N.Afr.-Madag.—FIG. 494,2. **P. janeti* (GROSS.), *Coni.*, Fr.; 2*a,b*, $\times 1$ (179*).

Pseudopuzosia SPATH, 1926 [*Desmoceras marlowense* NOBLE, 1911]. Inflated offshoot probably of *Lewesiceras* with reduced ornament consisting of

feeble slightly curved constrictions, weak umbilical bullae and a few faint ribs. *U.Turon.*, ?*Coni.*, Eng.-?Fr.-?N.Afr.

Nowakites SPATH, 1922 [*Pachydiscus carezi* DE GROSSOUVRE, 1894]. Moderately involute, whorl section circular to oval; prominent sharp main ribs spring in pairs from weak umbilical bullae and

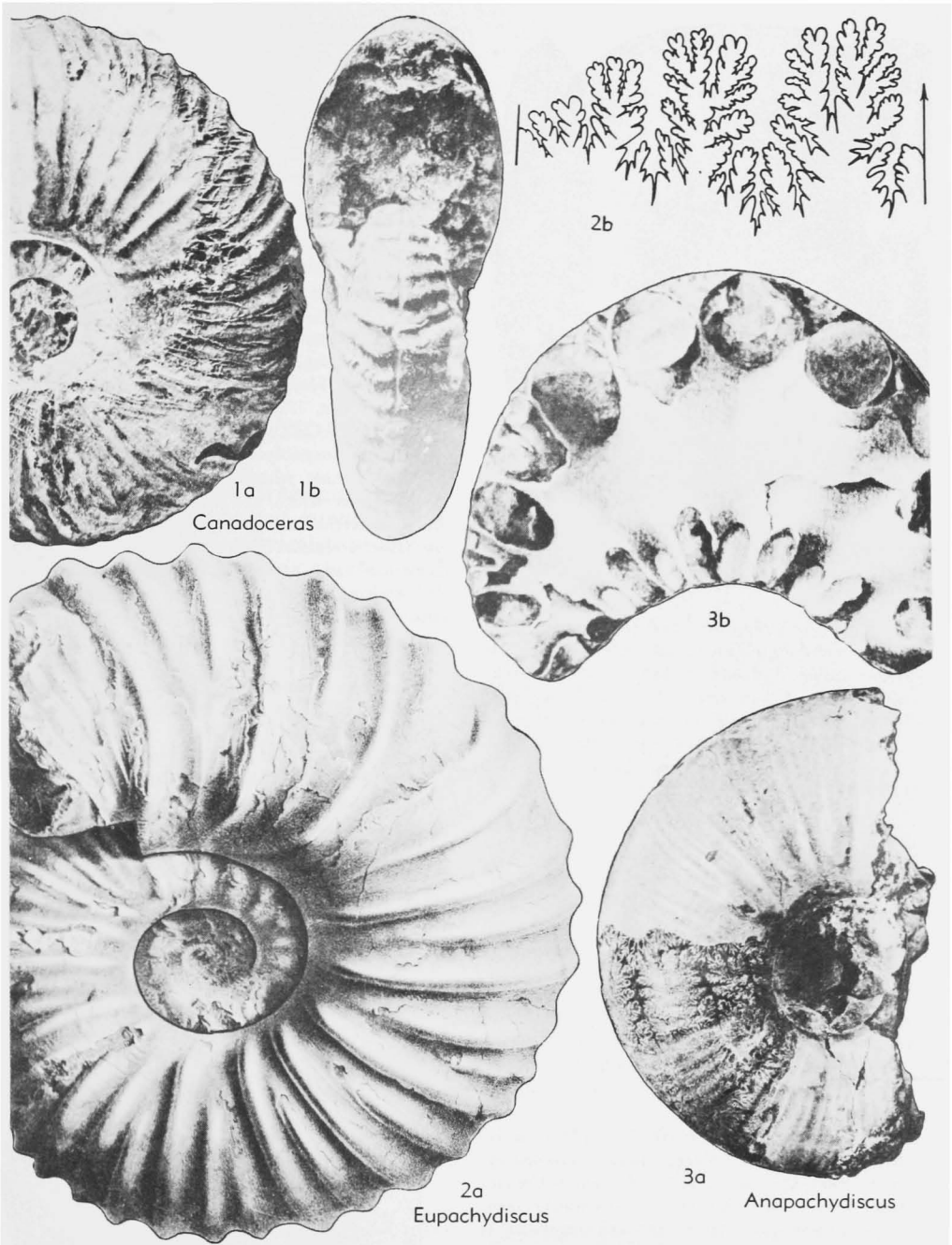


FIG. 495. Pachydiscidae (p. L379-L380).

curve forward to venter with several intercalatories of unequal length between each pair; broad shallow constrictions on inner whorls only. Suture with massive lobes. Perhaps derived from *Pseudopuzosia*. Coni.-Santon., Fr.-Ger.-Aus.-S.India.—

FIG. 494,4. **N. carezi* (Gross.), Coni., Fr.; $\times 1$ (179*).

Canadoceras SPATH, 1922 [**Am. newberryanus* MEEK, 1876] [*Pseudopachydiscus* YABE & SHIMIZU, 1926]. Rather evolute, more or less compressed



Menuites

FIG. 496. *Menuites menu* (FORBES), U.Cret.(Camp.), S.India; 1, $\times 1$ (718*) (p. L380).

derivative, probably, of *Nowakites*. Strong, equal, sharp, branching or intercalated ribs begin a little above umbilical shoulder; distinct rather oblique constrictions, accompanied by collared ribs with umbilical tubercles, persist to a late stage; ornament weakens on umbilical part of outer whorl. *U.Santon.-Camp.*, Pondoland-Madag.-Japan-B.C.-Calif.-Brazil.—FIG. 495,1; 554,2. **C. newberryanum* (MEEK), *Camp.*, B.C.; 495,1a,b, $\times 0.5$ (457*); 554,2, $\times 0.75$ (535*).

Patagiosites SPATH, 1954 [**Am. patagiosus* SCHLÜTER, 1862]. Distinct constrictions persist till a fairly late stage; without definite umbilical tubercles and, at least after early whorls, ribs are weak and irregular or absent. Probably a reduced derivative of *Canadoceras*. *U.Camp.-Maestr.*, NW.Eu.-Patag.—FIG. 494,6. **P. patagiosus* (SCHLÜTER), *Camp.*, Ger.; 6a,b, distorted, $\times 1$ (422*).

Teshioites MATSUMOTO, 1955 [**T. ryugasensis*]. Small offshoot of *Canadoceras* with ventrolateral tubercles on body chamber. *U.Camp.*, ?Fr.-Japan-Sakhalin.

Anapachydiscus YABE & SHIMIZU, 1926 [**Parapachydiscus fascicostatus* YABE, 1921] [*Neopachydiscus* YABE & SHIMIZU, 1926; *Hoepenites* COLLIGNON, 1952]. Very inflated to moderately compressed, rather involute; smooth and constricted at first, then with umbilical bullae and fine, straight or slightly curved, radial ribs; finally, ornament may disappear. In some species ribs become coarse and distant on outer whorl, which thus resembles *Eupachydiscus*. *Coni.-Maestr.*, Eu.-W.Afr.-Zululand-Madag.-S.India-Japan-N.Z.-Calif.-Mex.-Patag.-GrahamLand.—FIG. 495,3. **A. fascicostatus* (YABE-S.), *U.Santon.*, Japan; 3a,b, $\times 0.75$ (740*).

Pachydiscus ZITTEL, 1884 [**Am. neubergicus* HAUER, 1858; SD DE GROSSOUVRE, 1894] [*Parapachydiscus* HYATT, 1900; *Epipachydiscus* YABE & SHIMIZU, 1926 (*nom. nud.*)]. Compressed and high-whorled, with oval or flat-sided section; ribs tend to differentiate into short umbilical and separate ventrolateral ribs, latter tending to be interrupted on venter; in one subgenus ribs are even more reduced. *Camp.-Maestr.*, world-wide.

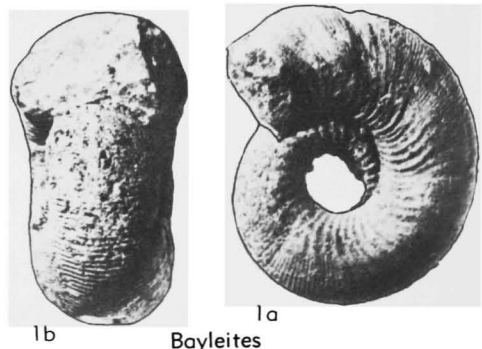
P. (Pachydiscus) ZITTEL, 1884. Ribs persist. Occurrence as for genus.—FIG. 494,3. *P. (P.) gollevillensis* (ORB.), *Camp.*, S.India; 3a-c, $\times 0.75$ (238*).

P. (Neodesmoceras) MATSUMOTO, 1947 [**P. (N.) japonicus*]. Ribs disappear early, leaving shell almost smooth. *Maestr.*, Madag.-Japan.-Calif.

Menuites SPATH, 1922 [**Am. menu* FORBES, 1845] [= *Besireites* COLLIGNON, 1931]. Rather small offshoot of *Anapachydiscus*, with ornament similar to that of inner whorls of this genus until body chamber, on which are prominent rounded umbilical tubercles and (later) ventrolateral tubercles on rather irregular distant rounded ribs; aperture constricted and associated ribs lacking tubercles. *U.Santon.-Camp.*, Eu.-N.Afr.-Angola-S.India-Japan-Sakhalin.—FIG. 494,5; 496,1. **M. menu* (FORBES), *Camp.*, S.India; $\times 1$ (718*).

Pseudomenuites MATSUMOTO, 1955 [**Pachydiscus ambiguus* DE GROSSOUVRE, 1894]. Small offshoot of *Pachydiscus*; like *Menuites* but compressed. *Camp.*, Fr.-Ger.-S.India.

Eupachydiscus SPATH, 1922 [**Am. isculensis* REDTENBACHER, 1873] [*Mesopachydiscus* YABE & SHIMIZU, 1926]. Whorl section inflated and depressed, almost round in later whorls; early whorls have rather fine, distant, narrow but prominent ribs springing in pairs from umbilical tubercles; in mid-growth, coarse distant ribs appear which, with their umbilical tubercles, may become even stronger on last whorl. *Coni.-Camp.*, Eu.-Madag.-Japan-B.C.—FIG. 495,2. **E. isculensis* (REDTENBACHER), *Coni.*, Aus.; 2a, $\times 0.5$; 2b, $\times 0.75$ (685*).



Bayleites

FIG. 497. *Bayleites baylei* (COLLIGNON), U.Cret.(Camp.), Fr. (p. L381).

Urakawites MATSUMOTO, 1955 [**Pachydiscus rotalinooides* YABE, 1915]. Less depressed and more strongly ribbed than *Menuites* and probably a corresponding offshoot of *Eupachydiscus*. *Camp.*, Japan-Sakhalin-B.C.-?Ger.-?Angola.

?**Bayleites** COLLIGNON, 1952 [**B. baylei*]. Whorl section depressed and inflated, evolute; with very fine dense prorsiradiate secondary ribs springing in bundles from fine close primaries which extend halfway up side and may form distinct bullae. Deep curved constrictions occur but they do not cut across ribs, as in *Kossmaticeratidae*, to which otherwise the genus might be referred. Sutures with fewer elements than is usual in *Pachydiscidae*. *Santon.-L.Camp.*, Fr.-S.India-Japan.—FIG. 497, 1. **B. baylei*, *Camp.*, Fr.; 1*a,b*, $\times 0.45$ (84*).

Family MUNIERICERATIDAE Wright, 1952

Moderately involute, with more or less fastigate whorl section and strong sinuous ribs which tend to be tuberculate at umbilical edge and on shoulders. Suture with rather shallow and coarsely denticulate elements. *Tragodesmoceras* is derived from some member of the *Desmoceratinae*, either *Tragodesmocerooides* or *Pseudouhligella* (179, 570). *U.Cret.*(*L.Turon.-Coni.*).

Tragodesmoceras SPATH, 1922 [**Desmoceras clypealoide* LEONHARDT, 1897]. Involute, with convex or flat sides and very narrowly rounded venter; strong slightly sinuous ribs arise at umbilical edge but are not tuberculate and they cross venter; periodic enlarged ribs may be present. *L.Turon.-Coni.*, W.Eu.-Kans.—FIG. 498, 2. **T. clypealoide* (LEONHARDT), *U.Turon.*, Ger.; 2*a,b*, $\times 1$ (654*).

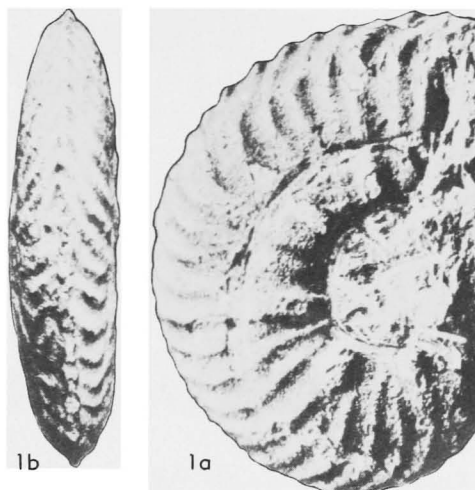
Muniericeras DE GROSSOUVRE, 1894 [**M. lapparenti*]. More evolute than *Tragodesmoceras* and without periodic enlarged ribs; ribs sharper, more distant and more strongly projected on shoulders; there are umbilical and in some cases ventrolateral tubercles; ribs may branch both at umbilicus and on shoulders; venter sharp and crenulate. *Coni.*, Fr.-Ger.-Aus.—FIG. 498, 1. **M. lapparenti*, *Coni.*, Fr.; 1*a,b*, $\times 1$ (179*).

Superfamily HOPLITACEAE

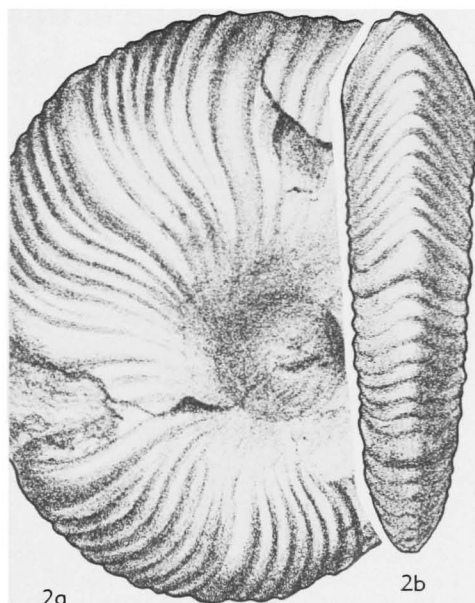
H.Douvillé, 1890

[*nom. correct.* WRIGHT & WRIGHT, 1951 (*pro* Hoplitida SPATH, 1922, *ex* Hoplitidés H.Douv., 1890, ICZN Opinion 353, 1955)]

Includes series of primary and secondary derivatives of *Desmoceratidae* which take on strong ornament, typically comprising branched ribs springing from umbilical tubercles. Many members are compressed, with flat or grooved venters, and most families include some such forms, but there are



Muniericeras



Tragodesmoceras

FIG. 498. Muniericeratidae (p. L381).

numerous genera with rounded venters. Sutures generally are similar throughout the superfamily, being simplified forms of *desmoceratid* type but a few families specialize in sutures with many adventive and auxiliary elements; some genera have entire saddles and, rarely, entire saddles and lobes (459, 570). *L.Cret.*(*Hauteriv.*)-*U.Cret.*(*Camp.*).

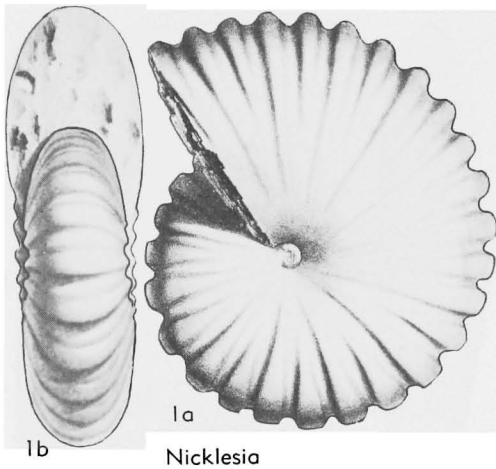


FIG. 499. *Nicklesia dumasiana* (D'ORBIGNY), L.Cret. (Barrem.), Colom. (p. L382).

Family PULCHELLIIDAE Hyatt, 1903

[=Heinziidae HYATT, 1903]

A compact group of small to moderate-sized forms, usually very involute and compressed, smooth or with broad flat ribs; venter may be rounded, flat, concave or keeled; strongly ribbed and less compressed forms may have double ventrolateral tubercles and some lateral tubercles. Suture with wide shallow feebly denticulate elements, in some ceratitic; usually with several auxiliaries. Origin doubtful but probably derived from *Barremites* of the Desmoceratidae, which may have peripheral ribbing similar to that of less extreme species of *Nicklesia* (202, 230, 378, 391). *L.Cret.*(*Hauteriv.-Apt.*).

Nicklesia HYATT, 1903 [**Am. dumasianus* D'ORBIGNY, 1842]. Very involute; smooth at first, later with broad flat ribs and narrower interspaces crossing the rounded or slightly flattened venter without interruption. *Barrem.*, SW.Eu.-N.Afr.-Colombia.—FIG. 499, 1. **N. dumasiana* (ORB.), *Barrem.*, Colombia; 1*a, b*, $\times 0.5$ (673*).

Pulchellia UHLIG, 1883 [**Am. galeatus* VON BUCH, 1839; SD GIGNOUX, 1921] [*Heinzia* SAYN, 1890; *Gerhardtia* HYATT, 1903]. Compressed, flat-sided and involute, with flat or concave venter, bordered by ventrolateral clavi formed by broad flat ribs. The type and associated species have double ventrolateral tubercles during early or middle stages, lower tubercle persisting in some to beginning of last whorl (= *Heinzia sensu* AUCT.). Another group lacks a lower ventrolateral tubercle at any stage and its ribs are normally visible only on outer half of sides. ?*U.Hauteriv.*, *U.Barrem.*, SW.Eu.-C. Eu.-N. Afr.-?Japan-Calif.-Colombia-Chile.—FIG.

500, 5. **P. galeata* (BUCH), *Barrem.*, Colombia; 5*a-c*, $\times 0.75$ (673*).

Carstenia HYATT, 1903 [**Am. lindigi* KARSTEN, 1858] [*Karstenia* SAYN, 1904]. Relatively evolute and whorl section inflated at all stages; from a very small diameter there are strong ribs with prominent ventrolateral clavate and large lateral tubercles; on last part of outer whorl ribs are broader and only outermost tubercle remains. *Barrem.*, Colombia.—FIG. 500, 3. **C. lindigi* (KARSTEN); 3*a*, $\times 1$; 3*b*, $\times 0.75$ (600*).

Coronites HYATT, 1903 [**Heinzia coronatoides* SAYN, 1890]. Only very small nuclei known. Evolute, coronate whorl section, with dense strong single and branching ribs, with or without large umbilical tubercles, and narrow groove on venter. *Barrem.*, Alg.

Subpulchellia HYATT, 1903 [**S. castellanensis*] [Incl. *Mogharaceras* BREISTROFFER, 1940]. Very involute, compressed and flat-sided, with narrow concave venter bordered by continuous sharp ridges; surface smooth apart from irregular weak folds and striae. Suture simplifies in some species (*Mogharaceras*). *Barrem.-Apt.*, Sp.-Fr.-Sinai.—FIG. 500, 1. *S. oehlerti* (NICKLÈS), *Barrem.*, Sp.; 1*a, b*, $\times 2$ (668*).

Psilotissotia HYATT, 1900 [**Pulchellia chalmasi* NICKLÈS, 1890]. Involute, compressed and keeled, smooth or with broad, shallow folds. *U.Hauteriv.-Barrem.*, Sp.-Fr.-Switz.-Alg.-Colombia.—FIG. 500, 2. **P. chalmasi* (NICKLÈS), *Barrem.*, Sp.; 2*a*, $\times 2$; 2*b*, $\times 1.5$; 2*c*, $\times 5$ (668*).

Lopholobites HYATT, 1903 [**Neolobites? cotteaei* NICKLÈS, 1894]. Differs from *Psilotissotia* in its rounded and not keeled venter and in having almost entire saddles and lobes. *Barrem.*, Sp.—FIG. 500, 4. **L. cotteaei* (NICKLÈS); $\times 2$ (668*).

[*Psilopulchellia* HYATT, 1903 (*nom. nud.*) was mentioned by its author as the primitive member of the family but no species were mentioned. The species selected by ROMAN, 1938, as "type" is a *Pulchellia*.]

Family TROCHLEICERATIDAE

Breistroffer, 1953

Small, smooth, compressed, with grooved venter and very simple suture. As with other dwarf forms having almost goniatic sutures, origin is obscure. The shape suggests that this family may be derived from Pulchelliidae, which includes a genus, *Lopholobites*, with similar sutures. The stratigraphical occurrence is not against this suggestion. *L.Cret.*(*U.Apt.-L.Alb.*).

Trochleiceras FALLOT & TERMIER, 1923 [**Waagenia* (?) *balearensis* FALLOT, 1920] [= *Magneticeras* COLLIGNON, 1950]. Moderately evolute, compressed, with slightly convex sides; venter narrow, flat,

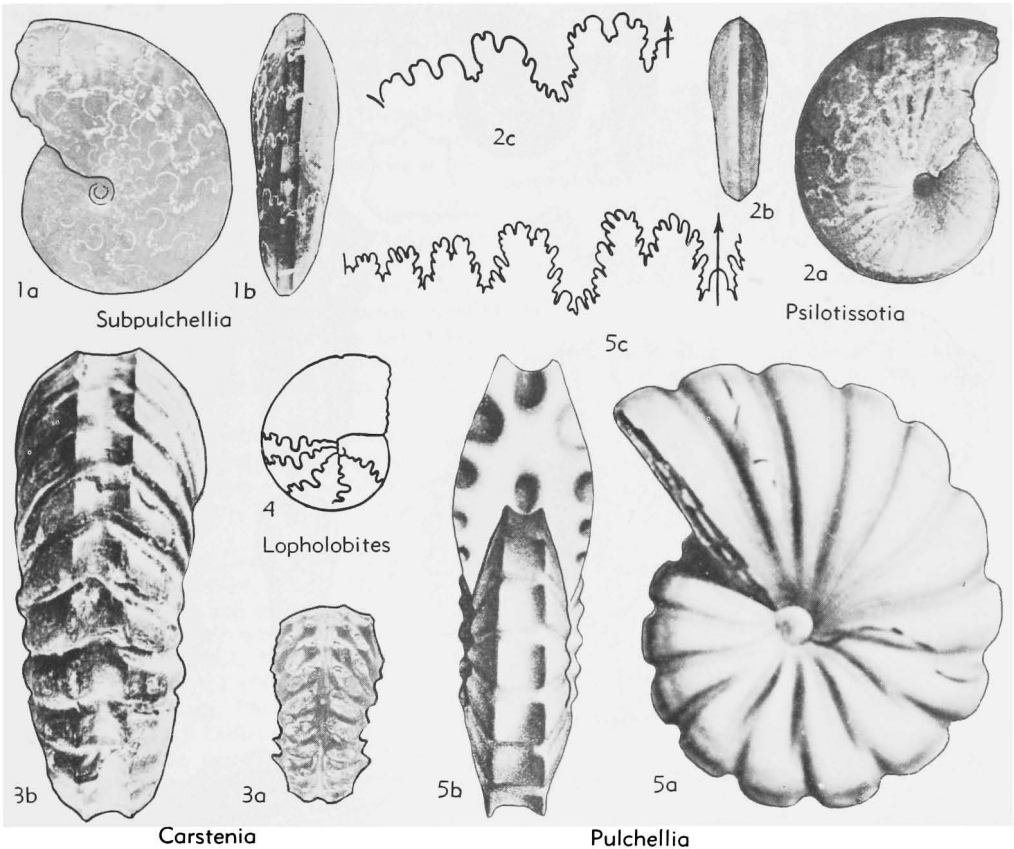


FIG. 500. Pulchelliidae (p. L382).

with rather deep groove; no ornament. Suture with shallow and very feebly indented elements. *U.Apt.-L.Alb.*, Balearics-Madag.—FIG. 501, 2. *T. magneti* (COLLIGNON), *L.Alb.*, Madag.; 2a, b, $\times 2$ (601*).

Family DOUVILLEICERATIDAE Parona & Bonarelli, 1897

Evolute, strongly ribbed forms, originally round-whorled, but developing both polygonal-whorled and compressed, high-whorled forms; umbilical, lateral or ventrolateral tubercles may arise in different stocks. The family is derived, by way of *Paraspiticer* of the Cheloniceratinae, from *Barremites* (*Raspailicer*) (459). *L.Cret.*(*Barrem.-M.Alb.*).

Subfamily CHELONICERATINAE Spath, 1923

[*nom. transl.* WRIGHT, herein (ex Cheloniceratidae SPATH, 1923)]

More or less evolute, with whorl section from more or less oval to circular or de-

pressed, or angular with flat or even concave venter; strong well-rounded ribs, with or without umbilical, lateral or ventrolateral bullate or spinate tubercles, are characteristic. Suture simpler than that of the presumed desmoceratid ancestors, with which the family is linked by *Paraspiticer*. The limited resemblance of some of this subfamily to *Cicatrites*, of the Lytocerataceae, is not regarded as significant (75, 459). *L.Cret.*(*Barrem.-U.Apt.*).

Paraspiticer KILIAN, 1910 [**Am. percevali* UHLIG, 1883; SD SPATH, 1921]. Evolute, with round or depressed, rapidly enlarging whorls; strong rounded ribs crossing venter with slight forward bend have more or less prominent lateral tubercles and in some forms umbilical tubercles on inner whorls and tend to weaken on the outer. *Barrem.*, Fr.-Aus.—FIG. 504, 3. **P. percevali* (UHLIG), Aus.; 3a, b, $\times 0.5$ (530*).

Prochelonicer SPATH, 1923 [**Am. stobiecki* D'ORBIGNY, 1850]. Rather evolute, oval to round

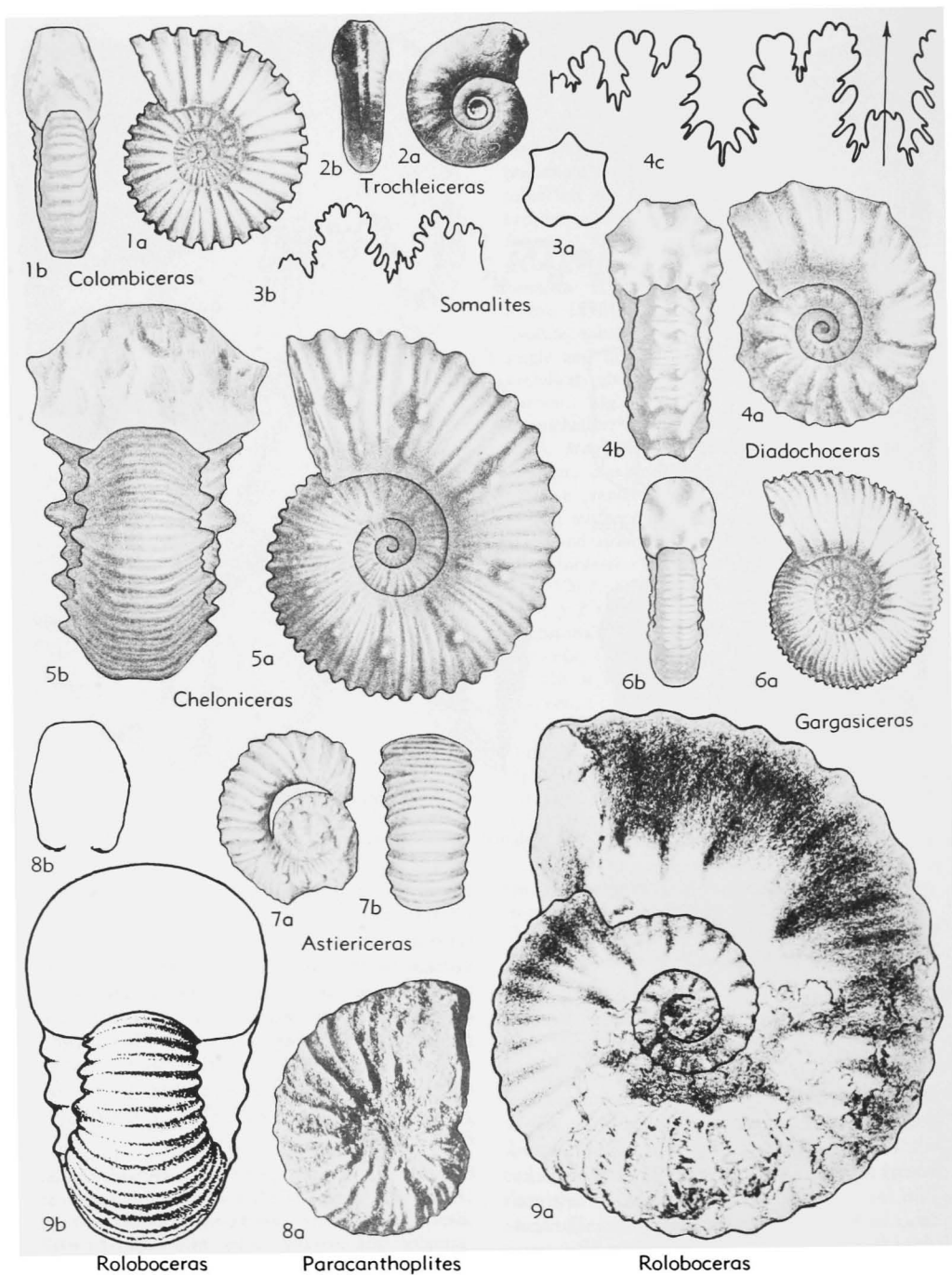


FIG. 501. Trochleiceratidae, Douvilleiceratidae (p. L382-L387).

whorl section, enlarging less rapidly than *Paraspiticeras*; with fairly equal ribs which branch either at umbilical or lateral tubercles that later disappear. *L.Apt.-U.Apt.*, *W.Eu.-C.Eu.-?Tex.*—

FIG. 502. *I. P. albrechtiaustriacae* (ÜHLIG *ex* HOHENEGGER MS), *L.Apt.*, *Fr.*; $\times 0.3$ (229*). *Roloboceras* CASEY, 1954 [**Am. hambrovi* FORBES, 1845]. Whorl section semicircular; thick blunt

ribs tend to form large bulges where they branch at umbilical edge. *L.Apt.*, NW.Eu.—FIG. 501,9. **R. hambrovi* (FORBES), *L.Apt.*, Eng.; 9a,b, $\times 0.7$ (620*).

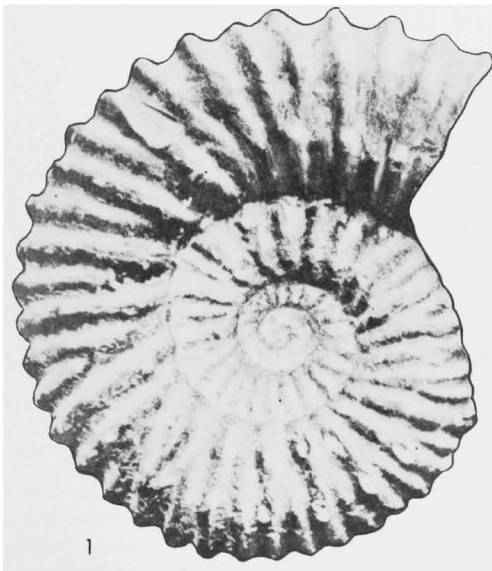
Megatyloceras HUMPHREY, 1949 [*Douvilleicerias coronatum* ROUCHADZÉ, 1933]. Whorl section coronate, with single very large tubercles at mid-side. *U.Apt.*, Fr.-Georgia.

Chelonicerias HYATT, 1903 [*Am. cornuelianus* D'ORBIGNY, 1841 (ICZN pend.)]. Whorl section slightly compressed to depressed; venter flat or concave with angular shoulders; umbilical, lateral and in some forms ventrolateral tubercles present from an early stage on major ribs; later whorls normally with all ribs equal and nontuberculate. *U.Apt.*, Eu.-E.Afr.-S.Afr.-Sinai-Persia-Calif.-Tex.-Mex.-S.Am.

C. (Chelonicerias). Umbilical and lateral tubercles only; shoulders angulate but not tuberculate. Occurrence as for genus.—FIG. 501,5. **C. (C.) cornuelianum* (ORB.), *U.Apt.*, Fr.; 5a,b, $\times 0.75$ (329*).

C. (Epicheloniceras) CASEY, 1954 [*Douvilleicerias tschernyschewi* SINZOW, 1906]. Major ribs depressed on siphon and with distinct ventrolateral tubercles until later whorls. Occurrence as for genus.—FIG. 503,1. **C. (E.) tschernyschewi* (SINZOW); 1a,b, $\times 1$ (447*).

Diadochoceras HYATT, 1900 [*Am. nodosocostatus* D'ORBIGNY, 1841]. Differs from *Epicheloniceras* by greater evolution, round intercostal whorl section and dominance of tubercles over ribs. *U.Apt.*, W. Eu.-Tangan.-Japan-Mex.—FIG. 501,4. **D. nodo-*



Procheloniceras

FIG. 502. *Procheloniceras albrechtiaustriae* (UHLIG), *L.Cret.*(*L.Apt.*), Fr. (p. L383).

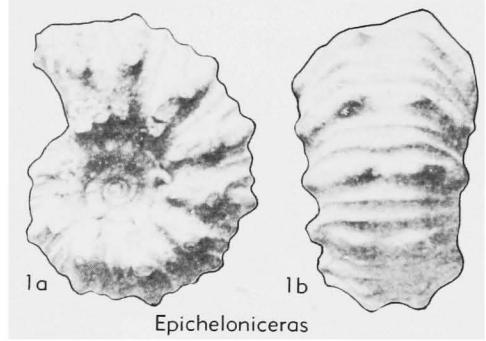


FIG. 503. *Chelonicerias (Epicheloniceras) tschernyschewi* (SINZOW), *L.Cret.*(*U.Apt.*), Eu. (p. L385).

socostatum (ORB.), *U.Apt.*, Fr.; 4a,b, $\times 1$; 4c, enlarged (329*).

?**Somalites** TAVANI, 1949 [*S. vertebralis*]. Evolute; slightly flexuous plain ribs at first, later some tuberculate, finally all with large umbilical, ventrolateral and siphonal tubercles. Possibly a parallel development to *Diadochoceras*. *U.Apt.*, Somali.—FIG. 501,3. **S. vertebralis*; 3a, $\times 1$; 3b, $\times 2$ (723*).

Subfamily PARAOHOPLITINAE Spath, 1922

[*nom. transl.* ROMAN, 1938 (ex Parahoplitidae SPATH, 1922)]

Moderately evolute, with oval or rectangular whorl section; strong, more or less straight ribs, uninterrupted over venter, alternately long and short or in some forms branching at faint umbilical swellings; no distinct tubercles. Suture with asymmetric 1st lateral lobe (3, 500). *L.Cret.*(*U.Apt.*).

Parahoplites ANTHULA, 1899 [*P. melchioris*]. Whorl section oval to subquadrate, widest near umbilicus; ribs slightly sinuous throughout, bending distinctly forward on venter; ornament may weaken or disappear on body chamber. *U.Apt.*, Eu.-TransCaspia-Persia.—FIG. 504,1. **P. melchioris*, *U.Apt.*, Cauc.; 1a-c, $\times 1$ (581*).

Kazanskyella STOYANOW, 1949 [*K. arizonica*] [?= *Sinzowiella* STOYANOW, 1949]. Differs from *Parahoplites* in its more rigid ribbing and wide, very asymmetric 1st lateral lobe of suture. *U.Apt.*, Cauc.-Japan-Ariz.

Subfamily ACANTHOHOPLITINAE Stoyanow, 1949

Whorl section may be coronate or depressed at early stages but later is as in Parahoplitinae; early whorls with strong umbilical or lateral tubercles, primary ribs typically branching at latter; later whorls without tubercles or with umbilical tubercles only; ribs generally straight on early whorls and sinuous later. Suture with more or less symmetrical 1st lateral lobe (75, 437, 500). *L.Cret.*(*U.Apt.*-*L.Alb.*).

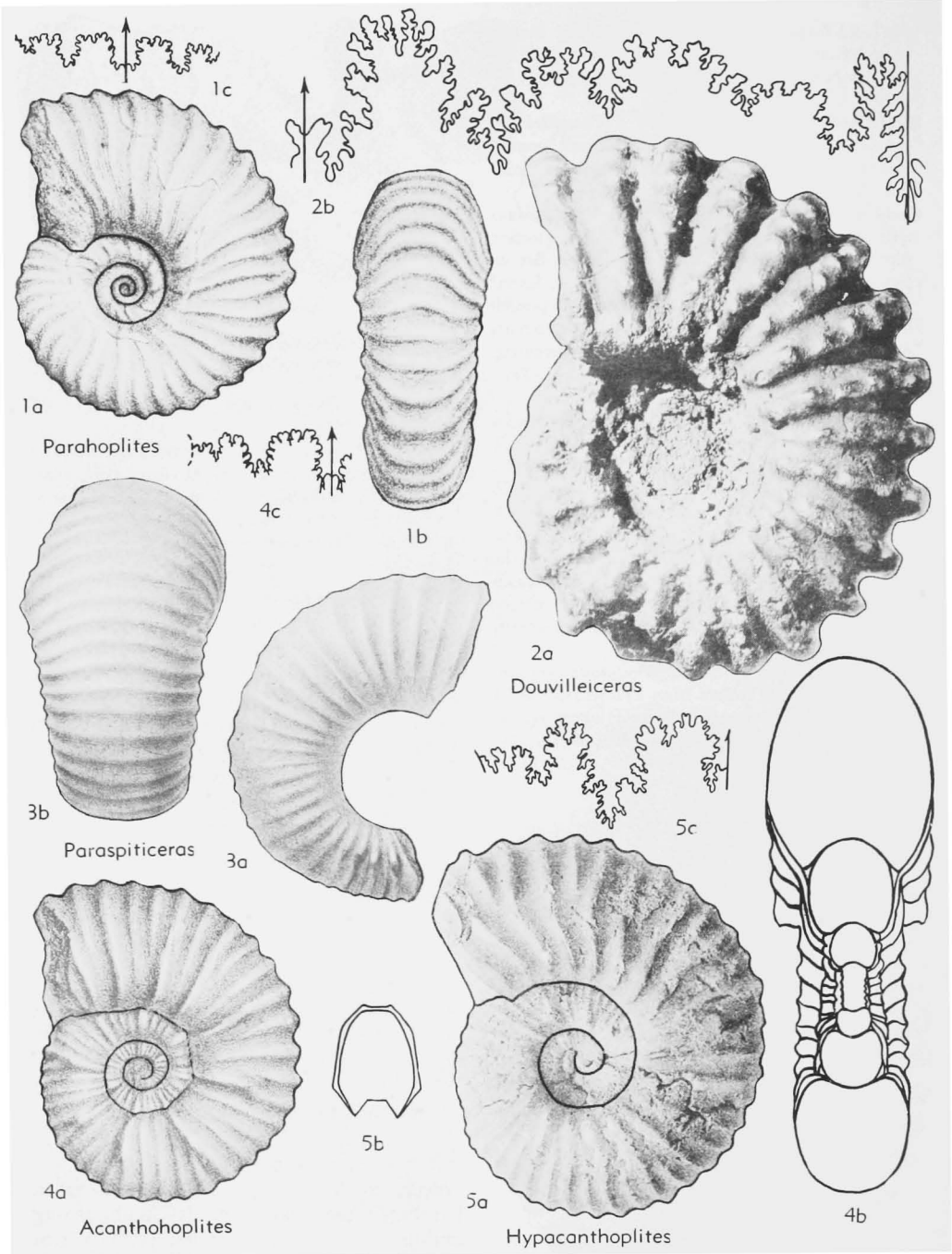


FIG. 504. Douvilleiceratidae (p. L383-L387).

Acanthohoplites SINZOW, 1907 [**Parahoplites aschil-taensis* ANTHULA, 1900; SD SPATH, 1921]. Early whorls coronate and as in *Cheloniceras*, later round, then oval in section; primary ribs with or without

umbilical bullae, at first branching at prominent lateral tubercles which later disappear, ribs then branching at umbilical edge alone or at mid-flank also. *U.Apt.-L.Alb.*, Eu.-TransCaspia-E.Afr.-Japan-

Calif.-Ariz.-Mex.—FIG. 504,4. **A. aschiltaensis* (ANTHULA), U.Apt., Cauc.; 4a-c, $\times 1$; 4b, $\times 0.5$ (581*).

Paracanthoplites STOYANOW, 1949 [**P. meridionalis*]. Early whorls round, not coronate, later polygonal, with strong single primary ribs angulate at umbilical and ventrolateral shoulders and with strong lateral tubercles; 1 to 3 intercalatories. *L.Alb.*, Tex.—FIG. 501,8. **P. meridionalis*; 8a,b, $\times 1$ (500*).

Hypacanthoplites SPATH, 1923 [**Am. milletianus* var. *plesiotypicus* FRITEL, 1906] [?*Immunitoceras* STOYANOW, 1949]. Outer whorls compressed, high, with flat sides and venter, normally with long and short, fine to coarse but not flattened, straight or slightly sinuous ribs; strong or weak umbilical, ventrolateral and rarely later, bullate or spinate tubercles. *L.Alb.*, Eu.-Ariz.-Mex.—FIG. 504,5. **H. plesiotypicus* (FRITEL), *L.Alb.*, Ger.; 5a,b, $\times 1$; 5c, $\times 2$ (600*).

Rhytidhoplites SCOTT, 1939 [**R. robertsi*]. Outer whorls with distant sinuous primary ribs separated by 2 or 3 intercalatories on outer 3rd only of side. *L.Alb.*, Tex.

Quitmannites SCOTT, 1939 [**Q. ceratitosus*]. Very evolute; whorl section round. First lateral lobe of suture very wide and rounded with 6 finger-like folioles. *L.Alb.*, Tex.

[**Cuchillites** SCOTT, 1939 [**C. evolutus*]. Unrecognizable. *L.Alb.*, Tex.]

Gargasicerias CASEY, 1954 [**Am. gargasensis* D'ORBIGNY, 1841]. Rather evolute; sides and venter flat, umbilical margins and shoulders rounded; ribs thin on sides, tending to be flattened on venter; on inner whorls major ribs raised into thin flange, above which ribs branch at a minute tubercle; ribs depressed on siphon; later ribs more uniform and venter rounded. *U.Apt.*, Fr.-Mex.-Peru-Colombia.—FIG. 501,6. **G. gargasense* (ORB.), *U.Apt.*, Fr.; 6a,b, $\times 1$ (329*).

Colombiceras SPATH, 1923 [**Am. crassicostratus* D'ORBIGNY, 1841]. Early whorls with sharp lateral tubercles and flat ribs angulate at shoulders; later whorls compressed, with flat sides and venter; ribs single or branching, with flat tops and steep sides and narrow interspaces. *U.Apt.*, Fr.—FIG. 501,1. **C. crassicostratum* (ORB.); 1a,b, $\times 1$ (329*).

Subfamily DOUVILLEICERATINAE Parona & Bonarelli, 1897

[*nom. transl.* WRIGHT, 1955 (ex Douvilleiceratidae PARONA-B., 1897)] [?Incl. Astiericeratidae BREISTROFFER, 1953]

Evolute or even uncoiling, with round, depressed or polygonal whorl section; ribs at early stage tuberculate, as in *Epicheloniceras* from which the subfamily is derived, then typically multituberculate, tubercles in some cases very large but sooner or later disappearing so as to leave ribs on outer

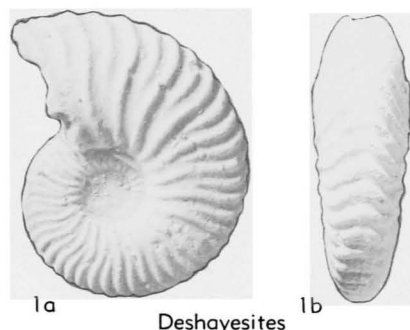


FIG. 505. *Deshayesites deshayesi* (D'ORBIGNY), L. Cret.(L.Apt.), Fr.; 1a,b, $\times 1$ (598a) p. L388).

whorls of some Parahoplitinae. *Astiericerias* is here regarded as an aberrant offshoot of *Douvilleicerias*, although it is peculiar and has been given family rank (459). *L.Cret.* (*L.Alb.-M.Alb.*).

Douvilleicerias DE GROSSOUVRE, 1894 [**Am. mammillatus* SCHLOTHEIM, 1813 (ICZN pend.)] [*Trinitoceras* SCOTT, 1940]. Round, polygonal or depressed whorl section; ribs at first with strong umbilical and ventrolateral tubercles, then with numerous tubercles of equal or varying strength, which are later lost. *L.Alb.-M.Alb.*, Eu.-Sinai-Madag.-India-USA-Peru-Colombia.—FIG. 504,2a. **D. mammillatus* (SCHLOTTH.), *L.Alb.*, Eng.; $\times 1$ (459*).—FIG. 504,2b. *D. monile* (J.Sow.), *L.Alb.*, Eng.; $\times 3.5$ (459*).

Astiericerias PARONA & BONARELLI, 1896 [**Scaphites astierianus* D'ORBIGNY, 1850]. At first with umbilical and ventrolateral tubercles; then, after non-tuberculate stage, large round lateral tubercles appear, emphasizing the coronate section; these suddenly cease and the shell ends in a hook, transversely oval in section, with strong, nearly straight, slightly rursiradial ribs, simple or branching from umbilical tubercles. Suture with all elements of about equal size. *Low.M.Alb.*, Fr.—FIG. 501,7. **A. astierianum* (ORB.); 7a,b, $\times 1$ (334*).

Family DESHAYESITIDAE Stoyanow, 1949

[*nom. transl.* WRIGHT, 1955 (ex Deshayesitinae STOYANOW, 1949)]

Typically compressed, with whorl section much higher than wide; strong branching or long and short ribs cross venter, or in later forms with flat venter these may be interrupted; tubercles rarely present. Suture tending to simplify, with shallow rounded elements. The family probably is derived in late Barremian from *Callizoniceras* in which the whorl section has heightened and the strong ribs become more regular (500, 570). *L.Cret.* (*L.Apt.-U.Apt.*).

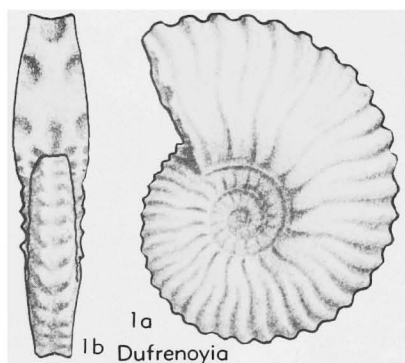


FIG. 506. *Dufrenoyia dufrenoyi* (D'ORBIGNY), L. Cret. (U.Apt.), Fr. (p. L388).

Deshayesites KAZANSKY, 1914 [**Am. deshayesi* LEYMERIE in D'ORBIGNY, 1841] [*Parahoplites* SPATH, 1922 (obj.)]. Rather evolute, compressed, more or less oval or subrectangular; ribs may be raised at umbilical edge but are nontuberculate. *L.Apt.-U.Apt.*, Eu. - Queensl. - Calif. - Mex. - Greenl. —FIG. 505, 1. **D. deshayesi* (ORB.), *L.Apt.*, Fr.; *1a, b*, $\times 1$ (598a).

Dufrenoyia BURCKHARDT in KILIAN, 1915 [**Am. furcatus* J.DEC.SOWERBY, 1831] [= *Dufrenoyia* KILIAN, 1915; *Stenhoplites* SPATH, 1922]. Compressed, with flat sides and venter; ribs more or less sinuous, fine or coarse, commonly broad and flat, branching or long and short, interrupted on venter or not but raised at least in some growth stage into more or less distinct clavi on shoulder. Derived directly from *Deshayesites*. *U.Apt.*, Eu. - Tex. - Mex. —FIG. 506, 1. *D. dufrenoyi* (ORB.), *U.Apt.*, Fr.; *1a, b*, $\times 1$ (329*).

Burckhardtites HUMPHREY, 1949 [**Neocomites nazasensis* BURCKHARDT, 1925]. Differs from *Dufrenoyia* in more rapid increase of whorl height and fine irregular biconcave ribs. *U.Apt.*, Mex.

Cloioceras WHITEHOUSE, 1927 [**Hoplites ruspolii* MAYER-EYMAR, 1893]. Differs from more strongly ribbed species of *Deshayesites* by its sharper and thinner simple ribs, which are raised into slight upper and lower ventrolateral tubercles. *U.Apt.*, Somali.

Family ENGONOCERATIDAE Hyatt, 1900

[Incl. *Knemiceratinae* HYATT, 1903]

Typically compressed, more or less flat-sided and involute, with venter flat at least in some stage; single or branching irregular ribs may occur and umbilical, lateral or ventrolateral tubercles. Suture with numerous auxiliary and adventive elements, saddles tending to simplify, being characteristically entire; more strongly ornamented forms give rise to a succession of very compressed

smooth forms with narrow bicarinate venters. Not all smooth offshoots have been described and they are difficult to distinguish morphologically. Some genera show great resemblance to *Pulchelliidae*, but there is probably no direct connection, the *Engonoceratidae* being derived from *Deshayesitidae* perhaps (202, 233, 339, 459). *L.Cret.* (*L. Alb.*)-*U.Cret.* (*L. Turon.*).

Knemiceras BÖHM, 1898 [**Am. syriacus* VON BUCH, 1848] [*Cnemiocheras* (obj.), *Cnemidoceras* (obj.) HAUG, 1900; includes *Glottoceras* HYATT, 1875 (non *Glossoceras* BARRANDE, 1865) ICZN pend.]. Compressed to moderately inflated, sides flat and parallel or converging to narrow venter, which is flat or slightly concave; ribs moderately to very strong, rather sparse, rounded or flat, springing in 1's or 2's from prominent umbilical tubercles; ribs may branch again at mediolateral tubercles and end in ventrolateral clavi or cross venter. Suture commonly irregular with frilled lobes and slightly frilled saddles, rarely with some entire. ?*L. Alb.*, *M. Alb.-U. Alb.*, SW.Eu. - N.Afr. - Syria - Arabia - Persia - Ecuador - Colombia - Peru. —FIG. 507, 1. **K. syriacum* (BUCH), *U. Alb.*, Syria; *1a, b*, $\times 1$ (585*).

Parengonoceras SPATH, 1924 [**Am. ebrayi* DELORIOU, 1882]. Usually with convex sides and rounded venter from an early stage; distinct but irregular sharp ribs have 3 or 4 rows of tubercles. Suture with many deep and narrow frilled and commonly bifid saddles. *L. Alb.-M. Alb.*, Eng.-Fr. - Venez. - Colombia - Peru. —FIG. 501, 1; 554, 4. **P. ebrayi* (LORIOU), *M. Alb.*, Fr.; 508, *1a, b*, $\times 0.25$; 554, 4, $\times 1$ (656*).

Engonoceras NEUMAYR & UHLIG, 1887 [**Am. pierdenalis* VON BUCH, 1849] [*Engonhoplites* BASSE, 1940]. Involute; inner whorls very compressed with narrow flat or sulcate venter; later flexuous striae are normally replaced by weak flat flexuous or straight ribs which end in small ventrolateral clavi placed alternately and in some shells joined across venter by zigzagging ribs; umbilical and lateral tubercles may be present and venter of last whorl may be rounded. Suture has more elements than *Knemiceras* and saddles normally are all entire; external lobe normally has strongly divergent branches. *M. Alb.-Cenom.*, Eng.-Fr. - N.Afr. - Syria - USA - Mex. - Colombia. —FIG. 507, 2. *E. serpentinum* (CRAGIN), *U. Alb.*, Tex.; *2a-c*, $\times 1$ (202*).

Protengonoceras HYATT, 1903 [**Engonoceras gabbi* BÖHM, 1898]. Like *Engonoceras* but lacking tubercles at any stage and having ribs only on body chamber. *M. Alb.*, Tex. —FIG. 509, 1. **P. gabbi* (BÖHM); *1a, b*, $\times 0.75$ (202*).

Metengonoceras HYATT, 1903 [**M. inscriptum* HYATT, 1903; SD ROMAN, 1938]. Only very weak ribs and ventrolateral tubercles rarely present; ven-

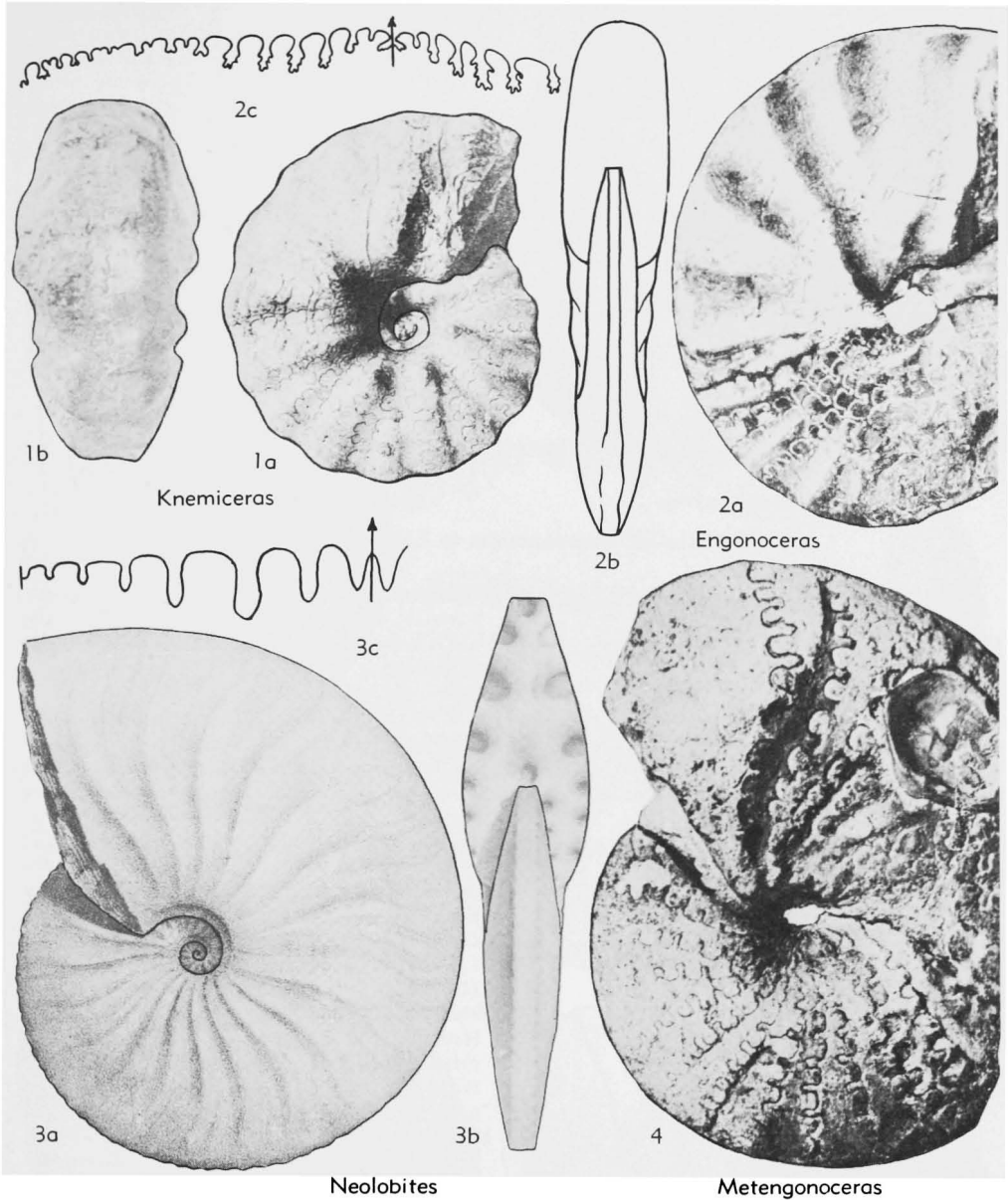


FIG. 507. Engonoceratidae (p. L388-L389).

ter fairly broad at first but soon narrowing until it is acute on cast, though still with very narrow flat or concave area on shell; venter finally becomes rounded. *U. Alb.*, Tex.—FIG. 507.4. **M. inscriptum* (HYATT), $\times 1$ (202*).

Epengonoceras SPATH, 1924 [**Sphenodiscus dumbli* CRAGIN, 1893]. Doubtfully distinct from *Metengonoceras*, but with greater involution and compression. *Cenom.-L.Turon.*, Fr.-W.Afr.-Tex.—

FIG. 508.2. **E. dumbli* (CRAGIN), *Cenom.*, Tex.; 2a,b, $\times 1$ (202*).

Neolobites FISCHER, 1882 [**Am. vibrayanus* D'ORBIGNY, 1841]. Has shape of *Engonoceras* but may be much less involute. Suture has fewer elements and entire saddles and lobes. *Cenom.*, Fr.-N.Afr.-Syria-Arabia-Peru.—FIG. 507.3. **N. vibrayanus* (ORB.), *Cenom.*, Fr.; 3a,b, $\times 0.75$; 3c, enlarged (329*).

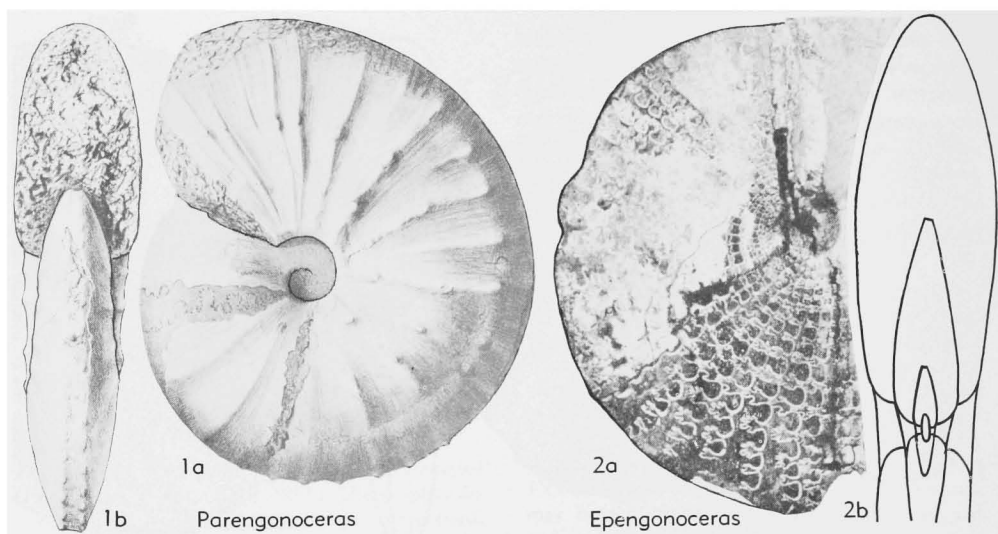


FIG. 508. Engonoceratidae (p. L388-L389).

Family PLACENTICERATIDAE Hyatt, 1900

Moderate-sized to large, compressed, rather involute forms with narrow flat or grooved venters at least on early whorls; ornament absent or weak except in a few rather evolute forms which develop strong tuberculation on outer whorls. Suture with adventive and auxiliary elements, saddles and lobes being typically deep, narrow-necked and much-frilled. The earliest genus, *Hypengonoceras*, is very close to *Knemiceras* and *Parengonoceras* of the Engonoceratidae, from which it is derived (202, 363, 465). *L. Cret.*(*U. Alb.*)-*U. Cret.*(*Maastr.*).

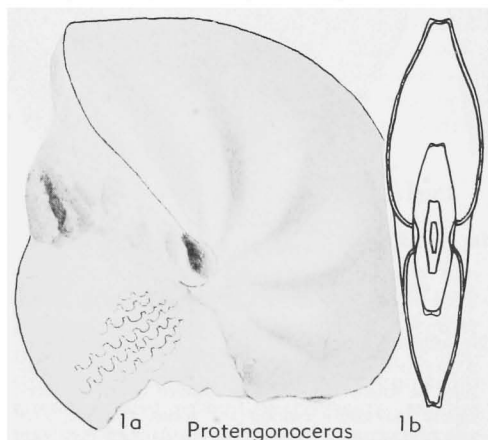
Hypengonoceras SPATH, 1822 [*Placenticeras warthi* KOSSMAT, 1895]. Involute, with sloping flat sides and narrow flat venter; sparse low falcoid ribs end in alternating ventrolateral clavi. Suture has large, pincer-like bifid folioles. *U. Alb.*, Madag.-S.India. —FIG. 510,2. **H. warthi* (KOSSMAT), *U. Alb.*, S.India; $\times 0.75$ (238*).

Proplacenticeras SPATH, 1926 [*Placenticeras fritschi* DEGROSSOUVRE, 1894]. Compressed, with flat or slightly convex sides and narrow flat venter; nearly smooth, with or without slight conical umbilical tubercles and ventrolateral clavi and crescentic ribs on outer part of sides. Suture with fewer auxiliary elements than in the later *Placenticeras*. *Cenom.-Coni.*, Fr.-C.Eu.-Turkestan-Mex.-Tex. —FIG. 510, 1. **P. fritschi* (GROSS.), *Coni.*, Fr.; 1a-c, $\times 1$ (179*).

Pseudoplacenticeras SPATH, 1926 [*Am. milleri* HAUER, 1866]. Moderately evolute, with sinuous striae and distant ventrolateral clavi. Differs from *Proplacenticeras* mainly in having no umbilical tubercles or outer crescentic ribs. *Coni.*, Aus.

Metaplacenticeras SPATH, 1926 [*Placenticeras pacificum* J.P.SMITH, 1900] [Incl. *Paraplacenticeras* MATSUMOTO, 1953]. Compressed and flat-sided; with rather strong falcoid or falcate ribs; venter distinctly tricarinate, at least in middle growth. Line of suture follows that of the ribs. ?*Santon.*, *Camp.*, Japan-Calif. —FIG. 510,3. **M. pacificum* (J.P.SMITH), Calif.; 3a,b, $\times 0.75$; 3c, $\times 1$ (686*).

Placenticeras MEEK, 1870 [*Am. placenta* DEKAY, 1828]. Very involute, with slightly convex sides and very narrow venter; smooth or with faint falcoid ribs; umbilical tubercles of early whorls move up to mid-sides on later whorls; normally with lower and fine upper ventrolateral clavi; ornament weakens in adult and last whorl may be

FIG. 509. *Protengonoceras gabbi* (BÖHM), *L. Cret.*(*M. Alb.*), Tex. (p. L388).

smooth and with narrowly rounded venter. Suture with many auxiliaries. *U.Santon.-L.Camp., Fr.-Ger.-Pol.-Madag.-S.India-USA-Mex.*—FIG. 510, 6. **P. placenta* (DEKAY), N.J.; 6*a,b*, $\times 1$ (202*). *Stantonoceras* JOHNSTON, 1903 [**S. pseudocostatum*]. Inner whorls as in *Placenticeras* but outer whorls

evolutive, square in section, with broad venter and very prominent lateral and ventrolateral spinose tubercles, with peripheral rows disappearing in some on last whorl. *U.Santon.-L.Camp., Fr.-Ger.-USA-Mex.*—FIG. 510,4; 511,*I. S. guadeloupae* (ROEMER), Camp., Tex.; all $\times 0.5$ (691*).

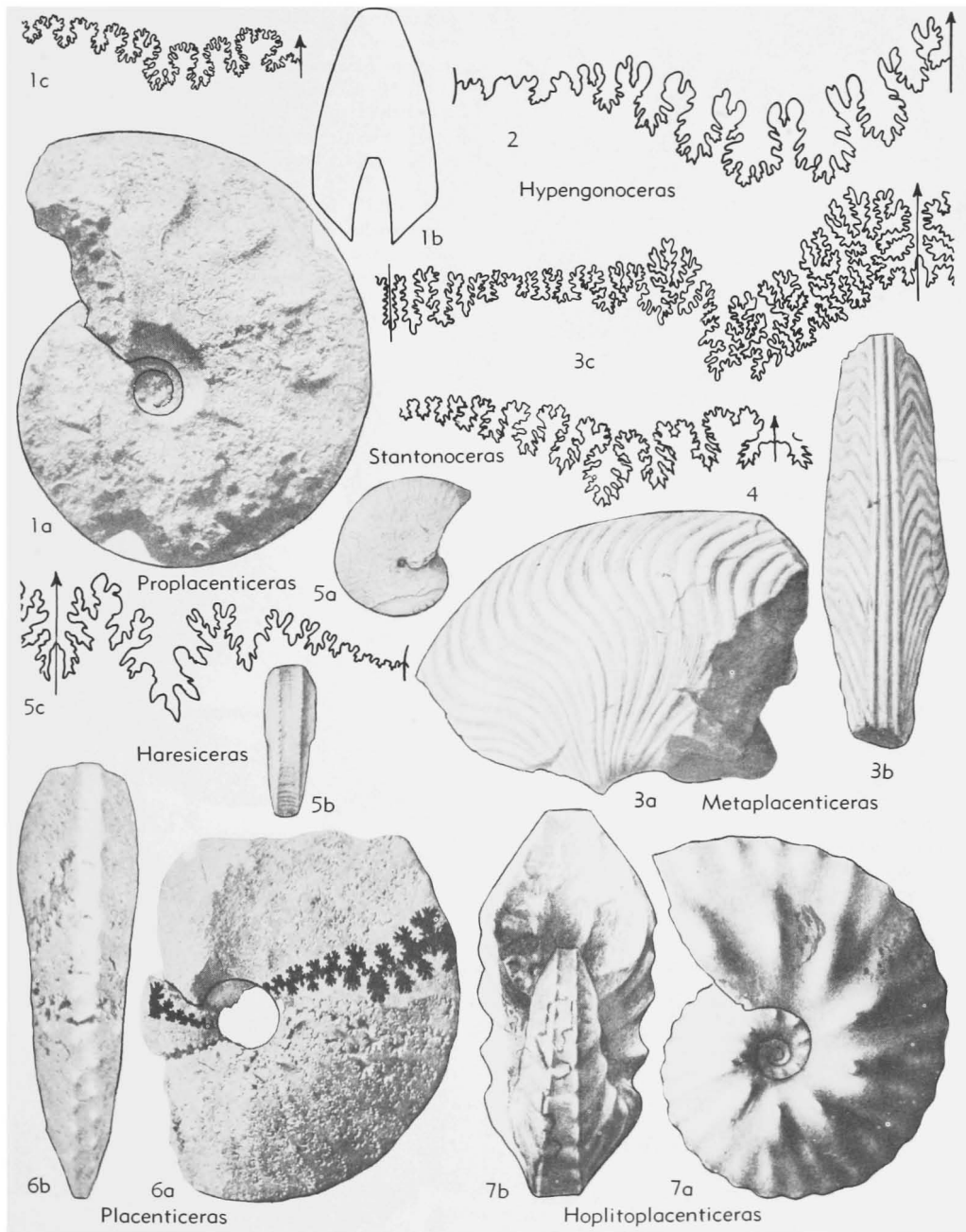


FIG. 510. Placenticeratidae (p. L390-L392).

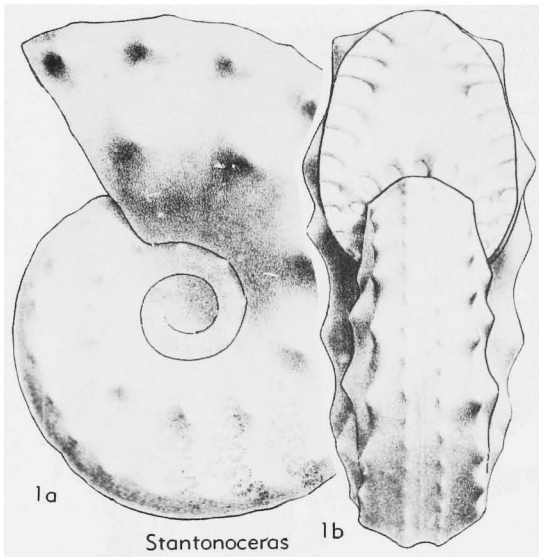


FIG. 511. *Stantonoceras guadeloupaе* (ROEMER), U. Cret.(Camp.), Tex.; 1a,b, $\times 0.5$ (691*) (p. L391).

Diplacmoceras HYATT, 1900 [**Am. bidorsatus* ROEMER, 1841]. Venter very narrow and grooved; nearly smooth until last whorl on which are sparse ventrolateral tubercles, conical at first, later large, ear-shaped and moving up till they are level with venter. *L.Camp.*, Fr.-Ger.—FIG. 483,2. **D. bidorsatum*, Ger.; 2a,b, $\times 0.75$ (MULLER & WOLLMANN).

Haresiceras REESIDE, 1927 [**H. placentiforme*]. Small, very involute, with high rectangular whorls, sides flat and parallel, converging slightly in their outer part toward the flat or concave venter, bordered by rows of fine rounded nodes; ribs more or less fine, slightly sinuous, crossing venter transversely. Suture with deep asymmetrical 1st lateral lobe. *U.Santon.*, Wyo.—FIG. 510,5. **H. placentiforme*; 5a,b, $\times 1$; 5c, $\times 2$ (363*).

Hoplitoplacenticeras SPATH, 1922 (ex PAULCKE, 1906) [**H. plasticus* (ICZN pend.)] [*Dechenoceras* KAYSER, 1924]. Rather evolute for family; whorl section compressed to trapezoidal, venter flat; with prominent variable coarse rounded or dense fine ribs, nearly straight, bearing 2 rows of ventrolateral tubercles, of which outer row may be large and clavate; ribs cross venter transversely and may have trace of a siphonal tubercle. Genus is probably too widely drawn. *L.Camp.-Maastr.*, Fr.-Ger.-W. Afr.-Egypt-Madag.-B.C.-Tex.-Patag.—FIG. 510,7. **H. plasticus*, Camp., Patag.; 7a,b, $\times 0.75$ (677*).

Family LEYMERIELLIDAE Breistroffer, 1951

[*nom. transl.* WRIGHT, 1955 (ex Leymeriellinae BREISTR. 1951)]

Rather small, mainly compressed forms distinguished from Hoplitidae by their flat-

tened and grooved ribs and virtual absence of umbilical tubercles. Derived from the desmoceratid *Callizoniceras* (50, 57, 214, 459). *L.Cret.*(*L.Alb.-Low.M.Alb.*).

Proleymeriella BREISTROFFER, 1947 [**Parahoplites schrammeni* JACOB, 1907]. Oval whorl section; simple strong ribs pass over narrowly rounded or even acute venter forming chevrons on it; constrictions present throughout. *L.Alb.*, Ger.—FIG. 512,1. **P. schrammeni* (JACOB); 1a,b, $\times 1$ (214*).

Leymeriella JACOB, 1907 [**Am. regularis* BRUGUIÈRE, 1780]. Evolute; venter flat or sulcate; ribs single but grooved on outer part. *L.Alb.-M.Alb.*, Eu.—FIG. 512,3. **L. regularis* (BRUG.), *L.Alb.*, Fr.; 3a,b, $\times 0.75$; 3c, enlarged (329*).

Epileymeriella BREISTROFFER, 1947 [**Leymeriella hitzeli* JACOB, 1907]. Differs from *Leymeriella* in that its ribs branch from weak umbilical bullae. *L.Alb.*, ?Eng.-Fr.—FIG. 512,2. **E. hitzeli* (JACOB), *L.Alb.*, Fr.; 2a,b, $\times 1$ (214*).

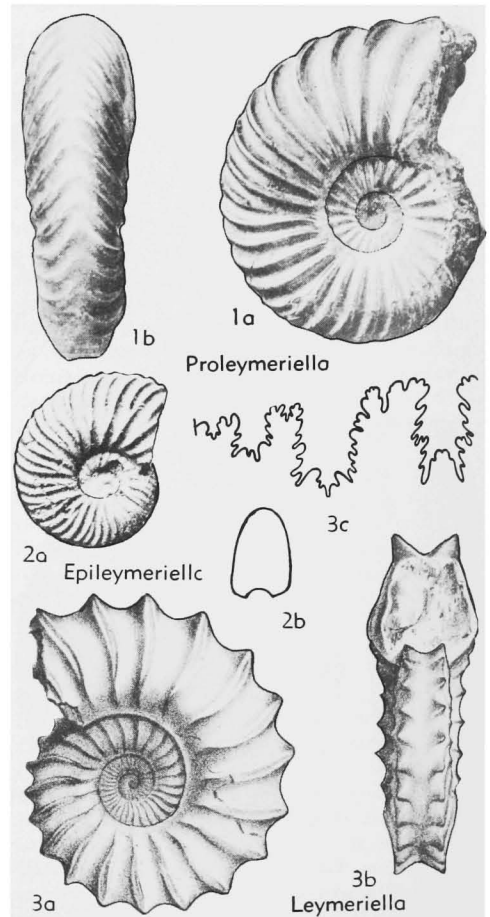


FIG. 512. Leymeriellidae (p. L392).

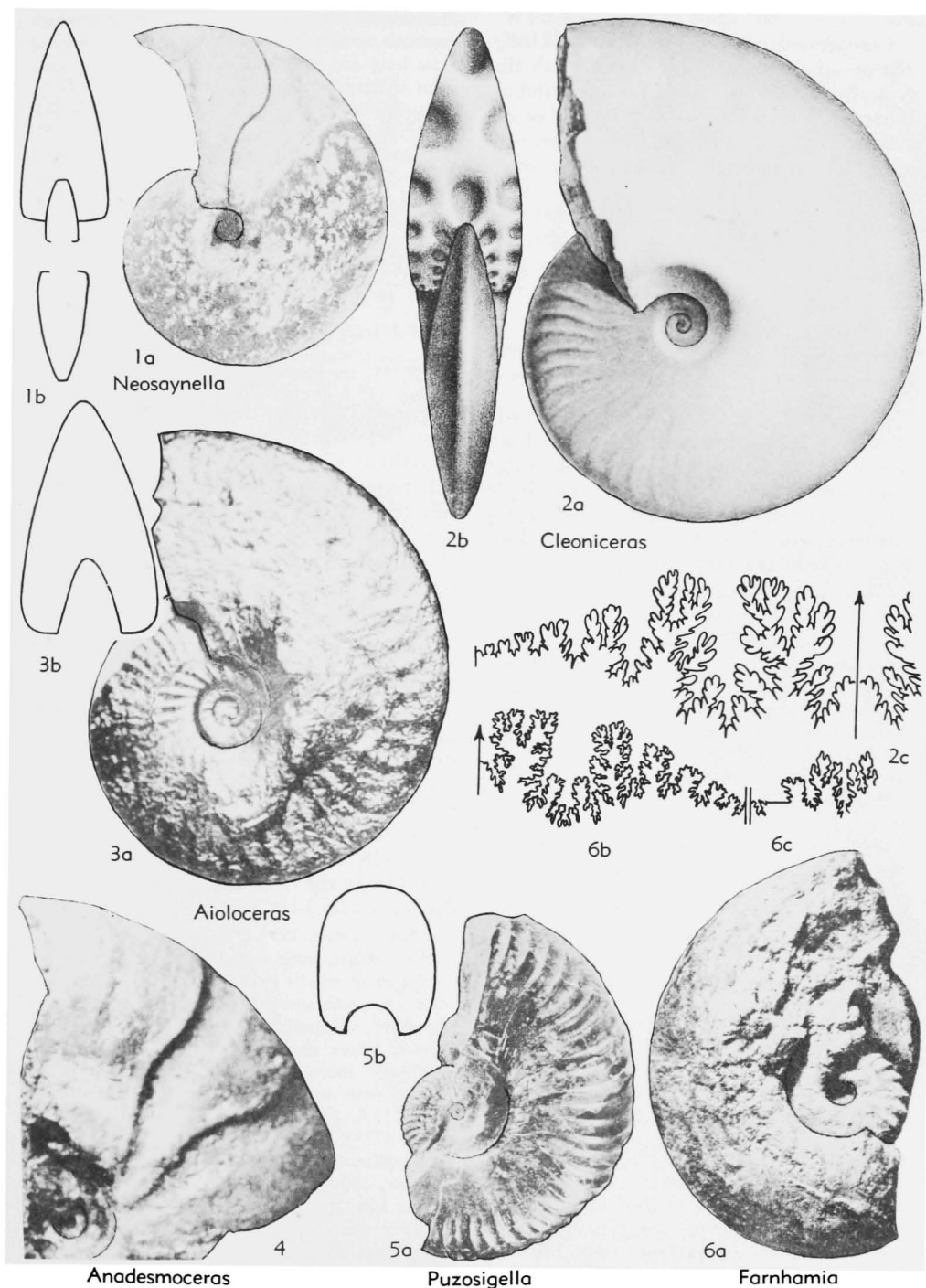


FIG. 513. Hoplitidae (Cleoniceratinae, Hoplitinae) (p. L394).

Family HOPLITIDAE H. Douvillé, 1890

[*nom. correct.* HYATT, 1900 (*pro* Hoplitidés H. Douv., 1890), ICZN Opinion 353, 1955]

Compressed to inflated derivatives of *Uhligella* or allied desmoceratid genera with ribs typically springing from distinct umbilical tubercles, and interrupted on rounded or flat venter. One subfamily, Cleoniceratinae, contains hardly any forms with flat venter; other subfamilies include early forms with rounded venter and later ones with flat venter. The family is particularly characteristic of the northern Middle Albian and few genera extend south of the equator (50, 75, 459, 570). *L.Cret.*(*L.Alb.*)-*U.Cret.*(*Cenom.*).

Subfamily CLEONICERATINAE Whitehouse, 1926

[*nom. transl.* WRIGHT, 1952 (*ex* Cleoniceratidae WHITEHOUSE, 1926)]

Compressed, high-whorled, with narrowly arched to acute venter; sigmoid to falcoid ribs at least on inner whorls and in some cases strong umbilical bullae, but some forms secondarily smooth; constrictions rarely present. Derived from *Uhligella* or similar forms and may include 2 or 3 stocks (2, 75, 459). ?*L.Cret.*(*U.Apt.*), *L.Cret.*(*L.Alb.-M.Alb.*).

Aioloceras WHITEHOUSE, 1926 [**Cleoniceras argentinum* BONARELLI, 1921]. Venter narrowly arched; sharp falcoid ribs on inner whorls, later smooth; no umbilical tubercles. ?*U.Apt.*, *L.Alb.*, Madag.-Patag.-?Queensl.—FIG. 513,3. **A. argentinum* (BONARELLI), *L.Alb.*, Patag.; *3a,b*, $\times 1$ (592*).

Cleoniceras PARONA & BONARELLI, 1896 [**Am. cleon* D'ORBIGNY, 1850]. Rather involute; venter arched to acute, rarely flattened; typically with strong falcoid ribs at some growth stage, springing in pairs from distinct umbilical bullae, tending to disappear on outer whorls and commonly weak on venter. *L.Alb.-basalM.Alb.*, W.Eu.-TransCaspia-?B.C.

C. (Cleoniceras). Umbilical tubercles present at some stage; venter never tabulate. Occurrence as for genus.—FIG. 513,2. **C. (C.) cleon* (ORB.), *L.Alb.*, Fr.; *2a-c*, $\times 0.75$ (329*).

C. (Neosaynella) CASEY, 1954 [**C. (N.) inornatum*]. No ornament except obscure crescents on outer part of sides; venter tabulate in early stages. *Uper.L.Alb.*, Eng.-TransCaspia.—FIG. 513,1. **C. (N.) inornatum*, *L.Alb.*, Eng.; *1a,b*, $\times 1$ (75*).

Anadesmoceras CASEY, 1954 [**A. strangulatum*]. Shape as in compressed *Cleoniceras* but traces of ornament appear on inner whorls only; test with bundled growth striae; aperture preceded by several wide sinuous constrictions. *L.Alb.*, Eng.—FIG. 513,4. **A. strangulatum*; $\times 1$ (75*).

?*Puzosigella* CASEY, 1954 [**Pachydiscus sacramentiscus* ANDERSON, 1902]. Rather evolute, with flat

parallel sides, broadly rounded venter and distinct umbilical edge; on early whorls blunt umbilical bullae give rise to bundles of sinuous ribs which weaken on venter, later ribs being differentiated into long and short and persisting only on outer part of sides; narrow constrictions on inner whorls. Suture as in *Puzosia*. *Uper.L.Alb.*, Calif.—FIG. 513,5. **P. sacramentica* (ANDERSON); *5a,b*, $\times 0.5$ (2*). ?*Leconteites* CASEY, 1954 [BREISTROFFER, 1952 (*nom. nud.*)] [**Desmoceras lecontei* ANDERSON, 1902]. More involute, compressed, finely ribbed and with weaker umbilical tubercles than *Puzosigella*; periodic prominent ridges across venter; ribs sharper than in *Cleoniceras* and venter never acute. *L.Alb.*, Calif.

Subfamily HOPLITINAE H. Douvillé, 1890

[*nom. transl.* WRIGHT, 1952 (*ex* Hoplitidae, *nom. correct.* HYATT, 1900, *pro* Hoplitidés H. Douv., 1890, ICZN Opinion 353, 1955)]

The early forms, derived from basal Albian Desmoceratidae and still close to unspecialized Cleoniceratinae, have blunt ribs and rounded venters. In 2 separate stocks ribs tend to become sharper, tubercles appear, first at the umbilicus, then at the shoulder, and the venter flattens. As ribs become interrupted on the venter, their peripheral ends become alternate, whereas in Gastroplitinae they are opposite, even if interrupted. One of the 2 stocks produces forms mainly with branched ribs only, the other gives rise to forms with looped and zigzag ribs. A 3rd stock appears from the first of these in the early Middle Albian with a steep-sided narrow groove within the ventral sulcus, while the 2nd of the 2 main stocks tends to produce smooth raised venters, culminating in the keeled Schloenbachiidae of the Cenomanian (50, 459, 570). *L.Cret.*(*L.Alb.*)-*U.Cret.*(*L.Cenom.*).

Farnhamia CASEY, 1954 [**F. farnhamensis*]. Large, rather evolute; outer whorl smooth or with weak folds; inner whorls rounded at first but subquadrate later, with strong blunt ribs rising in 2's and 3's from umbilical bullae and bent forward on venter; before smooth stage is reached, alternate long and short nontuberculate ribs may occur. Suture with many auxiliaries. *L.Alb.*, Eng.—FIG. 513,6. **F. farnhamensis*; *6a*, $\times 0.25$; *6b,c*, $\times 0.5$ (75*).

Tetrahoplites CASEY, 1952 [**Sonneratia subquadrata* SINZOW, 1907]. Subquadrate, with flat sides and venter like 2nd stage of *Farnhamia*; sigmoid or concave ribs throughout, rising mostly in pairs from blunt umbilical bullae, bent forward but not thickened on venter. *L.Alb.*, Fr.-TransCaspia.—FIG. 514,1. **T. subquadratus* (SINZOW), TransCaspia; *1a,b*, $\times 0.75$ (448*).

Pseudosonneratia SPATH, 1925 [**P. typica*]. Rather compressed, fairly high-whorled, with slight flattening of sides and narrow venter. Sinuous ribs branch from umbilical bullae or are alternately

long and short, crossing venter without interruption and with strong forward sweep. *L.Alb.-M.Alb., W.Eu.-Peru.*—FIG. 514,2. **P. typica, L.Alb., Fr.; 2a,b, ×0.75 (214*)*.

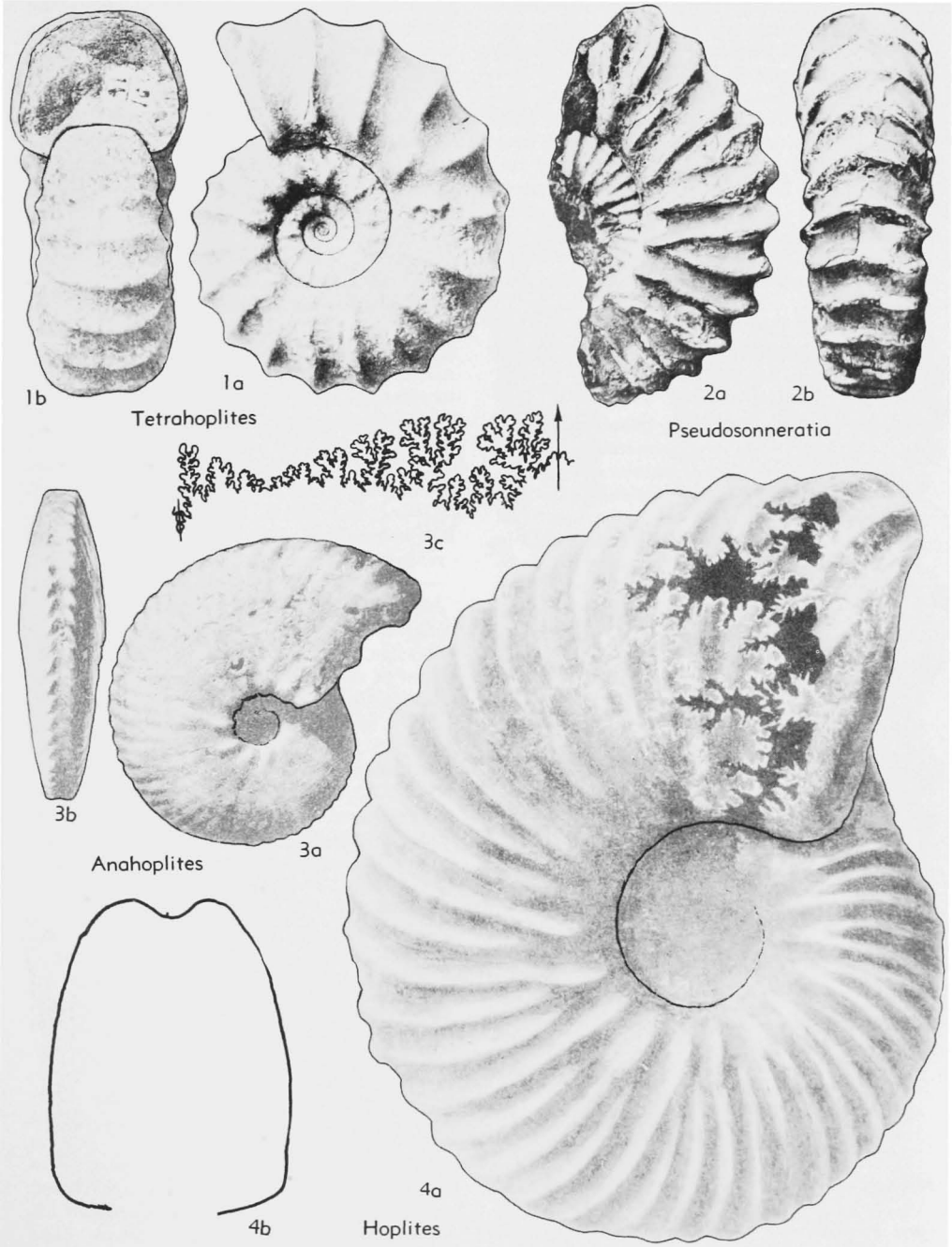


FIG. 514. Hoplitidae (Hoplitinae) (p. L394-L396).

- Hoplites** NEUMAYR, 1875 [**Am. dentatus* J.SOWERBY, 1821 (genus and type species validated ICZN, 1955)] [= *Odonthoplites* BREISTROFFER, 1947 (ICZN, 1955)]. Compressed, with rectangular to depressed trapezoidal whorl section; prominent branching or zigzag ribs spring from strong umbilical bullae and are interrupted on the venter, ends being opposite in early and alternate in later forms; ribs are normally thickened or raised into ventrolateral tubercles, in most cases oblique clavi. Genus probably includes some species derived from *Otohoplites* but these cannot yet be separated certainly. *M.Alb.*, Eu.-TransCaspia-Mex. (fide BURCKHARDT).
- H. (Isohoplites)** CASEY, 1954 [**Parahoplites steinmanni* JACOB, 1907]. Ribs merely depressed on venter, rib ends never alternate. *M.Alb.*, Eng.-Fr.-Switz.
- H. (Hoplites)**. Ribs distinctly interrupted on the venter, rib ends typically prominent and alternate. Occurrence as for genus.—FIG. 514,4. **H. (H.) dentatus* (J.Sow.), Eng.; 4a,b, $\times 1$ (459*).
- Anahoplites** HYATT, 1900 [**Am. splendens* J.SOWERBY, 1815]. Rather involute, compressed, with flat sides; venter flat or sulcate; flexuous ribs or striae normally ending in fine dense ventrolateral nodes; umbilical tubercles weak. Suture with short and wide elements. Siphuncle typically asymmetrical in later stages. Derived cenogenetically from *Pseudosonneratia*. *M.Alb.-U.Alb.*, Eu.-TransCaspia.—FIG. 514,3. *A. planus* (MANTELL), *M.Alb.*, Eng.; 3a,b, $\times 1$; 3c, $\times 1.5$ (459*).
- Epihoplites** SPATH, 1925 [**Am. denarius* J.SOWERBY, 1826]. Compressed to rather inflated; strong rounded ribs branch in 2's or 3's from sharp umbilical tubercles and end rather inconspicuously on shoulders; venter flat or slightly concave. *M.Alb.-U.Alb.*, Eu.-TransCaspia.—FIG. 515,3. *E. trifidus* SPATH, *U.Alb.*, Fr.; 3a,b, $\times 1$ (329*).
- Etioplites** SPATH, 1925 [**E. truncatus*]. More or less evolute, compressed to inflated, with flat or concave venter, typically with deep groove above siphuncle and with strong ribs zigzagging between umbilical tubercles and prominent parallel ventrolateral clavi, but ribs or tubercles or both may be absent. *M.Alb.-U.Alb.*, Eu.-Greenl.—FIG. 515,1. **E. truncatus* SPATH, *M.Alb.*, Fr.; 1a,b, $\times 1$ (329*).
- Discohoplites** SPATH, 1925 [**Am. coelonotus* SEELEY, 1865]. Compressed to moderately inflated, involute to evolute; venter grooved but not flat; typically with falcoid ribs and umbilical but no ventrolateral tubercles. *U.Alb.*, W.Eu.-TransCaspia.—FIG. 515,2. *D. subfalcatus* (SEMENOW), *U.Alb.*; 2a,d, Eng.; 2b,c, Transcaspia; all $\times 1$ (459*).
- Hypophlites** SPATH, 1922 [**Am. falcatus* MANTELL, 1822]. Differs from *Discohoplites* in having flat and grooved venter, falcate ribs and in most species 1 or 2 rows of ventrolateral tubercles. *U.Alb.-L.Cenom.*, Eu.-TransCaspia.—FIG. 516,1. **H. falcatus* (MANTELL), *L.Cenom.*, Eng.; 1a,b, $\times 1$ (440*).
- Sonneratia** BAYLE, 1878 [**Am. dutempleanus* D'ORBIGNY, 1850]. More or less involute and inflated with arched venter; strong rounded ribs, long and short or branching at umbilical swellings, continue across venter without thickening on shoulders. Suture rather simple. *Up.L.Alb.-Low.M.Alb.*, Eu.-TransCaspia.—FIG. 515,6. **S. dutempleana* (ORB.), *L.Alb.*, Fr.; 6a-c, $\times 0.75$ (329*).
- Tetrahoplites** CASEY, 1954 [*pro Coloboceras* CRICKMAY, 1927 (non TROUSSART, 1889)] [**Sonneratia stantoni* ANDERSON, 1902]. Like compressed *Tetrahoplites* but with more angular venter and tendency of ribs to weaken on mid-sides and venter. *L.Alb.*, Calif.—FIG. 515,4. **T. stantoni* (ANDERSON); 4a, $\times 1$; 4b, $\times 2$ (580*).
- Protohoplites** SPATH, 1923 [**Am. archiacianus* D'ORBIGNY, 1841]. More or less evolute, with angular whorl section; coarse ribs with strong umbilical tubercles and distinct ventrolateral thickening of tubercles. *Up.L.Alb.-Low.M.Alb.*, Eu.
- P. (Hemisonneratia)** CASEY, 1952 (BREISTROFFER, 1952, nom. nud.) [**Am. puzosianus* D'ORBIGNY, 1841]. Ribs merely thickened on shoulders. Occurrence as for genus.—FIG. 516,3. **P. (H.) puzosianus* (ORB.), *M.Alb.*, Fr.; 3a-c, $\times 0.75$ (329*).
- P. (Protohoplites)**. Ribs raised into distinct strong ventrolateral tubercles. Occurrence as for genus.—FIG. 515,7. **P. (P.) archiacianus* (ORB.), *M.Alb.*, Fr.; 7a, $\times 0.75$; 7b, enlarged (329*).
- Otohoplites** STEINMANN, 1925 [**Am. raulinianus* D'ORBIGNY, 1841]. Slightly compressed, with looped or zigzagged ribs and clavate ventrolateral tubercles. *Up.L.Alb.-Low.M.Alb.*, Eu.—FIG. 516,2. **O. raulinianus* (ORB.), *M.Alb.*, Fr.; 2a,b, $\times 0.75$ (329*).
- Dimorphoplites** SPATH, 1925 [**Am. biplicatus* MANTELL, 1822]. Rather compressed, with flat to slightly sulcate venter; strong ribs, usually looped, persist to end; ventrolateral clavi more or less parallel to siphuncle. *M.Alb.-U.Alb.*, Eu.-TransCaspia-Greenl.—FIG. 516,4. **D. biplicatus* (MANTELL), *M.Alb.*, Eng.; 4a,b, $\times 1$ (459*).
- Callihoplites** SPATH, 1925 [**Am. catillus* J.DEC. SOWERBY, 1827]. Compressed or square whorl section; inner whorls with umbilical bullae and ventrolateral clavi, with or without looped ribs between; body chamber smooth, with rounded venter. *U.Alb.*, Eu.—FIG. 517,1. *C. sp. aff. C. patella* SPATH, *U.Alb.*, Eng.; 1a-c, $\times 1$ (459*).
- Leptoplites** SPATH, 1925 [**L. falcoides*]. Compressed and involute, with more or less tabulate venter on which incipient keel tends to occur on inner whorls; typically with fine falcoid striae or ribs but some with coarse ribs; fine ventrolateral nodes. Analogous to *Anahoplites*. *U.Alb.*, W.Eu.—FIG. 515,5. *L. cantabrigensis* SPATH, Eng.; $\times 1$ (459*).
- Pleurohoplites** SPATH, 1921 [**Am. renauxianus*

D'ORBIGNY, 1840]. Less involute than *Leptoplites*; whorl section compressed to very inflated; venter rounded to subcarinate; with umbilical tubercles

from which branch strong ribs, not looped, ending in ventrolateral nodes or swellings or continuous to siphonal line. *U. Alb.-L. Cenom.*, Eu.

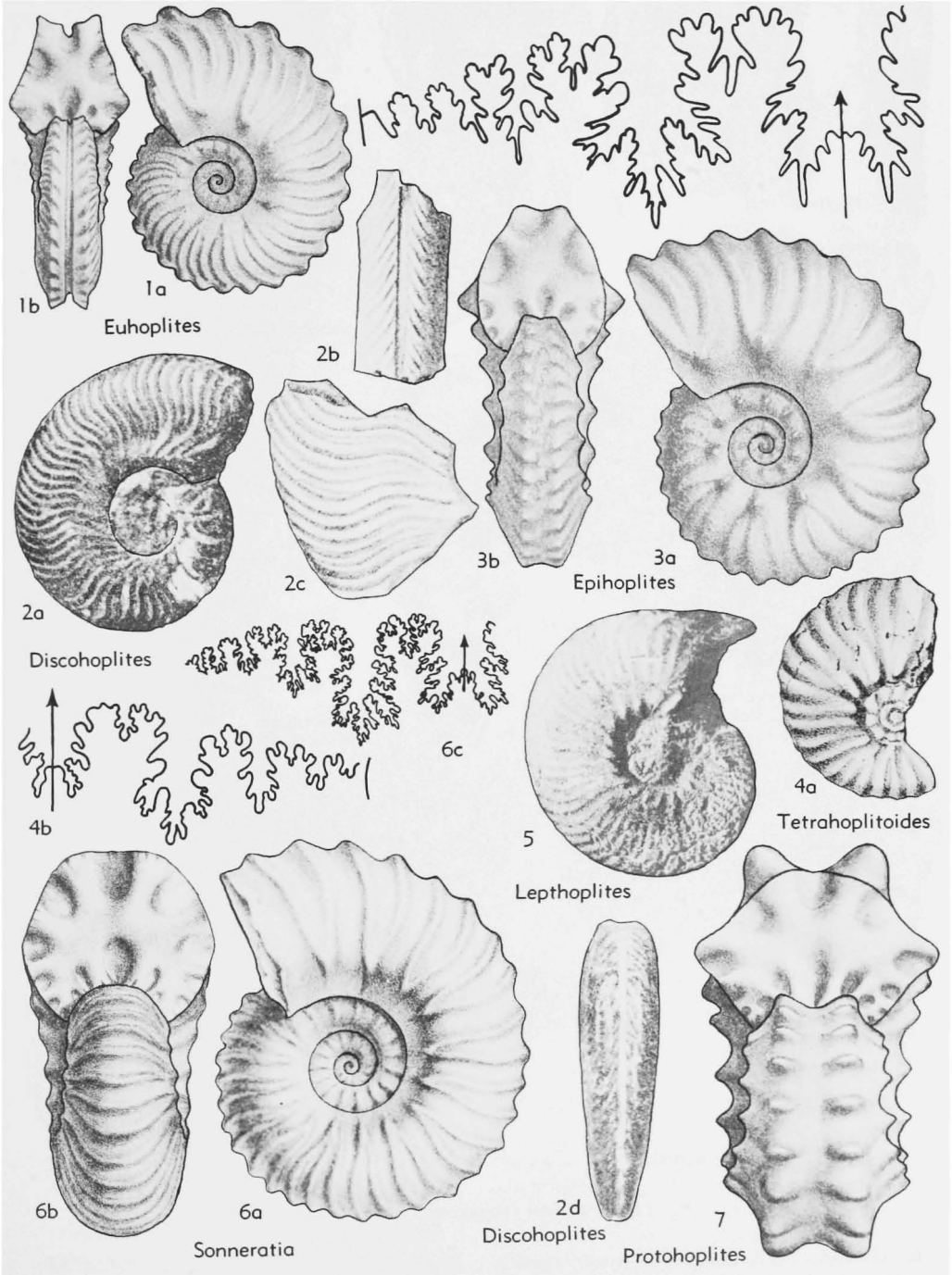


FIG. 515. Hoplitidae (Hoplitinae) (p. L396).

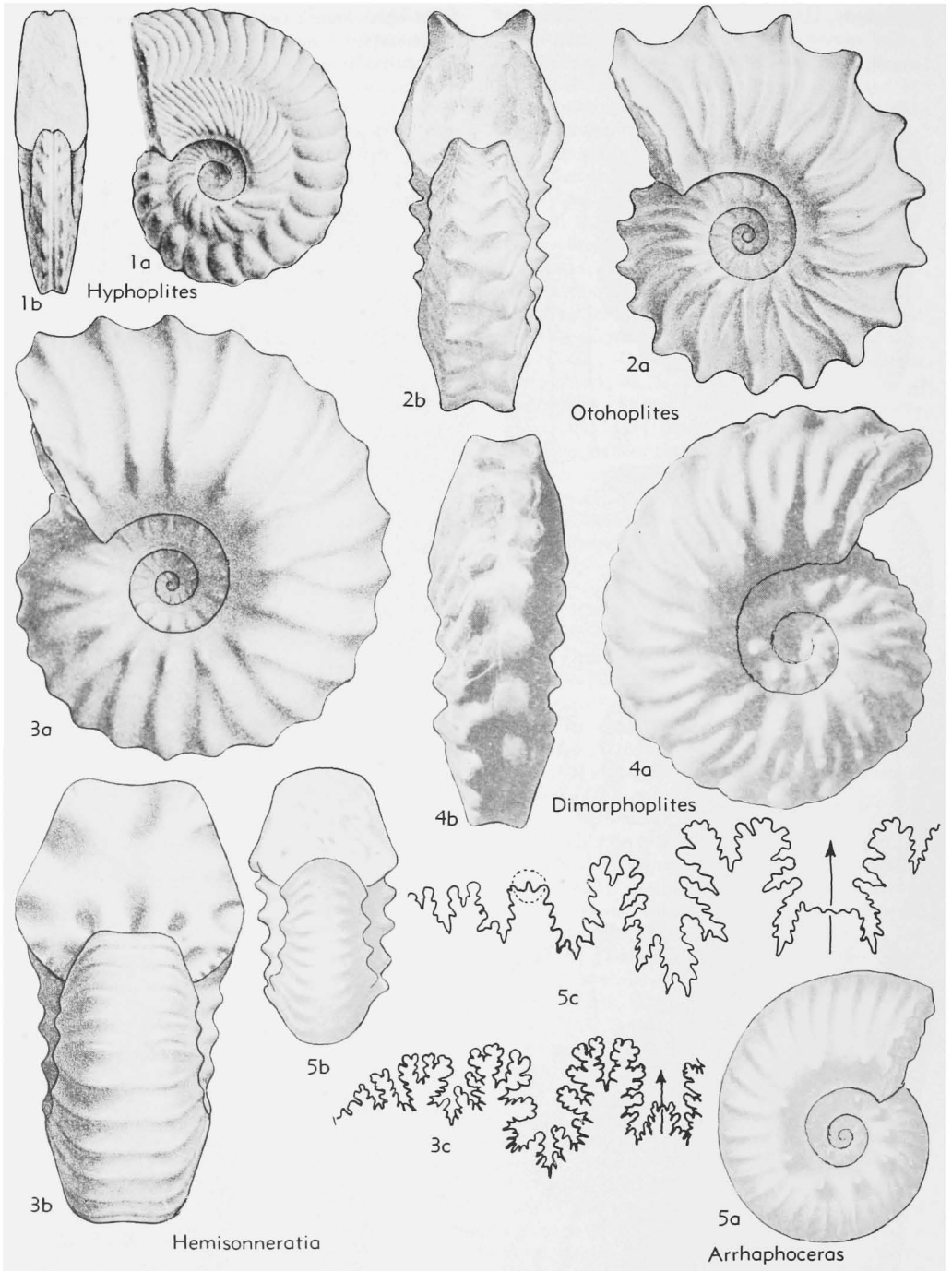


FIG. 516. Hoplitidae (Hoplitinae) (p. L396-L398).

P. (Pleurohoplites). Compressed, venter subcarinate, sides more or less flat. Occurrence as for genus.—FIG. 517,4. **P. (P.) renauxianus* (ORB.), U.Alb., Fr.; 4a,b, $\times 0.5$ (329*).

P. (Arrhaphoceras) WHITEHOUSE, 1927 [**Am. woodwardi* SEELEY, 1865]. Inflated, with rounded venter across which ribs are hardly interrupted; prominent umbilical tubercles. U.Alb.—FIG.

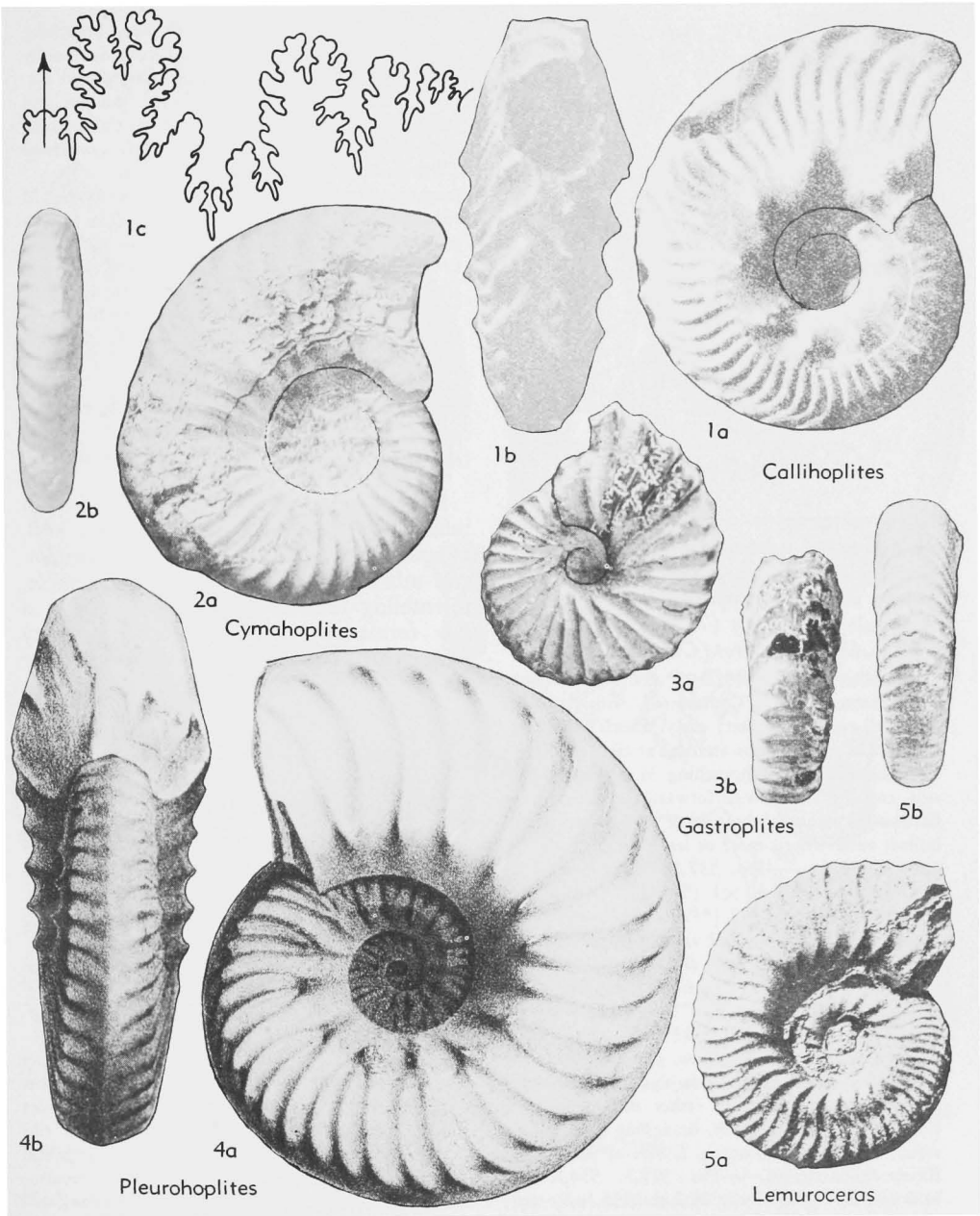


FIG. 517. Hoplitidae (Hoplitinae) (p. L396-L400).

516.5. *P. (A.) studeri* (PICTET & CAMPICHE), U. Alb., Switz.; 5a,b, $\times 1$; 5c, enlarged (345*).

Subfamily GASTROPLITINAE Wright, 1952

A distinct offshoot of Desmoceratidae, probably near to *Uhligella*, confined to boreal

regions, apart from *Lemuroceras* whose exact affinities are doubtful. Early members are more or less compressed, with concave sinuous or biconcave ribs, mostly branching in pairs from thin umbilical bullae; outer whorls normally smooth; in later forms

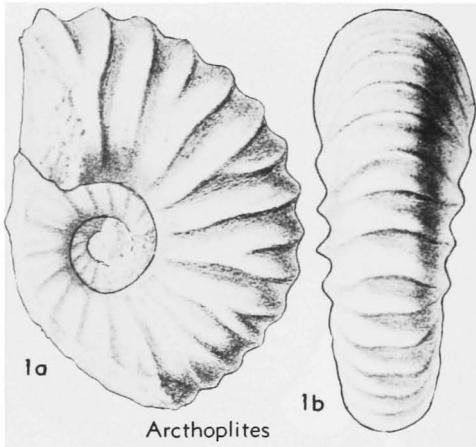


FIG. 518. *Arcthoplites jachromensis* (NIKITIN), L. Cret.(M.Alb.), C.Russ. (p. L400).

arched venter tends to flatten and whorl section to become subquadrate; strong ribs and tubercles may appear; ventrolateral tubercles are invariably opposite each other. Suture tends to simplify (75, 83, 459, 570). *L. Cret.*(*L.Alb.*), ?*U.Cret.*(*Cenom.*).

Cymahoplites SPATH, 1922 [**Am. kerenskianus* BOGOSLOWSKY, 1902]. Compressed, with flat sides and well-rounded venter; early whorls with fine, fairly close sinuous ribs starting at right angles to umbilical edge, some branching $\frac{1}{2}$ of the way up side, crossing venter with forward bend and slight flattening; points of branching raised into slight bullae; outer whorls more or less smooth. *L.Alb.* or *M.Alb.*, Russia.—FIG. 517.2. **C. kerenskianus* (BOGOSLOWSKY); 2*a,b*, $\times 1$ (589*).

Lemuroceras SPATH, 1942 [**Pseudohaploceras aburense* SPATH, 1933]. Ribs of varying strength, finer-ribbed species being very close to *Cymahoplites* but differing in obliquity of ribs at umbilical edge. *L.Alb.*, Madag.-Pak.—FIG. 517.5. **L. aburense* (SPATH), Pak.; 5*a,b*, $\times 1$ (713*).

Arcthoplites SPATH, 1925 [**Am. jachromensis* NIKITIN, 1888]. Inner whorls as in *Cymahoplites*, outer with strong though thin, rather distant biplicate ribs and a few single ribs, branching high up on sides, sigmoid or biconcave. *L.Alb.* or *M.Alb.*, C. Russia.-Spitz.-Greenl.—FIG. 518.1; 554.7. **A. jachromensis* (NIKITIN), Russia; 518.1*a,b*, $\times 1$; 554.7, enlarged (321*).

Subarcthoplites CASEY, 1954 [**Lemuroceras belli* McLEARN, 1945]. Differs from *Arcthoplites* in its more rounded venter and nature of ribs, which are not biconcave, branching near umbilicus. *L.Alb.* or *M.Alb.*, Alba.

Gastropilites McLEARN, 1930 [**Hoplitites canadensis* WHITEAVES, 1892]. Rather involute to rather evolute, compressed, with flat sides and venter, shoulders sharp; with more or less prominent

coarse ribs that strengthen with age, branching above umbilical border, slightly curved, usually crossing venter with slight forward bend and distinct flattening. Suture with broad shallow and rather simple saddles. *M.Alb.*, Eng.-Calif.-Sask.-Alba.-Mont.-Wyo.—FIG. 517.3. **G. canadensis* (WHITEAVES), Sask.; 3*a,b*, $\times 1$ (657*).

Neogastropilites McLEARN, 1930 [**Buchiceras(?) cornutum* WHITEAVES, 1885]. Differs from *Gastropilites* in having bullae at branching of ribs above umbilical edge and distinct ventrolateral clavi and ribs raised on venter in row of siphonal nodes. Varies from compressed with weak ornament to inflated with strong ornament. *U.Alb.*, ?*Cenom.*, Sask.-Mont.-Utah.

Family SCHLOENBACHIIDAE Parona & Bonarelli, 1897

[*nom. correct.* WRIGHT & WRIGHT, 1951 (*pro* Schloenbachidae PARONA-B., 1897)]

Evolute to rather involute, compressed to inflated forms, usually with distinct keel, irregular ribs and umbilical and ventrolateral tubercles at least. Suture rather simple, resembling that in Hoplitidae except in a few forms that develop several auxiliary elements. The family is derived from one or more species of *Pleurohoplites* or perhaps even of *Lepthoplites* (440, 459, 570, 572). *L. Cret.*(*Up.U.Alb.*)-*U.Cret.*(*Cenom.*), ?*U.Cret.*(*Turon.*).

Schloenbachia NEUMAYR, 1875 [**Am. varians* J. SOWERBY, 1817; SD H.DOUVILLÉ, 1890] [= *Hystriochoceras* HYATT, 1900]. Involute and compressed to evolute and inflated; keel strong to very weak; some compressed forms almost smooth except for feeble ventrolateral clavi but there are generally distinct, well-spaced ribs with umbilical and ventrolateral tubercles and in many forms lateral tubercles also. *Up.U.Alb.*-*U.Cenom.*, Eu.-Trans-Caspia-Greenl.—FIG. 519.3. **S. varians* (J.Sow.), *L.Cenom.*, Eng.; 3*a-c*, $\times 1$ (440*).

Euhystriochoceras SPATH, 1933 [**Am. nicaisei* COQUAND, 1862]. Small, rather evolute, somewhat compressed to inflated, with flat or convex sides and strong keel; with fairly strong irregular ribs springing in 2's and 3's from sharp umbilical tubercles and curving forward on venter; ventrolateral tubercles rarely present and if so, not clavate. *L.Cenom.*, Eng.-N.Afr.-Nigeria-Mex.—FIG. 519.4. **E. nicaisei* (COQUAND), Tunis; 4*a,b*, $\times 1$ (339*).

Prionocycloides SPATH, 1925 [**Am. proratus* COQUAND, 1854]. Small, compressed and rather evolute, with fairly prominent keel and rather fine ribs curved forward on shoulder. Conceivably an acanthoceratid but known only in pyritic nuclei. *Cenom.*, N.Afr.-Madag.—FIG. 519.5. **P. proratum* (COQUAND), Tunisia; 5*a,b*, $\times 1$ (339*).

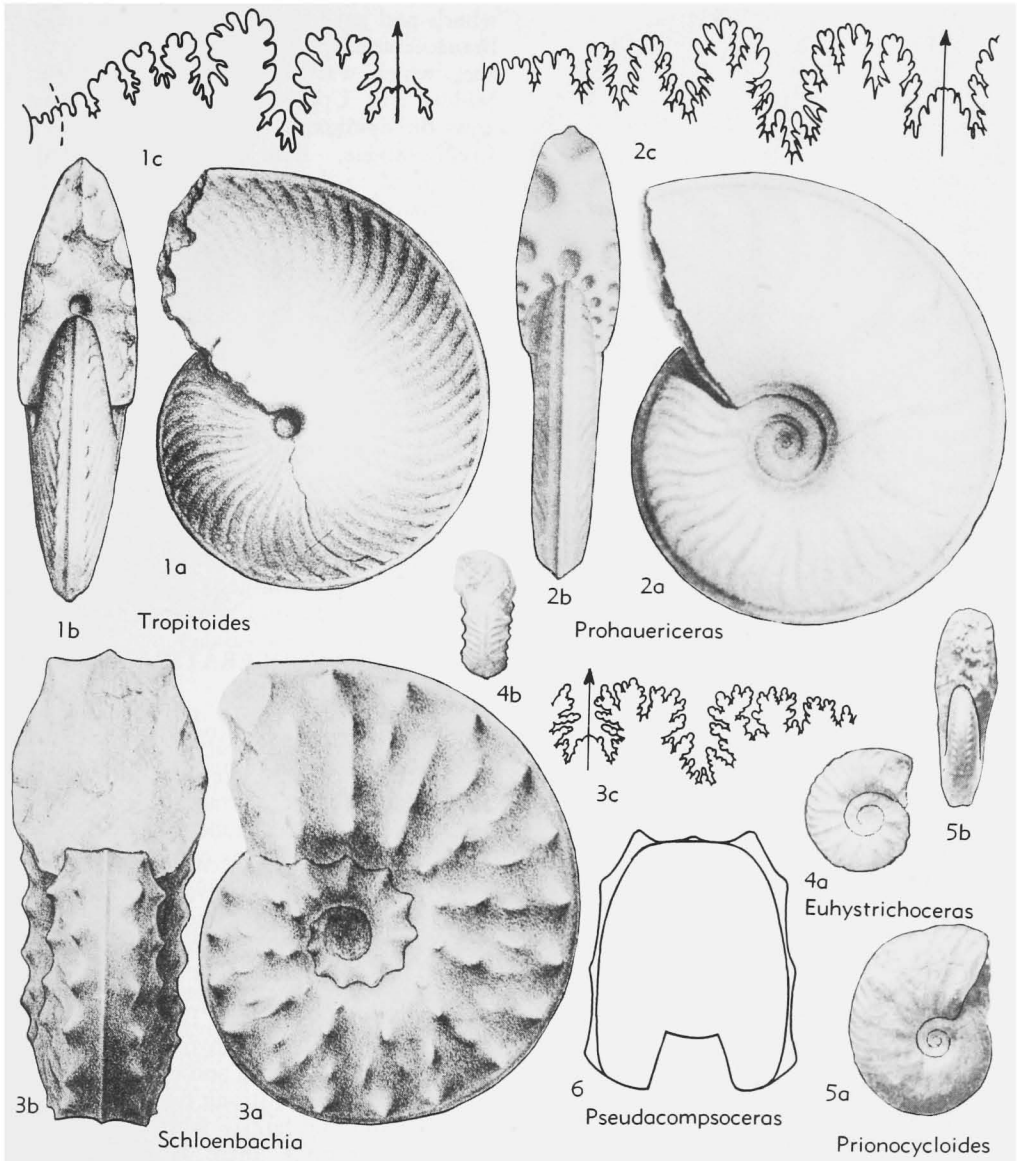


FIG. 519. Schloenbachiidae (p. L400-L401).

Pseudacompsoceras SPATH, 1925 [**P. vectense*]. Like moderately compressed *Schloenbachia* but with broad flat venter, low keel and regular umbilical, ventrolateral and 2 rows of lateral tubercles. *L. Cenom.*, Eng.—FIG. 519.6. **P. vectense*; $\times 1$ (707*).

Tropitoides SPATH, 1925 [**Am. obesus* STOLICZKA, 1865]. Involute, high-whorled, with convex sides sloping toward rather narrow venter bearing prominent but rounded keel; close, rather flat, sinuous ribs. Suture with several auxiliaries. *Cenom.*, Pales-

tine-Cauc.-Madag.-S.India.—FIG. 519.1. **T. obesus* (STOLICZKA), S.India; 1a,b, $\times 0.75$; 1c, $\times 1$ (238*).

?**Prohauericeras** NOWAK, 1913 [**Am. goupilianus* D'ORBIGNY, 1841]. More compressed and involute than *Tropitoides*; keel rounded; weak sinuous branching or short and long ribs but no tubercles. Position and extension of genus uncertain. *Turon.*, Fr.—FIG. 519.2. **P. goupilianum* (ORB.); 2a,b, $\times 0.75$; 2c, enlarged (329*).

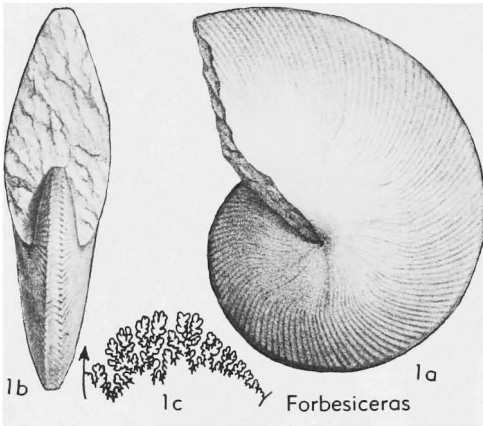


FIG. 520. *Forbesiceras largilliertianum* (D'ORBIGNY), U.Cret.(Cenom.), S.India (p. L402).

Family FORBESICERATIDAE Wright, 1952

[*nom. transl.* WRIGHT, 1955 (ex Forbesiceratinae WRIGHT, 1952)]

Very involute, compressed and high-whorled, with flat or slightly convex sides; venter narrow and flat or with 1 or 3 very feeble keels; ribs fine and dense, generally sigmoid or falcate, forming minute ventrolateral nodes and generally crossing venter transversely; midlateral tubercles may be present. Suture with more elements and more finely divided than in Schloenbachiiidae, folioles tending to be phylloid. The family is derived from *Schloenbachia* of which specimens with a forbesiceratoid venter and ribs are known (238, 568, 570). *U. Cret.(Cenom.)*.

Forbesiceras KOSSMAT, 1897 [*pro Discoceras* KOSSMAT, 1895 (non BARRANDE, 1867)] [**Am. largilliertianus* D'ORBIGNY, 1841; SD DIENER, 1925] [= *Cenomanites* HAUG, 1898 (obj.)]. *Cenom.*, Eu.-Afr.-Madag.-S.India-Tex.—FIG. 520, 1. **F. largilliertianum* (ORB.), S.India; 1a-c, $\times 0.5$ (238*).

Superfamily ACANTHOCERATA-CEAE Hyatt, 1900

[*nom. correct.* WRIGHT & WRIGHT, 1951 (*pro Acanthoceratida* HYATT, 1900, *nom. transl.* ex Acanthoceratidae HYATT, 1900)]

Typically strongly ribbed forms with a tendency to develop prominent tubercles, but a wide variety of other types, including many smooth oxycones, is placed here. The superfamily is derived from an offshoot apparently of Desmoceratidae with simple rounded ribs, appearing at the top of the Lower Albian. It has very variable inner

whorls and gave rise to 2 main stocks: (1) Brancoceratidae, characterized by a strong keel, which was virtually confined to the Middle and Upper Albian and in many areas the dominant stock in them; and (2) Lyelliceratidae, little important though widespread in the Albian, but in the early Cenomanian producing the Acanthoceratidae, one of the main components of ammonite faunas of large parts of the world. By the beginning of the Turonian 3 important new families (Vascoceratidae, Tissotidae, Collignoniceratidae) and 2 lesser ones (Coilopoceratidae, Binneyitidae) had appeared. Most of these had tubercles at some stage but tended to have simplified sutures. By early Coniacian time the Collignoniceratidae had produced 4 important subfamilies which provided most of the ornamented ammonites of the Senonian. From one of these was derived the Sphenodiscidae, last of the ammonite families (568). *L.Cret.(L. Alb.)-U.Cret.(Maastr.)*.

Family BRANCO CERATIDAE Spath, 1933

[*nom. conserv.* proposed WRIGHT, 1956, ICZN pend. (*pro Hystatoceratidae* HYATT, 1900)] [For other synonyms see subfamilies]

Typically rather evolute, with round, oval or quadrate whorls, ventral keel, strong ribs, and at least umbilical tubercles. Many genera have spiral striations or notches on the ribs. The primitive subfamily, Brancoceratinae, usually has no keel in the adult but it may appear cenogenetically. The Mojsisovicziinae are specialized in having a prominent keel and strong, commonly flared ribs, usually without tubercles. The Mortoniceratinae include both more involute compressed forms without tubercles and evolute, square-whorled forms with strong tubercles. Except in some Brancoceratinae with almost pseudoceratitic sutures, there is little sutural variation in the family that does not depend on whorl shape. Since a very large number of species is included in the family, there is a tendency to split it up unduly, but the range of morphological difference is comparatively small and the species are mostly short-lived. The family arises from Desmocerataceae, perhaps from *Silesitoides* or a closely allied genus, in the Lower Albian, reaches its zenith in the upper part of the Middle Albian and in the Upper Albian, where it is world-wide in distribution and

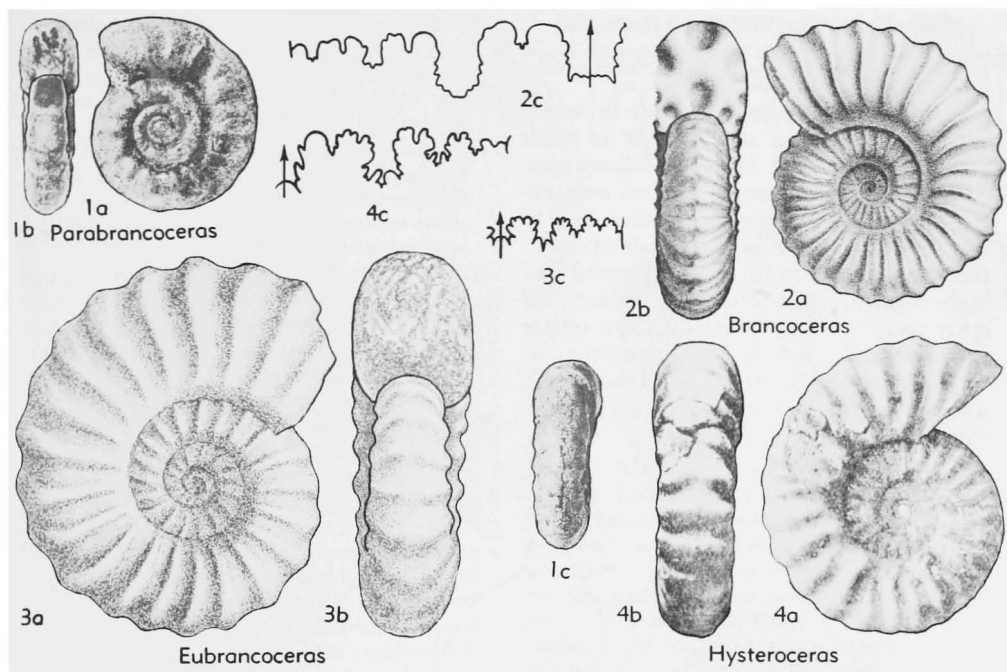


FIG. 521. Brancoceratidae (Brancoceratinae) (p. L403).

the dominant ammonite family, and has only a very few Cenomanian representatives (189, 459). *L. Cret.* (*L. Alb.*)-*U. Cret.* (*Cenom.*).

Subfamily BRANCOCERATINAE Spath, 1933

[*nom. transl.* SPATH, 1934 (*ex Brancoceratidae* SPATH, 1933)]

Generally small, evolute, with round, oval, square, or rectangular whorl section; venter may be sharp on early whorls but only exceptionally remains so on outer ones; usually with strong, rounded ribs, commonly continuous over venter; in later genera tubercles appear, first at umbilicus, later at shoulders. Suture simple, pseudoceratic in some. The exact relations of the upper Lower Albian forms to each other and to the Mojsisovicziinae are still doubtful; a period of very rapid evolution in the stock occurs (83, 189, 459). *L. Alb.*-*U. Alb.*

Eubrancoceras BREISTROFFER, 1952 [**Brancoceras aegoceratoides* STEINMANN, 1881]. Early whorls smooth but not acute; ribs appear at varying diameters, rising gently from umbilical edge, thickening toward shoulders and then passing over venter; constrictions may occur. Suture very simple. *Up.L. Alb.*-*Low.M. Alb.*, Madag.-India-Peru-Colombia.

E. (Parabrancoceras) BREISTROFFER, 1952 [**Brancoceras besairei* COLLIGNON, 1949]. Very evolute,

with distant broad low ribs at least until body chamber and wide shallow constrictions. *L. Alb.*, Madag.—FIG. 521.1. **B. (P.) besairei* COLLIGNON; 1a,b, $\times 1$ (601*).

E. (Eubrancoceras). Ribs more or less sharp. No constrictions. Occurrence as for genus.—FIG. 521.3. **E. (E.) aegoceratoides* (STEINMANN), *L. Alb.*, Peru; 3a-c, $\times 1$ (717*).

Brancoceras STEINMANN, 1881 [**Am. senequieri* D'ORBIGNY, 1841; SD HYATT, 1900 [= *Hysterocheras* HYATT, 1900 (obj.)] Like *Eubrancoceras* but smooth stage may last longer and inner whorls are acute, and outer ones may be distinctly fastigate; ribs acutely chevroned on venter in some forms. *Up.L. Alb.*-*M. Alb.*, Eng.-Fr.-India.—FIG. 521.2. **B. senequieri* (ORB.), *L. Alb.*, Fr.; 2a,b, $\times 0.75$; 2c, enlarged (329*).

Hysterocheras HYATT, 1900 [**Am. varicosus* J.DEC. SOWERBY, 1824] [*?Askoloboceras*, *Komeceras*, *Petinoceras*, *Terasceras* VANHOEPEN, 1944]. Differs from *Brancoceras* in that keel more commonly persists to the ribbed stage, ribs branching or are unbranched long and short, with umbilical tubercles and in some forms blunt ventrolateral tubercles; ribbing varies from sharp and high to broad and flat but subdivision on this basis is hardly justified. *Up.M. Alb.*-*Low.U. Alb.*, Eu.-Afr.-Madag.-Persia-Pak.-Mex.-Greenl.—FIG. 521.4. **H. varicosum* (J.DEC.SOW.), *U. Alb.*, Eng.; 4a,b, $\times 1$; 4c, $\times 2.5$ (459*). [= *Podagrosiceras* MAUBEUGE, 1955 (subj.)].

Subfamily MOJSISOVICZIINAE Hyatt, 1903

[*nom. transl.* WRIGHT, 1952 (*ex* Mojsisovicziidae HYATT, 1903)] [=Dipoloceratidae SPATH, 1921; incl. Cechenoceratidae VAN HOEPEN, 1941]

Derivatives of Hystatoceratinae in which the keel has become stabilized as an adult feature and the ribs begin to differentiate. However, in some forms the keel only appears early in ontogeny and is then lost, in others it only appears late. Subsequently, there are 2 main stocks, one compressed and high-whorled, which left no descendants, the other more evolute, with round or square whorl section, which by acquisition of tubercles led to the Mortoniceratinae; both stocks are derived from *Mojsisoviczia* (36, 189, 459). *L.Cret.*(*M.Alb.-U.Alb.*).

Mojsisoviczia STEINMANN, 1881 [**M. durfeldi* (= **Am. ventanillensis* GABB, 1869)] [*Dipoloceroidea* BREISTROFFER, 1947]. Evolute and smooth in young, with round whorl section; later with prominent sharp keel and strong, straight or slightly curved, unbranched ribs, which may expand in breadth toward venter or form very large, irregular ventrolateral tubercles. *M.Alb.*, Eu.-Zululand-Pak.-Tex.-Colombia-Peru-Greenl.—FIG. 522, 4. **M. ventanillensis* (GABB); 4a-c, $\times 1$ (611*).

Falloticer PARONA & BONARELLI, 1897 [**Am. proteus* D'ORBIGNY, 1850]. With diameter up to 10 mm.; like young *Dipoloceras*, with ribs and keel but first ribs and then keel disappearing; venter rounded but finally depressed and concave. *M.Alb.*, Eng.-Fr.

Venezolicer SPATH, 1925 [**Oxytropidoceras venezolense* STIELER, 1920]. Differs from *Mojsisoviczia* mainly in being high-whorled and more compressed; thin and high or broad, straight or slightly sinuous ribs raised into lateral tubercles ending in bullate or slightly clavate ones. *Up.M.Alb.*, Madag.-Tex.-Venez.-Peru-Braz.—FIG. 522, 3. **V. venezolense* (STIELER), Peru; $\times 1$ (698*).

Oxytropidoceras STIELER, 1920 [**Am. roissyanum* D'ORBIGNY, 1841] [*Pseudophacoceras* SPATH, 1921 (obj.); *Lophoceras* VANHOEPEN, 1931 (*non* HYATT, 1893)]. Differs from *Mojsisoviczia* in being compressed and high-whorled and from *Mojsisoviczia* and *Venezolicer* in being nontuberculate or having umbilical or ventrolateral but not mediolateral tubercles and typically with flat ribs; 1st 5 or 6 whorls may be smooth, keel appearing before ribs (at this stage shell being very like that of *Aconoceras*). Suture with distinctly oblique outer slope to 1st lateral saddle. *Up.L.Alb.-M.Alb.*, Eu.-W.Afr.-E.Afr.-Madag.-Pak.-N.Am.-S.Am.

O. (Oxytropidoceras). Very compressed and rather involute; ribs fine, close, more or less flat; no tubercles. Occurrence as for genus.—FIG. 522, 1. **O. (O.) roissyanum* (ORB.), *M.Alb.*, Fr.; 1a,b, $\times 0.75$; 1c, enlarged (329*).

O. (Manuanicer) SPATH, 1925 [**Pseudophacoceras manuanense* SPATH, 1921]. Fine or coarse ribs, branching once or twice, tending to disappear on outer whorl; innermost whorls involute and inflated. *M.Alb.*, Zululand-Madag.

O. (Androiavites) COLLIGNON, 1936 [**O. (A.) besairei*]. Rather distant ribs spring from strong, irregular umbilical tubercles, which tend to move up on sides with age and then disappear. *M.Alb.*, Madag.-Nigeria.

O. (Adkinsites) SPATH, 1931 [**Am. belknapi* MARCOU, 1858]. Coarse, rather distant, straight ribs, flat, with steep slope on forward edge, may or may not bend forward on shoulders; inner whorls with strong umbilical and weak ventrolateral tubercles. *M.Alb.*, Eu.-Madag.-Tex.

Dipoloceras HYATT, 1900 [**Am. cristatus* DELUC in BRONGNIART, 1822] [*Rhytidoceras* VANHOEPEN, 1931; *Cechenoceras* VANHOEPEN, 1941; *Ricnoceras* VANHOEPEN, 1942; *Euspectroceras* VANHOEPEN, 1946]. Rather evolute, typically inflated or depressed; prominent keel is commonly below level of ventrolateral ends of ribs, which are dense to fairly distant, rounded to sharp, typically a mixture of single and branched, latter flared at point of branching; tubercles normally absent except in certain forms which lead to Mortoniceratinae. Sutures with plump, broad, finely indented saddles. *Up.M.Alb.-Low.U.Alb.*, Eu.-Zululand-Madag.-Tex.

D. (Dipoloceras). Whorl section more or less round; tubercles, if present, insignificant. Occurrence as for genus.—FIG. 522, 2. **D. (D.) cristatum* (DELUC), *M.Alb.*, Fr.; 2a,b, $\times 1$; 2c, $\times 2$ (329*).

D. (Diplasioceras) VANHOEPEN, 1946 [**Diplasioceras fallax*]. Inner whorls more or less flat-sided, with umbilical and weak ventrolateral tubercles; outer whorl oval in section, with distant sharp high slightly curved ribs. Occurrence as for genus.

Subfamily MORTONICERATINAE Spath, 1925

[*nom. transl.* SPATH, 1934 (*ex* Mortoniceratidae SPATH, 1925)] [Inflatoceratidae SPATH, 1925; Pervinquieridae SPATH, 1925; Drepanoceratidae VANHOEPEN, 1941; Arestoceratidae, Cainoceratidae VANHOEPEN, 1942; Erioliceratidae VANHOEPEN, 1955]

Moderately involute to very evolute, whorl section more or less rounded, square or compressed, with low to high keel; ribs branch, at any rate at first, but may be single on body chamber or even earlier, being low and rounded or flat to high and rounded but never high and sharp; at least umbilical tubercles occur, normally also ventrolateral, in some forms as many as 5 in all on a rib; spiral striation or notching of ribs common; aperture with rostrum directed forward, upward, or backward. Suture generally with squarish, symmetrical, deeply and sharply

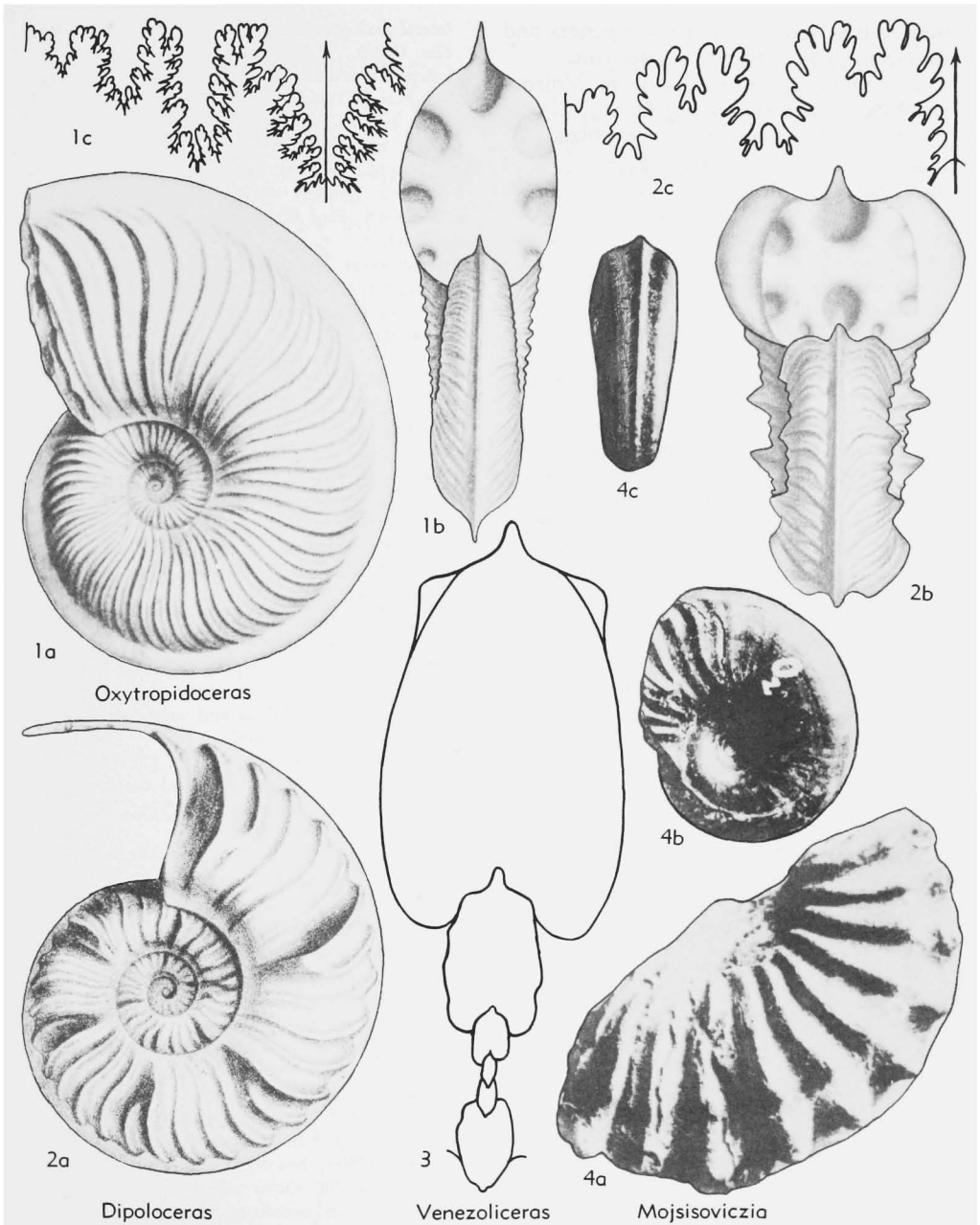


FIG. 522. Brancoceratidae (Mojsisoviciinae) (p. L404).

indented saddles (189, 459, 568). *L.Cret.* (*Up.M.Alb.*)-*U.Cret.* (*L.Cenom.*).

As the synonymies of the subfamily and its genera show, both the nomenclature and scale of classification of the group have been in doubt. A large number of species with

much the same basic characters vary in the combination of nature of whorl section, number and shape of tubercles, and strength and direction of ribs. An attempt is here made to classify them in accord with the scale accepted for allied groups, but time

may justify recognition of some genera and subgenera here reduced to synonyms.

The subfamily is derived from Mojsisoviciinae, apparently along several closely related lines and remains very uniform.

- Mortoniceras** MEEK, 1876 [**Am. vespertinus* MORTON, 1834 (despite many authors, a valid species)] [For synonyms see subgenera]. More or less evolute, with square, rectangular, or trapezoidal whorl section; ribs normally strong but may become weaker or stronger on body chamber; with prominent umbilical and normally ventrolateral tubercles at least and there may also be 1 or 2 lateral tubercles and upper ventrolateral one as well; keel high or low. *Up.M.Alb.-Uppermost U. Alb.*, Eu.-Afr.-India-N.Am.-S.Am.
- M. (Deiradoceras)** VANHOEPEN, 1931 [**Inflatoceras prerostratum* SPATH, 1921]. Whorl section depressed, subquadrate with sharp keel. Very strong umbilical and ventrolateral tubercles with costal section concave between; early whorls tend to have a rounded venter, as in *Dipoloceras*; compressed species referred to this subgenus are probably distinct. *Low.U.Alb.*, W.Eu.-W.Afr.-E. Afr.—FIG. 523,4. **M. (D.) prerostratum* (SPATH), Zululand; $\times 0.75$ (713*).
- M. (Mortoniceras)** MEEK, 1876 [*Pervinquieria* BOEHM, 1910; *Inflatoceras* STIELER, 1920; *Subschloenbachia* SPATH, 1922; *Drepanoceras* VAN HOEPEN, 1931; *Leonites* SPATH, 1932; *?Ameleceras*, *Ophryoceras* VANHOEPEN, 1942; *Mimoloceras* VANHOEPEN, 1944 (= *Mimoceras* VANHOEPEN, 1941, non HYATT, 1884); *Rusoceras* VAN HOEPEN, 1946; *?Pagoceras*, *Collignonia*, *Omostrateceras*, *Styphloceras* VANHOEPEN, 1951]. Ribs moderately fine to very coarse, branching at umbilical tubercles on early whorls, later single; with umbilical, mediolateral and ventrolateral tubercles, mediolaterals typically weak but all may be strong. Occurrence as for genus.—FIG. 523, 3a,b. *M. (M.) inflatum* (J.Sow.), U.Alb., Eng.; 3a, $\times 0.7$; 3b, $\times 1$ (459*).—FIG. 523,3. Same, U.Alb., Fr.; $\times 1$ (329*).
- M. (Durnovirites)** SPATH, 1932 [**Subschloenbachia perinflata* SPATH, 1921]. Whorl section square or trapezoidal; at least 4 equally spaced tubercles on each rib, outer one as prominent as others and may be clavate. *Up.U.Alb.*, Eu.-Afr. Tex.—FIG. 523,1. *M. (D.) subquadratum* SPATH, U.Alb., Eng.; 1a,b, $\times 1$ (459*).
- M. (Cantabrigites)** SPATH, 1932 [**M. (C.) cantabrigense*]. Small, generally with single, almost nontuberculate ribs and much simplified suture. *Up.U.Alb.*, Eng.-Fr.—FIG. 524,1. **M. (C.) cantabrigense*, U.Alb., Eng.; 1a,b, $\times 1$; 1c, $\times 2$ (459*).
- M. (Angolaites)** SPATH, 1932 [**Pervinquieria gregoryi* SPATH, 1922]. Rather compressed, with single ribs at all stages; with umbilical, slight

lateral and prominent double ventrolateral tubercles. *U.Alb.*, W.Afr.

- Erioliceras** VANHOEPEN, 1955 [**E. tenuis*] [*?Omo-cyrtoceras*, *?Tetragonoceras* VANHOEPEN, 1955]. Small, evolute, with square or rectangular whorl section; keel weakens in later growth and disappears before end of last whorl; ribs single or branching, typically sinuous, thickened on shoulders and tending to overhang backward. *U.Alb.*, Zululand.
- Neokentroceras** SPATH, 1921 [**N. curvicornu*]. Small, outer whorls as in *M. (Mortoniceras)*, inner with very strong umbilical tubercles, weak or no lateral ones and large, clavate, normally irregular, ventrolateral tubercles; ribs weak or absent. *Low.U.Alb.*, W.Afr.-?Braz.—FIG. 524,2. **N. curvicornu*, U.Alb., Angola; 2a,b, $\times 1$ (713*).
- Arestoceras** VANHOEPEN, 1942 [**A. collinum*] [*?Tetragmenoceras* VANHOEPEN, 1942; *Aidoceras* VANHOEPEN, 1946]. Early whorls as in early, less tuberculate species of *M. (Mortoniceras)* but ornament tending to disappear, whorl increasing in height and venter becoming fastigate rather than keeled. *Low.U.Alb.*, Zululand.—FIG. 523,6. **A. collinum*; $\times 0.75$ (189*).
- Cainoceras** VANHOEPEN, 1942 [**C. liberum*]. Rather involute, whorl section compressed, with flat, parallel or slightly converging sides and flat, fairly broad venter with sharp keel; early whorls at least have sharp umbilical and ventrolateral tubercles. *Low.U.Alb.*, Zululand.
- C. (Cainoceras)** VANHOEPEN, 1942 [*?Lethargeceras* VANHOEPEN, 1942]. Sides flat and nearly parallel, ribs flat and sinuous.—FIG. 524,3. **C. (C.) liberum*; 3a,b, $\times 1$ (189*).
- C. (Letherceras)** VANHOEPEN, 1942 [**L. complanatum*]. Sides convergent, slightly convex; ribs and tubercles tend to disappear on outer whorls.
- C. (Poikiloceras)** VANHOEPEN, 1951 [**P. firmum*]. Keel higher, whorl section squarer and ornament of inner whorls coarser than in other subgenera.
- Prohysteroceas** SPATH, 1921 [**P. wordiei*]. More or less evolute, compressed and with high keel, though whorl section may be subquadrate in young; ribs rather weak, fine, close, sinuous and branching; umbilical and ventrolateral tubercles present but may be subdued in adult. *Low.U.Alb.*, Eu.-Afr.-Madag.-S.India-Queensl.
- P. (Goodhallites)** SPATH, 1932 [**Am. goodhalli*]. SOWERBY, 1820]. Outer whorls with strong ornament, tubercles becoming more prominent with age. Occurrence as for genus.—FIG. 525,1. **P. (G.) goodhalli* (J.Sow.), Eng.; $\times 1$ (459*).
- P. (Prohysteroceas)**. The ornament does not strengthen and the tubercles may weaken on the outer whorls. *Low.U.Alb.*, Eng.-Angola.—FIG. 523,2. **P. (P.) wordiei*, Angola; 2a, $\times 0.7$; 2b, $\times 1$; 2c, $\times 2.5$ (713*).
- Neoharpoceras** SPATH, 1921 [**Am. hugardianus* D'ORBIGNY, 1841]. Compressed, more involute

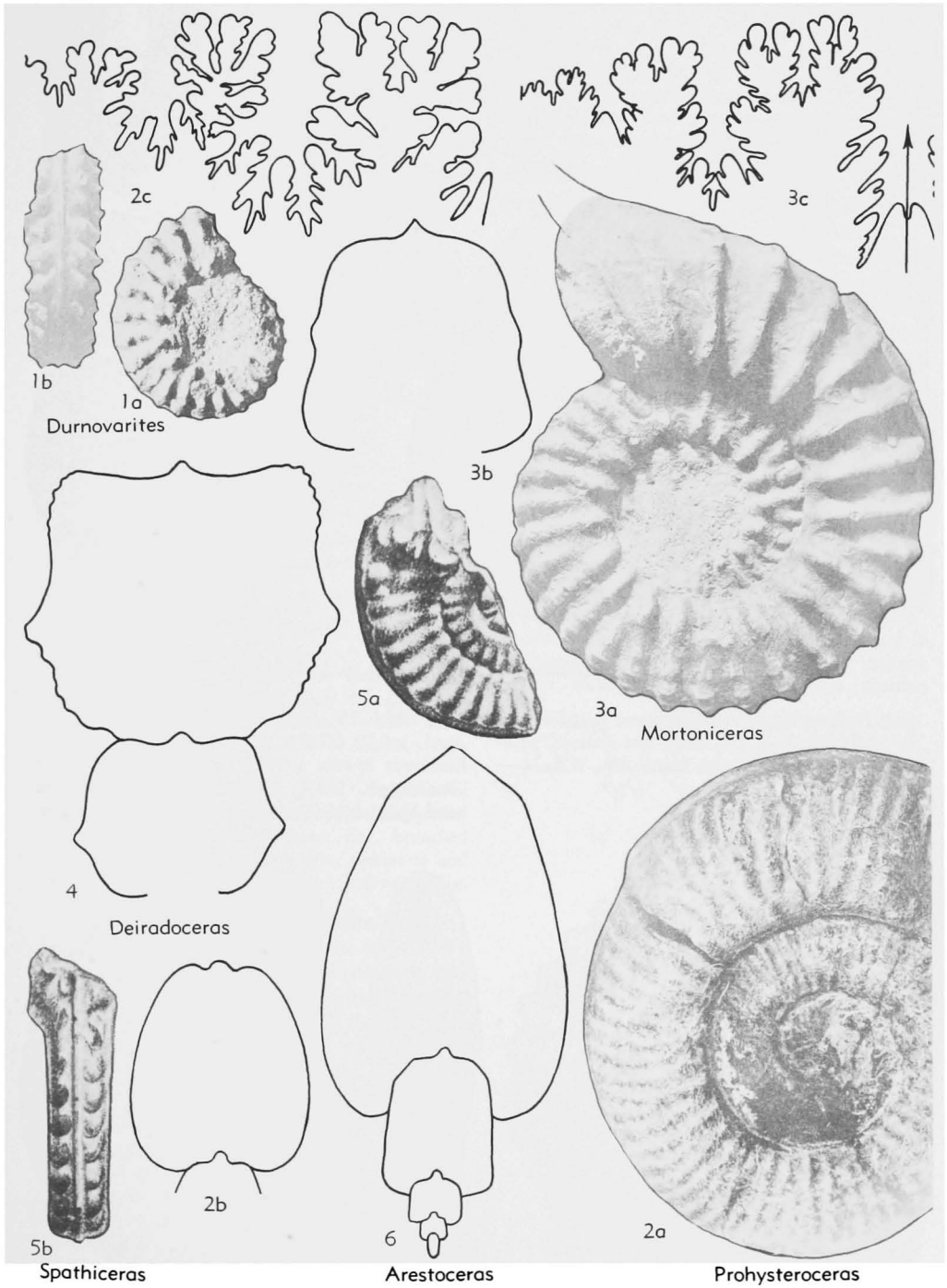


FIG. 523. Brancoceratidae (Mortoniceratinae) (p. L406-L409).

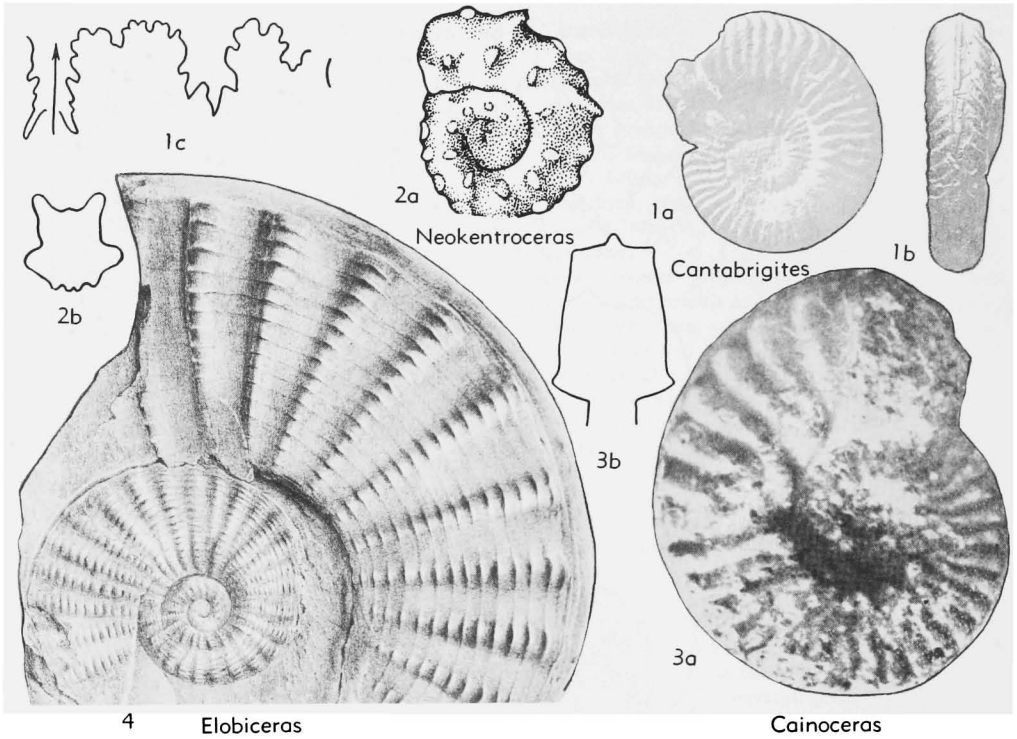


FIG. 524. Brancoceratidae (Mortoniceratinae) (p. L406-L408).

than *Prohysterocheras* and with more rounded venter and lower keel; ribs dense and sinuous, without tubercles. Suture florid. *Mid.U.Alb.*, W.Eu.—

FIG. 526.1. **N. hugardianum* (ORB.), *U.Alb.*, Fr.; 1a,b, $\times 0.75$ (329*).

Elobicerus SPATH, 1922 [*Schloenbachia elobiensis* SZAJNOCHA, 1885]. Rather involute, compressed and high-whorled, with flat or slightly convex sides

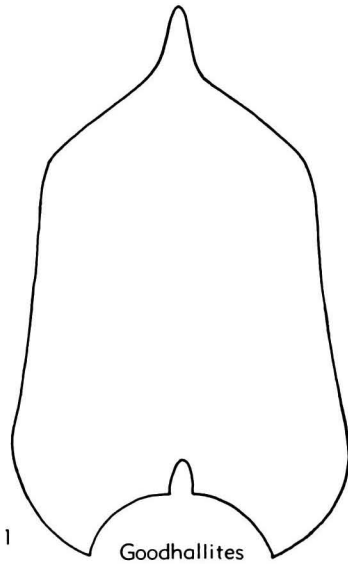


FIG. 525. *Prohysterocheras* (*Goodhallites*) *goodhalli* (J. SOWERBY), *L.Cret.*(*U.Alb.*), Eng. (p. L406).

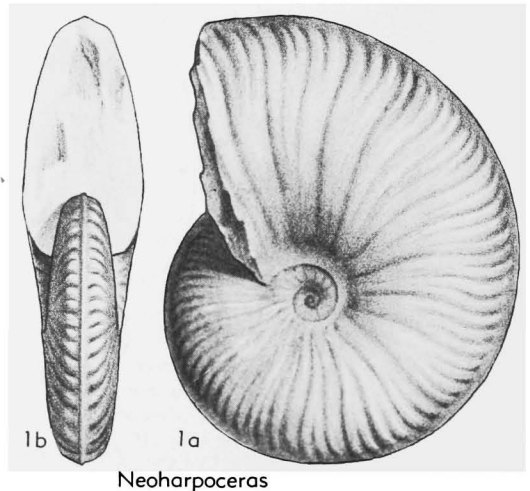


FIG. 526. *Neoharpoceras hugardianum* (d'ORBIGNY), *L.Cret.*(*U.Alb.*), Fr. (p. L406).

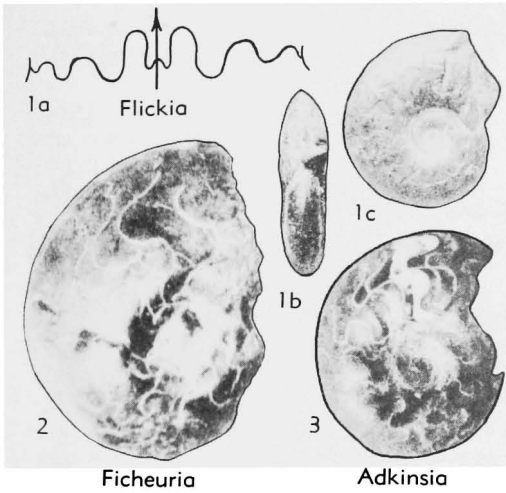


FIG. 527. Flickiidae (p. L409).

and high, thin keel; simple ribs expand into flat bulges on shoulders and have very distinct spiral notching. *Up.U.Alb.*, Angola-Nigeria.—FIG. 524, 4. **E. elobiense* (SZAJNOCHA), Angola; $\times 0.5$ (722*).

Spathiceras WHITEHOUSE, 1927 [**Hystrichoceras antipodeum* ETHERIDGE, JR., 1902]. Very evolute, rather compressed, with moderately high keel; simple and branching ribs rise from distinct, rounded umbilical tubercles. *TopU.Alb.-L.Cenom.*, N.Afr.-Pak.-S.India-N.Austral.-Tex.—FIG. 523, 5. **S. antipodeum* (ETH.), U.Alb., N.Austral.; *5a,b*, $\times 1.5$ (617*).

Algericeras SPATH, 1925 [**Am. boghariensis* COQUAND, 1879]. Small, compressed, with rounded shoulders, high keel and dense, fine, branched ribs sharper than in *Neoharpoceras*; similar to and perhaps derived from *Cantabrigites*. *L.Cenom.*, Alg.

Family FLICKIIDAE Adkins, 1928

[*nom. correct.* WRIGHT, herein (pro Flickiidae ADKINS, 1928)]

Dwarf(?) forms with little ornament and very simple sutures; only small pyritic specimens known, but some species may have reached larger size in different environment. Origin of the family is obscure but, on analogy with the early smooth whorls of *Mojsisoviczia* or *Fallotiaceras*, it is placed provisionally in this superfamily (45, 339). *L.Cret.(U.Alb.)-U.Cret.(Cenom.)*.

Flickia PERVINQUIÈRE, 1907 [**F. simplex*]. Moderately evolute, rather compressed, with narrowly arched venter; surface smooth. *U.Alb.-L.Cenom.*, N.Afr.-Madag.-Tex.—FIG. 527, 1. **F. simplex*, U.Alb., Tunis; *1a,b*, $\times 2$; *1c*, $\times 4$ (339*).

Ficheuria PERVINQUIÈRE, 1907 [**F. kiliani*]. Very involute, globular, umbilical shoulder tending to

be angular. *U.Alb.-L.Cenom.*, N.Afr.—FIG. 527, 2. *F. pernoni* DUBOURDIEU, U.Alb., Alg.; $\times 2$ (613*).—FIG. 554, 3. **F. kiliani*, U.Alb., N.Afr.; *3a,b*, $\times 1$; *3c*, $\times 4$ (339*).

Adkinsia BÖSE, 1928 [**A. adkinsi*]. Rather more involute and inflated than *Flickia* but less than *Ficheuria*; has distinct umbilical tubercles and in some shells fairly strong ribs. *L.Cenom.*, Tex.—FIG. 527, 3. *A. tuberculata* BÖSE; $\times 2$ (593*).

Family LYELLICERATIDAE Spath, 1921

[Incl. *Stoliczkainae* BREISTROFFER, 1953]

Small to moderate in size, moderately compressed, fairly evolute, with straight or slightly curved ribs crossing venter or breaking down into ventrolateral and siphonal tubercles. Suture moderately indented, not particularly characteristic. The earliest genus, *Prollyliceras*, is derived directly from *Hystatoceras* (50, 459). *L.Cret.(L.Alb.)-U.Cret.(Cenom.)*.

Prollyliceras SPATH, 1920 [**P. peruvianum*]. Slightly compressed, high-whorled, with straight ribs continuous across venter but flattened on it; with 1 or 2 rows of ventrolateral clavi and row of siphonal clavi subordinate to ribs. *L.Alb.*, Tunisia-Colom.-Peru.—FIG. 528, 1. *P. prorsocurvatum* (GEBHARDT), Peru; *1a,b*, $\times 0.75$; *1c*, $\times 2$ (626*).

Lyelliaceras SPATH, 1921 [**Am. lyelli* LEYMERIE in D'ORBIGNY, 1841]. Moderately to very evolute; whorl section slightly compressed to circular;

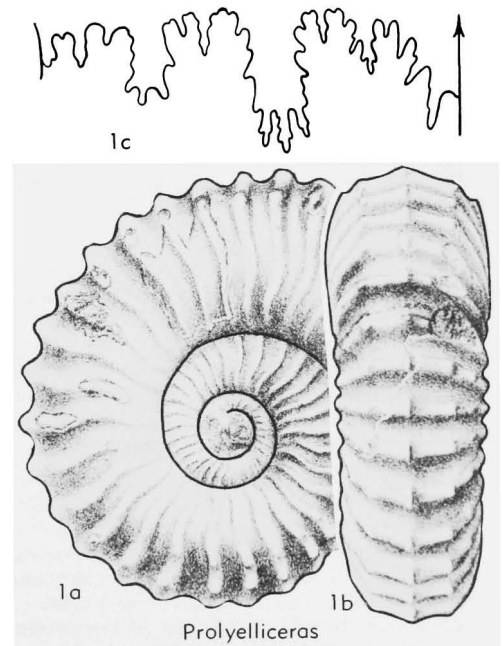


FIG. 528. *Prollyliceras prorsocurvatum* (GEBHARDT), *L.Cret.(L.Alb.)*, Peru (p. L409).

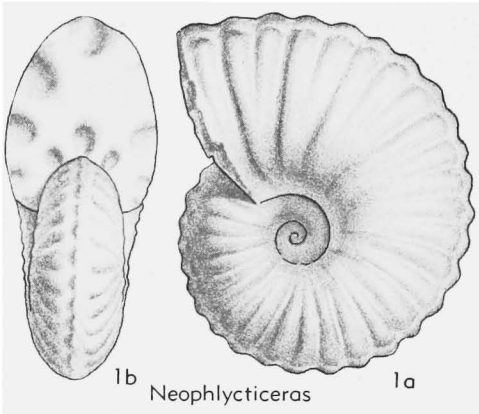


FIG. 529. *Neophlyticeras* (*Neophlyticeras*) *brottianum* (D'ORBIGNY), L.Cret.(M.Alb.), Fr.

straight radial ribs with 2 or 3 rows of lateral clavi and row of siphonal clavi, latter effaced in some forms; tubercles usually dominant over the ribs, which continue over venter or zigzag irregularly there. *L.Alb.-M.Alb.*, W.Eu.-Pak.-Mex.-Colombia-Peru.—FIG. 530,1. **L. lyelli* (ORB.), M.Alb., Fr.; 1a,b, $\times 0.75$; 1c, enlarged (329*).

Tegoceras HYATT, 1900 [**Am. mosensis* D'ORBIGNY, 1841 (= *Raulinicerias gladiator* BAYLE, 1878)] [= *Raulinicerias* H.DOUVILLÉ, 1912]. Rather involute; sides and venter flat, though median line may be slightly raised and indistinctly tuberculate; venter rounded on body chamber; ribs straight and narrow up to mid-side where there is a bulla, then weaker, ending in ventrolateral clavus. Includes as subgenus *Seunesiceras* BREISTROFFER, 1953 (*nom. nud.*). *L.Alb.-M.Alb.*, W.Eu.-Pak.—FIG. 530,4. *T. camatteanum* (ORB.), M.Alb., Fr.; 4a,b, $\times 1$ (329*).

Neophlyticeras SPATH, 1921 [**Am. brottianus* D'ORBIGNY, 1841]. Rather involute, compressed, with flat or convex sides and flat or broadly rounded ribs. Venter sharp and crenulate or rounded and tuberculate. *M.Alb.-U.Alb.*, W.Eu.-Madag.-Colombia-Peru. [= *Protissotia* COLLIGNON, 1932 (subj.)].—FIG. 529,1; 530,3. **N. brottianum* (ORB.), M.Alb., Fr.; 529,1a,b, $\times 1$; 530,3, enlarged (329*).

Stoliczkaia NEUMAYR, 1875 [**Am. dispar* D'ORBIGNY, 1841; SD DIENER, 1925]. Rather involute, umbilical tending to widen in adult; straight or slightly curved rounded main ribs with numerous intercalatories; venter broad or narrow, in young flat, fastigate or rounded, with 1, 2 or 3 tubercles, while later ribs tend to cross and thicken on venter; tubercles weaken first and later ribs, in some leaving outer whorl smooth. Suture with well-

rounded folioles, tending to simplify. *U.Alb.-L.Cenom.*, Eu.-N.Afr.-W.Afr.-Madag.-S.India-Tex.-Ariz.

S. (Faraudiella) BREISTROFFER, 1947 [**Am. blancheti* PICTET & CAMPICHE, 1859]. Venter subangular throughout and row of rounded peripheral tubercles persist to body chamber. *U.Alb.*, Eng.-Fr.-Switz.

S. (Stoliczkaia). Except in young the venter is slightly flattened or rounded and the juvenile peripheral tubercles do not persist. Occurrence as for genus.—FIG. 530,5. **S. (S.) dispar* (ORB.), *U.Alb.*, Fr.; $\times 0.5$ (586*).

Budaiceras BÖSE, 1927 [**B. mexicanum*]. Rather compressed, with straight to flexuous strong ribs, forming more or less prominent ventrolateral and siphonal clavi, latter increasing in number on outer whorl where they are twice as numerous as ribs. *L.Cenom.*, Tex.-Mex.—FIG. 530,6; 554,5. *B. texanum* (SHATTUCK), Tex.; 530,6a,b, $\times 1$ (653*); 554,5, whorl sec.

Salaziceras BREISTROFFER, 1936 [**Am. salazacensis* HÉBERT & MUNIER-CHALMAS, 1875] [*Salazaciceras* BREIST., 1940 (obj.)]. Small, moderately involute, inflated; more or less straight coarse rounded ribs from prominent umbilical bullae. Suture with simplified saddles. *U.Alb.*, Fr.—FIG. 530,2. **S. salazacense* (HÉBERT & MUNIER-CHALMAS); $\times 1$ (634*).

Family ACANTHOCERATIDAE Hyatt, 1900

Strong tuberculation, at least umbilical and ventrolateral, is the main characteristic of most genera of the family. However in some the ribs are dominant, while in others the ornament may be weak or absent on outer whorls. Most genera are evolute, compressed to very depressed in section. The suture has few special characteristics or variations, though in some later genera there is a tendency to simplification of sutural detail, as in the successor families. The family represents a burst of radiation during the Cenomanian from the rather limited Lyelliceratidae. There are few survivors after this stage but 4 families are derived directly from the Acanthoceratidae by early Turonian time. Of the subfamilies, Mantelliceratinae is the most primitive, being close to the ancestral *Stoliczkaia*. From it spring the Acanthoceratinae, which in turn give rise to Metoicoceratinae and Mammitinae (480, 572). *U. Cret.*(*L.Cenom.-U.Turon.*).

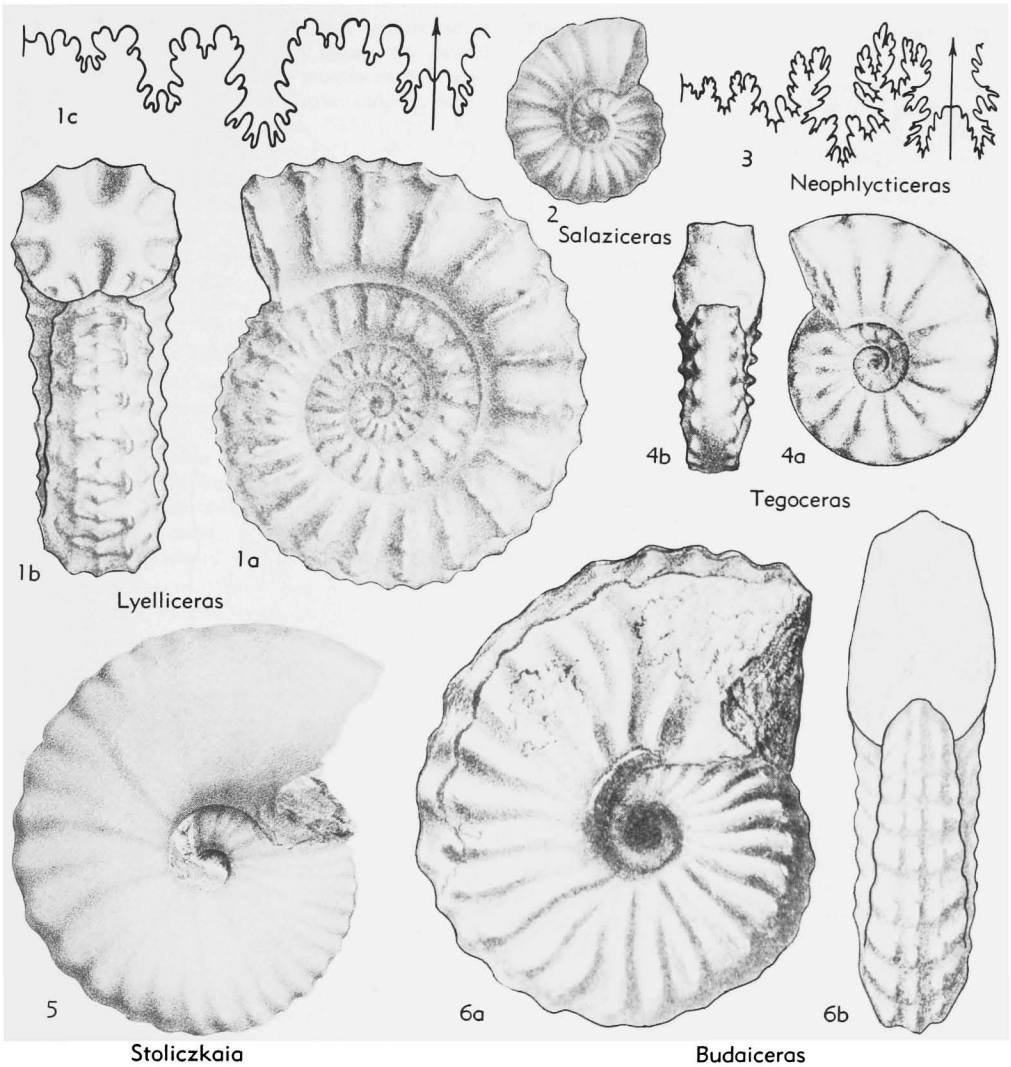


FIG. 530. Lyelliceratidae (p. L410).

Subfamily MANTELLICERATINAE Hyatt, 1903

[*nom. transl.* WRIGHT & WRIGHT, 1951 (*ex Mantelliceratidae* HYATT, 1903)]

Involute to rather evolute, round-whorled or compressed, rarely depressed; usually with prominent ribs, dominant over tubercles where these occur. Typical *Calycoceras* with trituberculate venter is derived from inflated *Mantelliceras* with bituberculate venter, but an unnamed group (usually assigned to *Calycoceras*) is probably derived directly from a species of *Stoliczkaia* different from that which gave rise to *Mantelliceras*. The more strongly ornamented *Calycoceras* (M.

Cenom.) gave rise to the Acanthoceratinae (480). *U.Cret.*(*L.Cenom.-basal Turon.*).

Mantelliceras HYATT, 1903 [**Am. mantelli*], SOWERBY, 1814] [= *Submantelliceras* SPATH, 1923]. Involute to rather evolute, compressed to inflated; ribs strong, only slightly sinuous; venter usually flat or concave and bituberculate, in some rounded on outer whorls, ribs passing over venter or interrupted; usually distinct umbilical and ventrolateral tubercles and commonly 1 or 2 rows of lateral tubercles. *Submantelliceras* includes merely inner whorls of compressed species of this and other genera. *L.Cenom.*, Eu.-N.Afr.-SE.Afr.-Madag.-S. India-Tex.-Braz.

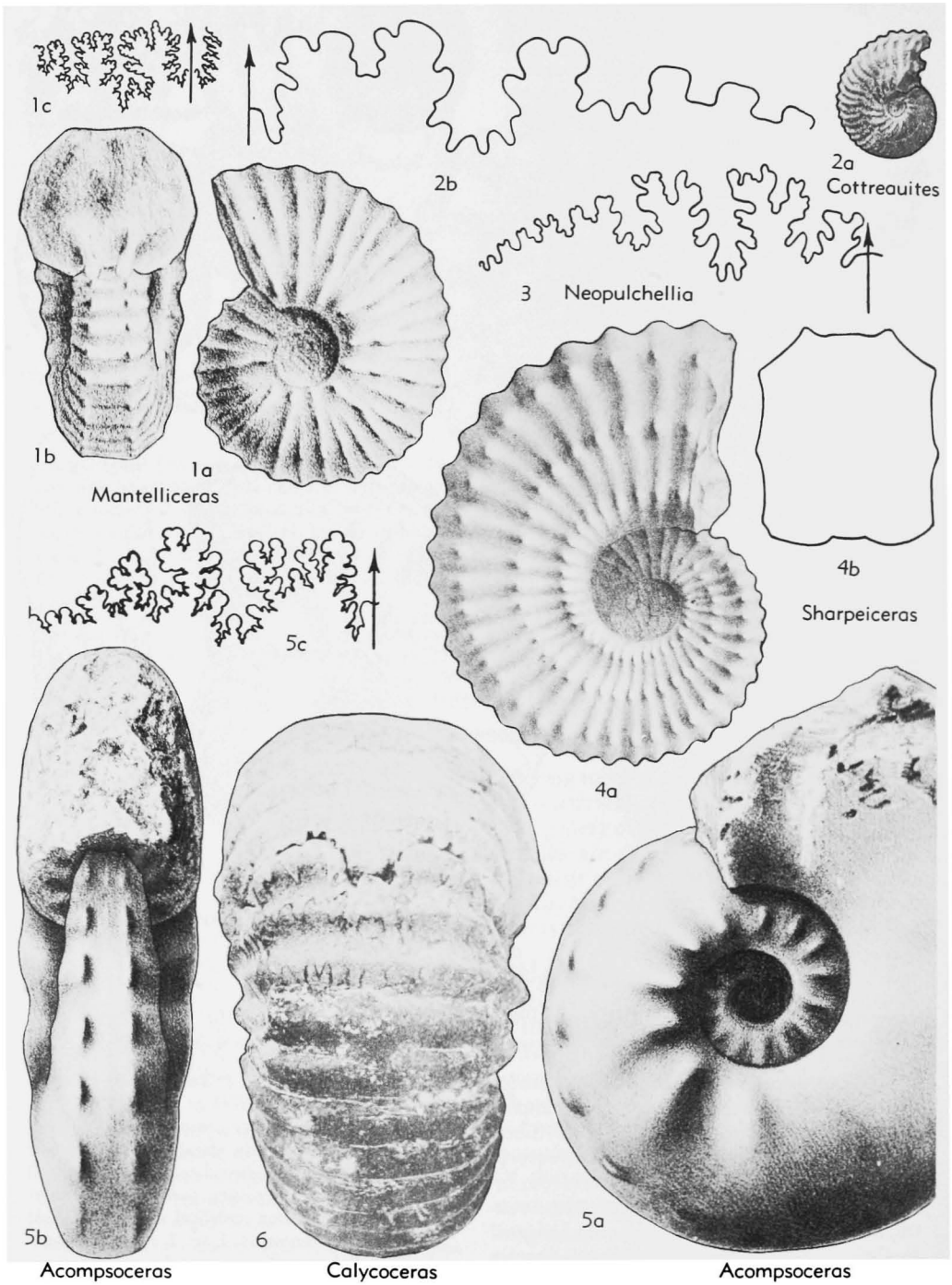


FIG. 531. Acanthoceratidae (Mantelliceratinae) (p. L413).

M. (Mantelliceras). Rather evolute, compressed to inflated; in multituberculate species one lateral tubercle is invariably more prominent than umbilical. Suture with only 4 distinct saddles. Occurrence as for genus.—FIG. 531,1. **M. (M.) mantelli* (J.Sow.), Eng.; 1a-c, $\times 1$ (440*).

M. (Cottreaultes) COLLIGNON, 1929 [**Acanthoceras (Prionotropis) subvicinale* BOULE, LEMOINE & THEVENIN, 1906]. Pyritic nuclei alone known, with distinct ventrolateral tubercles but inflated to subcarinate venter. Involute, compressed. Suture with 5 or 6 distinct saddles. ?*L.Cenom.*, Alg.-Madag.—FIG. 531,2. **M. (C.) subvicinale* (BOULE-L.-T.); 2a, $\times 1$; 2b, $\times 8$ (46*).

Neopulchellia COLLIGNON, 1929 [**Pulchellia (Neopulchellia) gignouxii* COLLIGNON, 1929; SD WRIGHT, herein]. Very involute and compressed; ribs fine and dense or absent (on pyritic nuclei which alone are known). Suture with 6 or 7 saddles, 1st lateral saddle divided by large adventive lobe. ?*L.Cenom.*, Madag.—FIG. 531,3. **N. gignouxii* COLLIGNON; enlarged (601*).

Sharpeiceras HYATT, 1903 [**Am. laticlavium* SHARPE, 1855]. High-whorled, moderately evolute, rather compressed; ribs coarse, typically but not uniformly single, with umbilical tubercle and up to 3 lateral and ventrolateral tubercle on every one; venter concave; adult body chamber may be smooth and fastigate or quadrate with large ventrolateral tubercles. *Cenom.*, W.Eu.-N.Afr.-E.Afr.-Madag.-Syria-Persia-S.India-Tex.—FIG. 531,4. **S. laticlavium* (SHARPE), *L.Cenom.*, Eng.; 4a,b, $\times 0.5$ (440*).

Acompsoceras HYATT, 1903 [**Am. bochumensis* SCHLÜTER, 1871]. Moderately evolute, compressed, with flat venter or with nascent keel, rounded on outer whorl; ribs moderate to strong in young, distant, typically branching at umbilical edge; later broad and flat with rounded or clavate ventrolateral tubercles; body chamber smooth. Folioles of suture well rounded, in some phylloid. *L.Cenom.*, W.Eu.-N.Afr.-Syria-USA.—FIG. 531,5. **A. bochumensis* (SCHLÜTER), Ger.; 5a,b, $\times 0.375$; 5c, $\times 0.5$ (422*).

Calycoceras HYATT, 1900 [**Am. navicularis* MANTELL, 1822] [*Metacalycoceras* SPATH, 1926]. Rather evolute, with depressed round, oval or quadrate whorl section; strong, generally straight ribs continuous over rounded or flat but not concave venter; umbilical, ventrolateral and siphonal tubercles and in most cases mediolateral tubercles at least on early whorls; in multituberculate forms, umbilical tubercle is more prominent than lateral; tubercles may disappear with age and then rejuvenate on last part of shell. *Cenom.-L.Turon.*, Eu.-Afr.-Madag.-Syria-Persia-S.India-Papua-Japan.—FIG. 531,6; 532,1. **C. naviculare* (MANTELL), *U.Cenom.*, Angola; 531,6, $\times 0.75$; 532,1, $\times 0.75$ (612*).

Tunesites PERVINQUIÈRE, 1907 [**T. salammbo*; SD ROMAN, 1938] [?Hourcquiceras COLLIGNON, 1939]. The syntypes, known only from minute nuclei, differ from *Calycoceras* in having marked constrictions with raised rib behind. *Hourcquiceras*, with similar constrictions but known only from large specimens, is probably synonymous. *L.Cenom.*, N.Afr.-?Madag.

Paracalycoceras SPATH, 1925 [**Am. wiesti* SHARPE, 1857]. Inner whorls rather compressed, with weakly trituberculate periphery; body chamber with broad widely separated flexuous ribs bent backward on outer part of sides, as in some *Stoliczkaia*. *Cenom.*, Eng.-Tex.—FIG. 533,1. **P. wiesti* (SHARPE), *L.Cenom.*, Eng.; 1a,b, $\times 0.75$ (440*).

Eucalycoceras SPATH, 1923 [**Acanthoceras pentagonum* JUKES-BROWNE, 1896]. High-whorled, rather compressed; venter flat at first, later arched; ribs usually dense, in some flat and rather distant, with umbilical, lower and upper ventrolateral and siphonal tubercles, though innermost whorls may have narrow flat bituberculate periphery, as in *Mantelliceras*; tubercles may disappear on body chamber and ribs become flat and steep behind. *U.Cenom.-basal Turon.*, Eng.-N.Afr.-Angola-Madag.-S.India-Tex.—FIG. 533,2. **E. pentagonum* (JUKES-BROWNE), *U.Cenom.*, Eng.; 2a,b, $\times 0.5$ (644*).



Calycceras

FIG. 532. *Calycceras naviculare* (MANTELL), *U.Cret.* (*U.Cenom.*), Angola (p. L413).

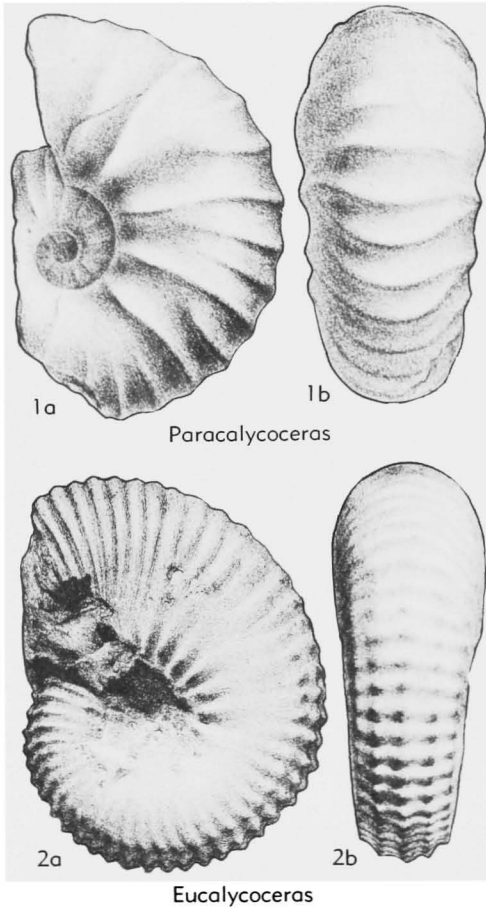


FIG. 533. Acanthoceratidae (Mantelliceratinae) (p. L413).

Subfamily ACANTHOCERATINAE Hyatt, 1900

[*nom. transl.* WRIGHT & WRIGHT, 1951 (*ex Acanthoceratidae* HYATT, 1900)]

Tubercles typically dominant over ribs and very large in some forms but the subfamily includes some small compressed genera with finely tuberculate venters. A number of distinct groups still need generic names (572). *U.Cret.*(*Up.L.Cenom.-U.Turon.*).

Acanthoceras NEUMAYR, 1875 [**Am. rhotomagensis* DEFRANCE in BRONGNIART, 1822; SD DEGROSSOUVRE, 1894] [= *Metacanthoplites* HYATT, 1900 (*obj.*)]. Middle stages generally with round or squarish whorl section and umbilical, lower and upper ventrolateral and siphonal tubercles, with or without distinct ribs; later in large adults, 2 clavate ventrolateral tubercles may fuse to produce large horn, while siphonal tubercles disappear, leaving a

broad flat venter. *Up.L.Cenom.-U.Cenom.*, Eu.-Afr.-Persia-S.India-USA.—FIG. 534,7. **A. rhotomagense* (DEFRANCE), *U.Cenom.*, Fr.; 7a,b, $\times 0.75$ (586*).

Neosaynoceras BREISTROFFER, 1947 [**Saynoceras gazellae* PERVINQUIÈRE, 1907]. Dwarf, globular and involute, with sharp umbilical, ventrolateral and siphonal tubercles. Approximate homeomorph of *Saynoceras*. *L.Cenom.*, Tunisia-Madag.—FIG. 534,1. **N. gazellae* (PERV.), Tunisia; 1a,b, $\times 1$ (339*).

Euomphaloceras SPATH, 1923 [**Am. euomphalus* SHARPE, 1855] [= *Cunningtoniceras* COLLIGNON, 1937]. Very evolute, rather depressed; prominent umbilical and ventrolateral tubercles on some or all main ribs; venter broad and flat, with 3 rows of small tubercles or ribs, more numerous than ventrolateral tubercles; with shallow ventral constrictions. Derived from evolute *Acanthoceras*. *U.Cenom.*, W.Eu.-N.Afr.-Madag.-Syria-S.India-Tex.—FIG. 534,2. **E. euomphalus* (SHARPE), Eng.; 2a-c, $\times 1$ (602*).

Kanabicerias REESIDE & WEYMOUTH, 1931 [**Acanthoceras*(?) *kanabense* STANTON, 1893 (= **Scaphites*(?) *septemseriatum* CRAGIN, 1893)]. Differs from *Euomphaloceras* in that paired tubercles on venter are oblique, not transverse, and siphonal tubercles now form a nodose keel. *U.Cenom.-L.Turon.*, W. Eu.-USA.—FIG. 534,5. **K. septemseriatum* (CRAGIN), L.Turon., Tex.; 5a,b, $\times 0.5$ (666*).

Romaniceras SPATH, 1923 [**Am. deverianus* D'ORBIGNY, 1841] [= *Kossmatia* YABE, 1927 (*non* UHLIG, 1910)]. Rather evolute, circular or oval whorl section; differs from *Acanthoceras* in having 9 or 11 rows of more or less equal tubercles, equidistant or not; ventrolateral tubercles may be clavate. *U.Cenom.-U.Turon.*, W.Eu.-N.Afr.-W.Afr.-Madag.-Syria-Japan.—FIG. 534,3. **R. deverianum* (ORB.), L.Turon., Fr.; 3a,b, $\times 0.5$ (585*).

Protacanthoceras SPATH, 1923 [**Am. bunburianus* SHARPE, 1853]. Typically small, rather involute to evolute, compressed to moderately inflated; with more or less prominent umbilical and lower ventrolateral tubercles, upper ventrolateral and siphonal tubercles forming 3 close rows of clavi on narrow venter, which may amalgamate on last part of body chamber to form chevron-like ribs. Suture with plump, round, moderately indented saddles. *U.Cenom.*, Eng.-Madag.-Syria-S.India-Wyo.—FIG. 534,4. *P. compressum* (JUKES-BROWNE), Eng.; 4a,b, $\times 1$ (644*).

Neocardioceras SPATH, 1926 [**Am. juddi* BARROIS & GUERNE, 1878]. Evolute, compressed, with sharp umbilical and double ventrolateral tubercles; row of close round siphonal tubercles tend to form nodose keel; tubercles may disappear on outer whorls, leaving fine sharp ribs. Differs from *Protacanthoceras* in sharper ribs, more fastigate venter, and much closer siphonal tubercles. *Basal Turon.*, Eng.-Fr.-Mont.

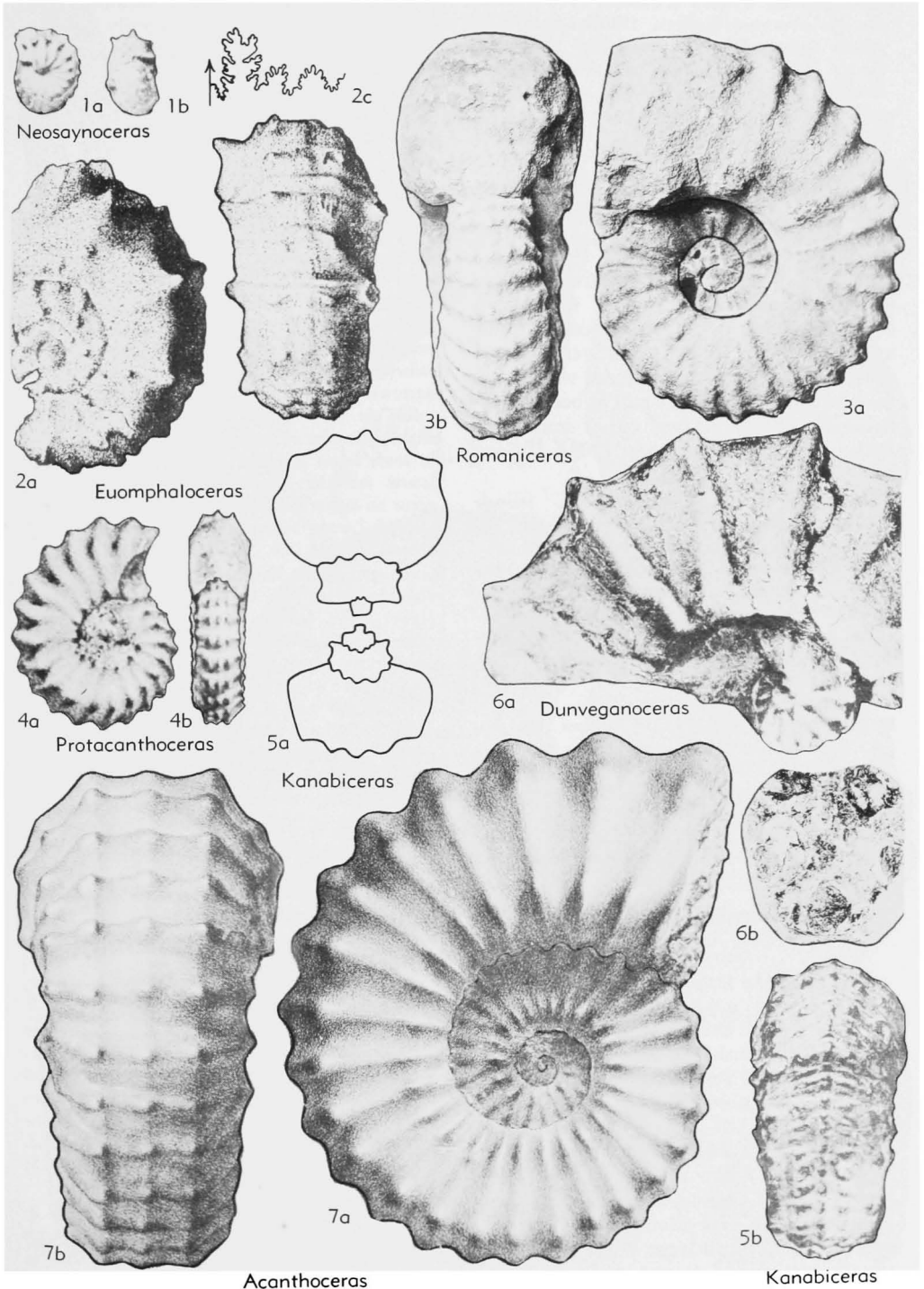


FIG. 534. Acanthoceratidae (Acanthoceratinae) (p. L414-L416).

Dunveganoceras WARREN & STELCK, 1940 [**Acanthoceras albertense* WARREN, 1930]. Large; early whorls with umbilical bullae, conical lower and clavate upper ventrolateral tubercles; sides flat, shoulders converging, venter flat or concave; outer whorls with dominant rounded ribs and rounded, flat or fastigate venter, with ventrolateral horns or bulges. *U.Cenom.*, Can.-USA.—FIG. 534,6. *D. pondi* HAAS, Wyo.; 6a,b, $\times 0.25$ (632*).

Subfamily METOICOCERATINAE Hyatt, 1903

[*nom. transl.* WRIGHT & WRIGHT, 1951 (*ex* Metoiceratidae HYATT, 1903)]

Still more compressed derivatives of compressed *Acanthoceras*, tending to develop concave bituberculate venter, broad flat ribs and simplified suture; inner ventrolateral tubercle usually present on inner whorls but may disappear later; later part of body chamber may be rounded and either smooth or with ribs passing over venter (202). *U.Cret.* (*U.Cenom.*-*L.Turon.*).

Utaturiceras WRIGHT, 1956 [**Am. vicinale* STOLICZKA, 1865]. Typically compressed, with flat ribs; early whorls with distinct umbilical, inner and outer ventrolateral and siphonal tubercles but inner ventrolateral and the siphonal ones may weaken on outer whorls; includes some more inflated and coarsely ornamented species with prominent, not flattened ribs. *U.Cenom.*, Eng.-?Sp.-S. India.—FIG. 535,2. **U. vicinale* (STOLICZKA), S.India; 2a, $\times 0.75$; 2b,c, $\times 1$ (718*).

Metoicoceras HYATT, 1903 [**Am. swallowi* SHUMARD, 1859]. Differs from *Utaturiceras* mainly in its simpler suture and absence of any row of siphonal tubercles; includes smooth or ribbed, compressed, involute forms and more evolute, more strongly ornamented ones. *L.Turon.*, Eu.-USA.—FIG. 535,1. **M. swallowi* (SHUMARD), Tex.; 1a, $\times 0.75$; 1b, $\times 0.5$ (202*).

Subfamily MAMMITINAE Hyatt, 1900

[*nom. transl.* WRIGHT & WRIGHT, 1951 (*ex* Mammitidae HYATT, 1903)]

Moderately to very evolute, typically with rectangular to square whorl section and blunt umbilical and prominent inner and outer ventrolateral tubercles on sparse ribs, but ribs may be strong and rounded, sharp and narrow or absent; siphonal line may be slightly raised, but there is no keel or row of siphonal tubercles. Suture is a little simpler than in most *Acanthoceratinae*. Although a few Cenomanian species have been recorded, they are doubtful; *Mammites* seems to be merely a large *Watinoceras* with squarer section and coarser ornament; stratigraphical relations support this. *Watinoceras* seems to be derived from *Neocardio-*

ceras, a derivative of *Protacanthoceras*. Other members of the subfamily are derived from *Mammites* or *Watinoceras* directly (202, 375). *U.Cret.* (*L.Turon.*).

Watinoceras WARREN, 1930 [**W. reesidei*]. Early whorls compressed, finely ribbed, with inner and outer ventrolateral and siphonal tubercles as in *Neocardioceras*, but siphonal row soon lost; later, venter may be concave between rows of ventrolateral clavi or rounded, with ribs passing over in chevrons; ornament usually coarsens with age. *L.Turon.*, Eng.-Nigeria-Turkestan-Alba.-USA.—FIG. 535,5. *W. amudariense* (ARKANGELSKY), Turkestan; 5a,b, one specimen, $\times 1$; 5c, another specimen, $\times 1$ (582*).

Benuceites REYMENT, 1954 [**B. benueensis*]. Small, rather evolute, compressed, with flat sides; venter narrowly arched, commonly with deep narrow sulcus on early whorls, later with shallow sulcus, slightly concave or flat; very fine sigmoid ribs and in some forms irregular lower and upper ventrolateral tubercles; coarser ribs and tubercles may occur on last whorl which then resembles *Watinoceras*. *L.Turon.*, Nigeria.—FIG. 536,1; 537,1. **B. benueensis*; 536,1a,b, $\times 1$; 537,1, $\times 2$ (689*).

Mammites LAUBE & BRUDER, 1886 [**Am. nodosoides* SCHLOTHEIM in VON BUCH, 1829] [*Schlutericeras* HYATT, 1903 (obj.)]. Whorl section rectangular, square, or trapezoidal, venter flat or slightly concave; inner whorls rather like ribless *Mantelliceras* but on outer whorl tubercles are sparser and much larger, inner and outer ventrolaterals fusing in some into a large horn. *Turon.*, Eu.-Turkestan-N. Afr. -Nigeria -Madag. -S.India -Tex. -Peru.—FIG. 535,4. **M. nodosoides* (SCHLOTH.), *L.Turon.*, Ger.; 4a,b, $\times 0.5$; 4c, $\times 0.25$ (422*).

?**Kamerunoceras** REYMENT, 1954 [**Acanthoceras eschii* SOLGER, 1904]. Rectangular whorl section, very evolute; umbilical tubercles only in middle growth; rather weak inner and strong, spinose outer ventrolateral tubercles; irregular siphonal tubercles; ribs irregular, straight at first, becoming denser and sigmoid on outer whorl. *L.Turon.*, Nigeria.—FIG. 537,2. **K. eschii* (SOLGER); $\times 0.75$ (689*).

Pseudaspidoceras HYATT, 1903 [**Am. footeanus* STOLICZKA, 1865]. Whorl section high and rectangular; ribs almost absent, tubercles distant and less prominent than in *Mammites* and not enlarging on outer whorl. *L.Turon.*; Eu.-Cameroons-Egypt-Madag.-S.India-USA-Braz.—FIG. 535,3. **P. footeanum* (STOLICZKA), S.India; 3a,b, $\times 0.25$; 3c, $\times 1$; 3d, enlarged (718*).

Metasigaloceras HYATT, 1903 [**Am. rusticus* J. SOWERBY, 1817]. Whorl section trapezoidal; with very large blunt lateral tubercles giving rise to pairs of broad flat ribs, each ending in low ventrolateral tubercle; venter flat and smooth. *L.Turon.*, Eng.-Turkestan.—FIG. 537,3. *M. rusti-*

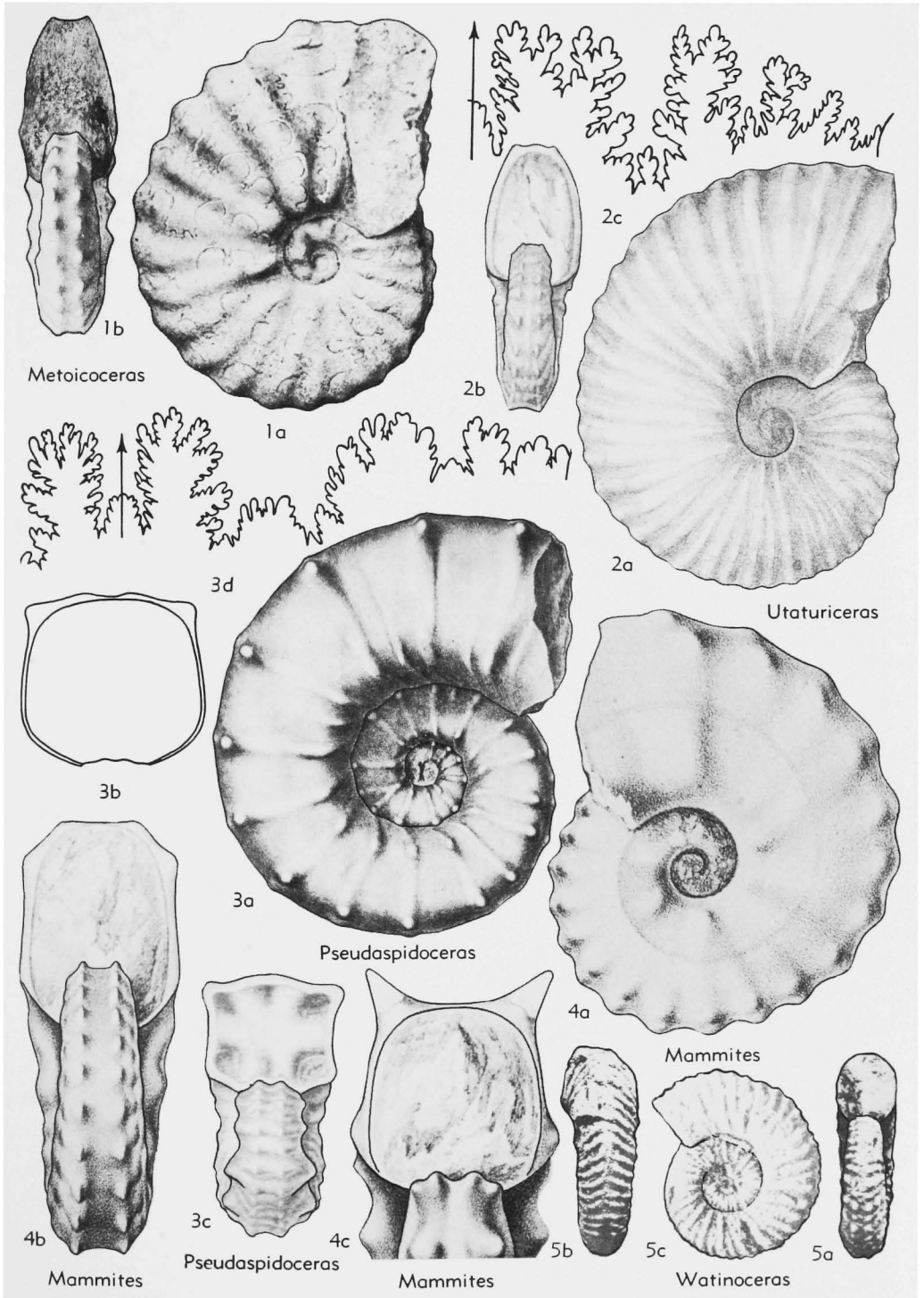


FIG. 535. Acanthoceratidae (Metoicoceratinae, Mammitinae) (p. L416).

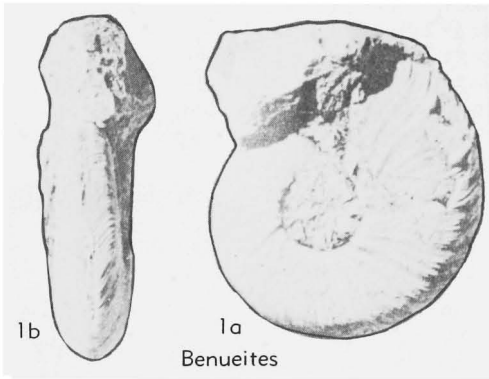


FIG. 536. *Beneueites beneueensis* REYMENT, U.Cret. (L.Turon.), Nigeria (p. L416).

cum amudariense (ARKANGELSKY), L.Turon., Turkestan; 3a,b, $\times 0.7$ (582*).

Family BINNEYITIDAE Reeside, 1927

Rather small, compressed and flat-sided forms with little ornament and peculiar suture tending to have deep, narrow, simple or even entire elements with parallel sides. The early species retain traces of ventrolateral ornament which indicate derivation from a compressed acanthoceratid, probably *Protacanthoceras* (363). U.Cret.(U.Cenom.-Coni.).

Borissjakoceras ARKANGELSKY, 1916 [**B. mirabilis*]. Moderately evolute to rather involute, venter bluntly trapezoidal to rounded; surface smooth except for traces of oblique ribs on shoulders. Suture simple, with deep narrow parallel-sided bifid 1st lateral lobe and broad saddles, 1st lateral bifid or entire and the 2nd trifid. U.Cenom.-L. Turon., Turkestan-Kans.-Mont.—FIG. 538,1. **B. mirabilis*, L.Turon., Turkestan; 1a,b, $\times 1$; 1c, $\times 3$ (582*).

Binneyites REESIDE, 1927 [**B. parkensis*]. Very involute, venter flat, shoulders sharper and ventrolateral ornament stronger than in *Borissjakoceras*. Suture with very narrow, entire and finger-like 1st lateral saddle, broad 1st lateral lobe and with more auxiliary elements than in *Borissjakoceras*. Coni., Wyo.—FIG. 538,2. **B. parkensis*; 2a,b, $\times 2$; 2c, $\times 4$ (363*).

Family VASCOCERATIDAE Spath, 1925

Derivatives of Acanthoceratinae which rapidly lose ribbing and tuberculation of that subfamily and are either smooth or bluntly tuberculate or have sparse coarse ribs. Suture may comprise shallow, irregular and slightly indented or deep and much-indented elements. The whorl section and

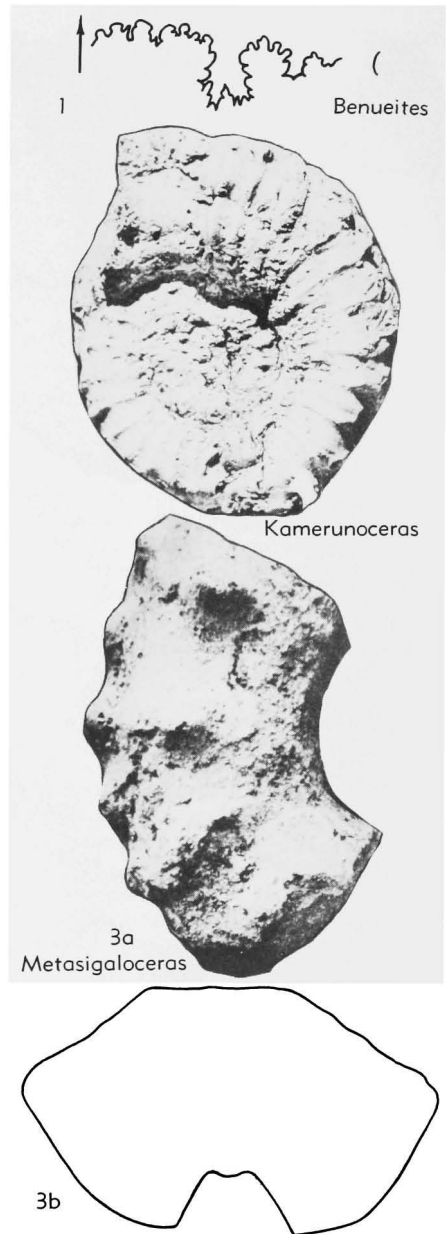


FIG. 537. Acanthoceratidae (Mammitinae) (p. L416).

degree of involution is variable, even within species. Typically Tethyan in occurrence (339, 375). U.Cret.(L.Turon.).

Nigericeras SCHNEEGANS, 1943 [**N. gignouxii*]. Acanthoceratine ornament of ribs and umbilical, double ventrolateral, and siphonal tubercles persist to diameters as great as 40 mm.; thereafter, shell is smooth except for strong or weak folds;

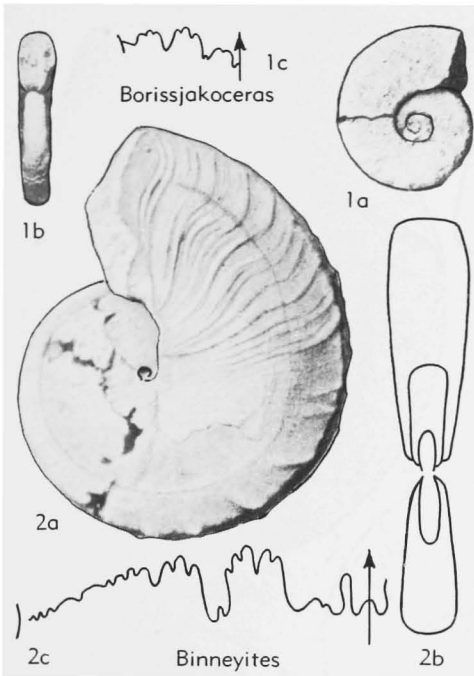


FIG. 538. Binneyitidae (p. L418).

whorl section oval, round, or squarish. Suture much as in *Vascoceras* but a little less simplified. *L.Turon.*, Fr.W.Afr.-Nigeria-Turkestan.—FIG. 540,1. **N. gignouxii*, Fr.W.Afr.; 1a, $\times 1$; 1b, $\times 0.5$ (703*).

Spathites KUMMEL & DECKER, 1954 [**S. chispaensis*]. More involute than *Nigericeras* and lacking siphonal tubercle at any stage; adult whorl section typically square, with angular shoulders. *L.Turon.*, Tex.—FIG. 539,1. **S. chispaensis*; $\times 1$ (651*).

Gomboeceras REYMENT, 1954 [**Vascoceras gongilense* WOODS, 1911]. Moderately evolute, whorl section subquadrate to rounded; inner whorls with strong low ribs ending in ventrolateral tubercles and faint keel which later becomes crenulate, then breaks into discrete siphonal tubercles; ornament weakens on latter part of last whorl. Suture as in *Vascoceras* but elements a little deeper and narrower in adult. *L.Turon.*, Nigeria-Turkestan.—FIG. 540,3. **G. gongilense* (WOODS), Nigeria; 3a, $\times 1$; 3b, $\times 0.5$ (689*).

Ezilloella REYMENT, 1954 [**E. ezilloensis*]. More evolute than *Gomboeceras* and with more compressed inner whorls, with narrowly arched to subcarinate venter; with broad bulges on sides and only feeble ventrolateral and siphonal tubercles on outer whorl. *L.Turon.*, Nigeria.

Paravascoceras FURON, 1935 [**Vascoceras cauvini* CHUDEAU, 1909] [*Paracanthoceras* FURON, 1935]. Early whorls involute, compressed, with weak ribs on outer part; later whorls evolute, moderately compressed to inflated and smooth;

finally, ventrolateral bulges appear and strengthen into strong prosirradiate ribs on outer part of side; no umbilical tubercles. *L.Turon.*, Fr.W.Afr.-Nigeria.—FIG. 540,4. *P. chevalieri* (FURON), Fr.W.Afr.; $\times 0.5$ (625*).

Pachyvascoceras FURON, 1935 [**P. crassum* FURON, 1935; SD REYMENT, 1954]. Globular or cadicone with weak but persistent ribs and either no tubercles or in a few species umbilical tubercles on early whorls only. *L.Turon.*, Port.-W.Afr.-Mex.-Peru-Braz.—FIG. 540,7. **P. crassum* (FURON), Fr.W.Afr.; $\times 0.75$ (625).

Vascoceras CHOFFAT, 1898 [**V. gamai*]. More or less evolute, whorl section oval, triangular or round; early whorls with coarse ribs and umbilical tubercles, ribs soon disappearing so as to leave large blunt umbilical tubercles which may or may not persist. Suture irregular, with wide, very shallow, feebly indented elements. *L.Turon.*, Port.-Sp.-Fr.-N.Afr.-W.Afr.-Mex.—FIG. 540,2. **V. gamai*; Port.; 2a-c, $\times 0.5$ (599*).

Paramammites FURON, 1935 [**Vascoceras polymorphum* PERVINQUIÈRE, 1907; SD REYMENT, 1954]. Variable, more or less evolute; prominent coarse ribs bear strong and blunt umbilical, ventrolateral and one or more lateral tubercles. *L.Turon.*, Port.-Tunisia-Mex.—FIG. 541,3. **P. polymorphum* (PERV.), Tunisia; 3a-c, $\times 1$ (339*).

Plesiovascoceras SPATH, 1925 [**Am. catinus* MANTHELL, 1822]. Evolute, with very depressed whorl section; early whorls with coarse ribs in pairs, interrupted on venter; later whorls almost smooth apart from very large, blunt umbilical or lateral tubercles. Suture as in *Vascoceras*. *L.Turon.*, Eng.-

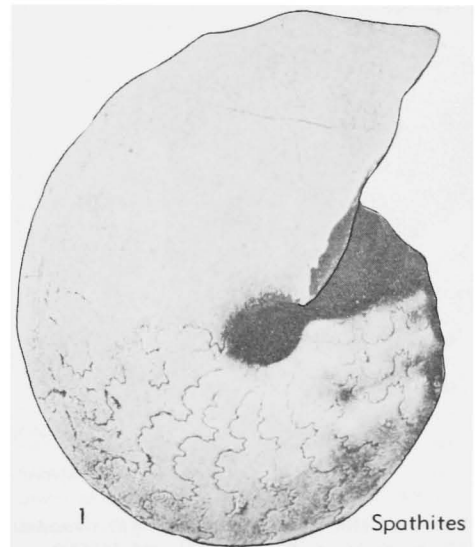


FIG. 539. *Spathites chispaensis* KUMMEL & DECKER, U.Cret.(L.Turon.), Tex. (p. L419).

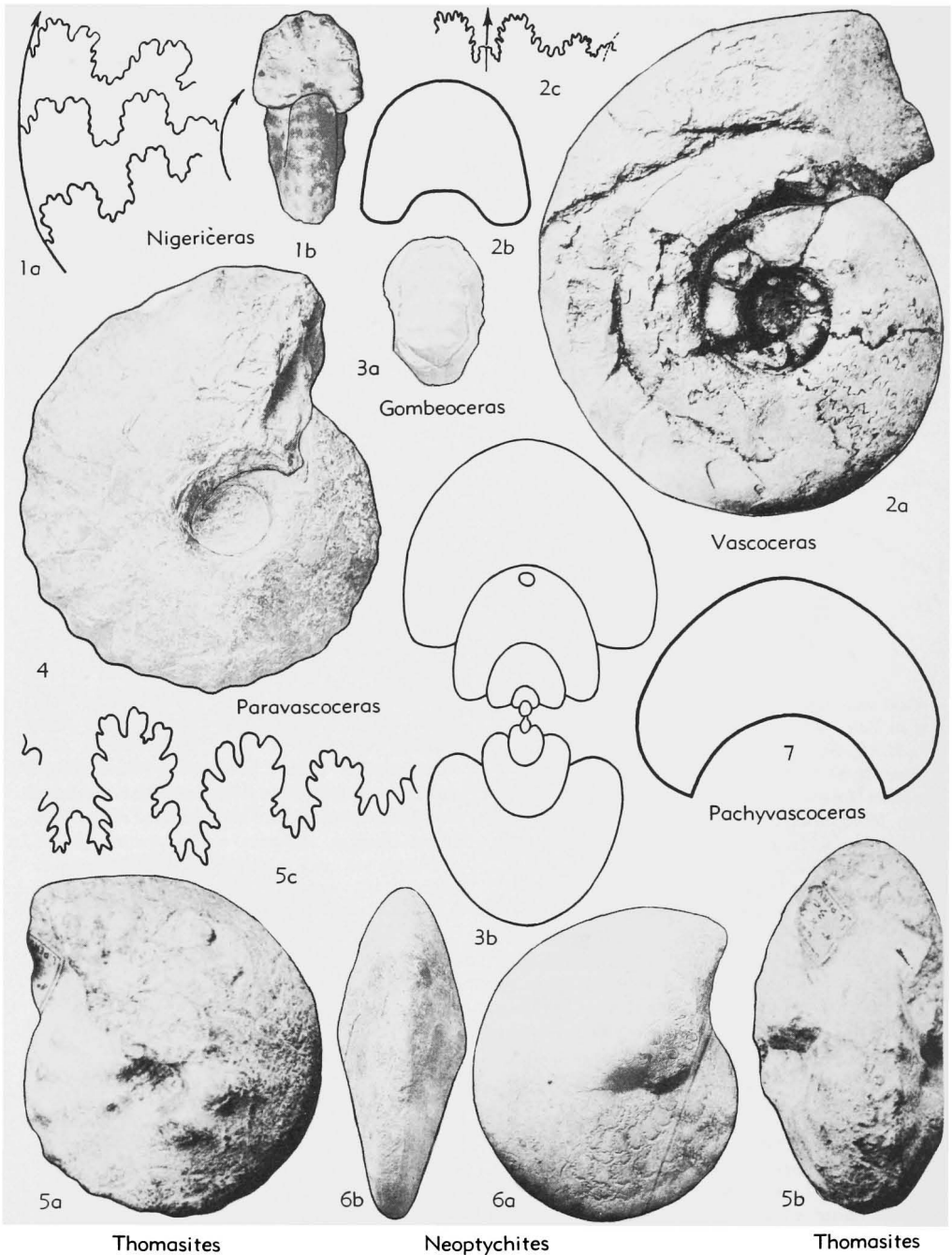


FIG. 540. Vascoceratidae (p. L418-L421).

Port.-Mex.-Mont.—FIG. 541,1. *P. stantoni* (REESIDE), MONT.; 1a, $\times 0.5$; 1b, $\times 1$ (686*).
Fagesia PERVINQUIÈRE, 1907 [*Olcostephanus superstes* KOSSMAT, 1897]. Typically cadicones with strong blunt umbilical tubercles from which spring 2 or 3 strong rounded ribs which persist to a late

stage, but in some species tubercles and ribs are lost at early stage. Suture regular, with deep narrow much-indented elements. *L.Turon.*, Fr.-N.Afr.-Nigeria-Madag.-S.India-Japan.—FIG. 544,2. **F. superstes* (KOSSMAT), S.India; 2a-c, $\times 0.5$ (238*).
Thomasites PERVINQUIÈRE, 1907 [*Pachydiscus rol-*

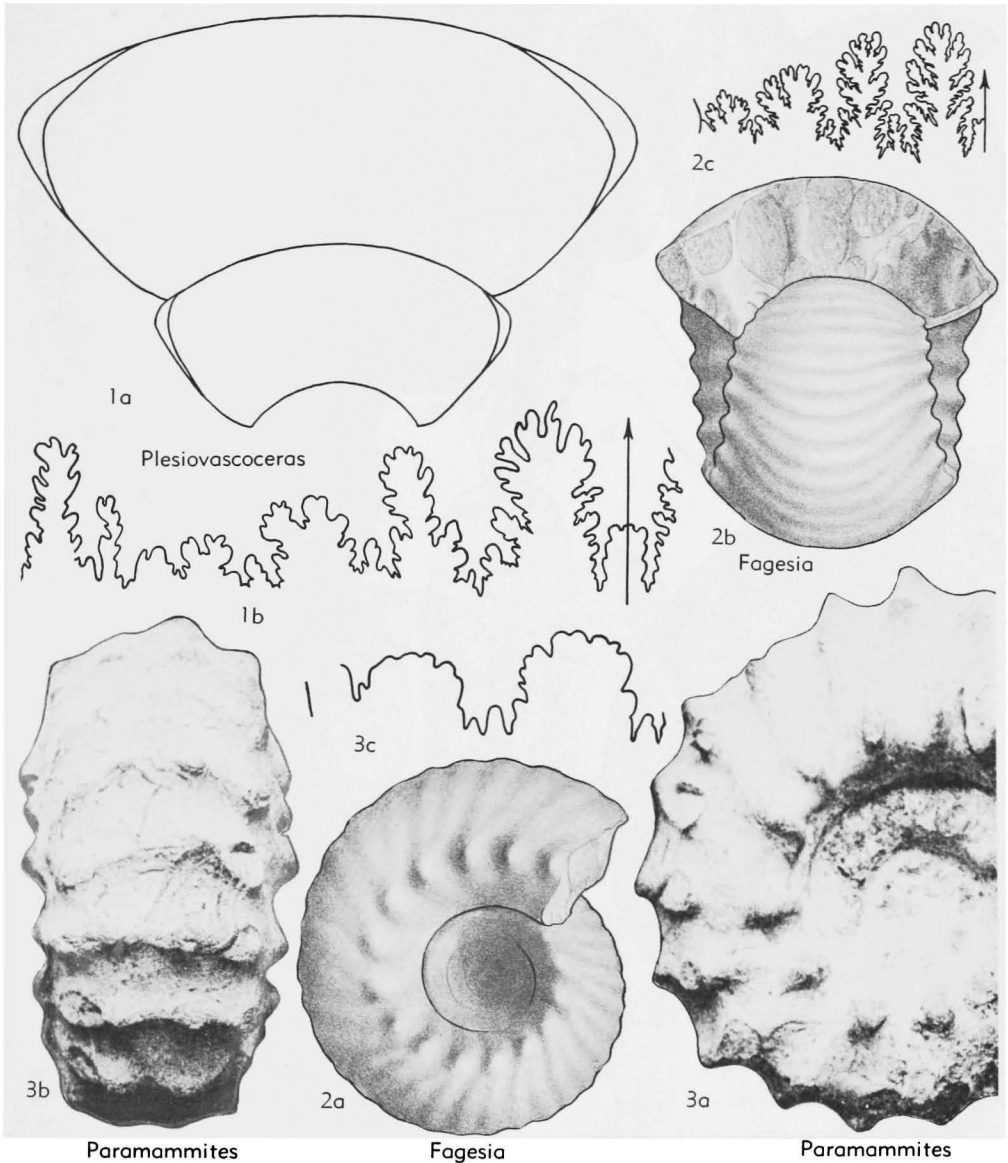


FIG. 541. Vascoceratidae (p. L419-L420).

landi THOMAS & PERON, 1889]. Involute and globose when young; late whorl section becomes triangular with 4 or 5 umbilical tubercles to a whorl, each giving rise to 2 or 3 faint broad ribs which end in slight, blunt ventrolateral tubercles; with row of blunt siphonal tubercles also; finally all ornament disappears; mouth constricted. Suture less regular than in *Fagesia* but otherwise similar. *L.Turon.*, N.Afr.-Syria-Tex.—FIG. 540,5. **T. rollandi* (THOMAS & PERON), Tunisia; 5a,b, $\times 1$; 5c, enlarged (339*).

Neptychites KOSSMAT, 1895 [**Am. telinga* STOLICZKA, 1865 (**Am. cephalotus* COURTILLER, 1860)]. Very involute, high-whorled with minute umbilicus; whorl section widest at rounded umbilical edge; venter narrowly rounded; inner whorls much as in *Thomasites* but constricted and non-tuberculate; broad low ribs present in many shells at first disappear, leaving outer whorl smooth and compressed, with constricted aperture. Suture as in *Vascoceras*. *L.Turon.*, Fr.-N.Afr.-Madag.-S.

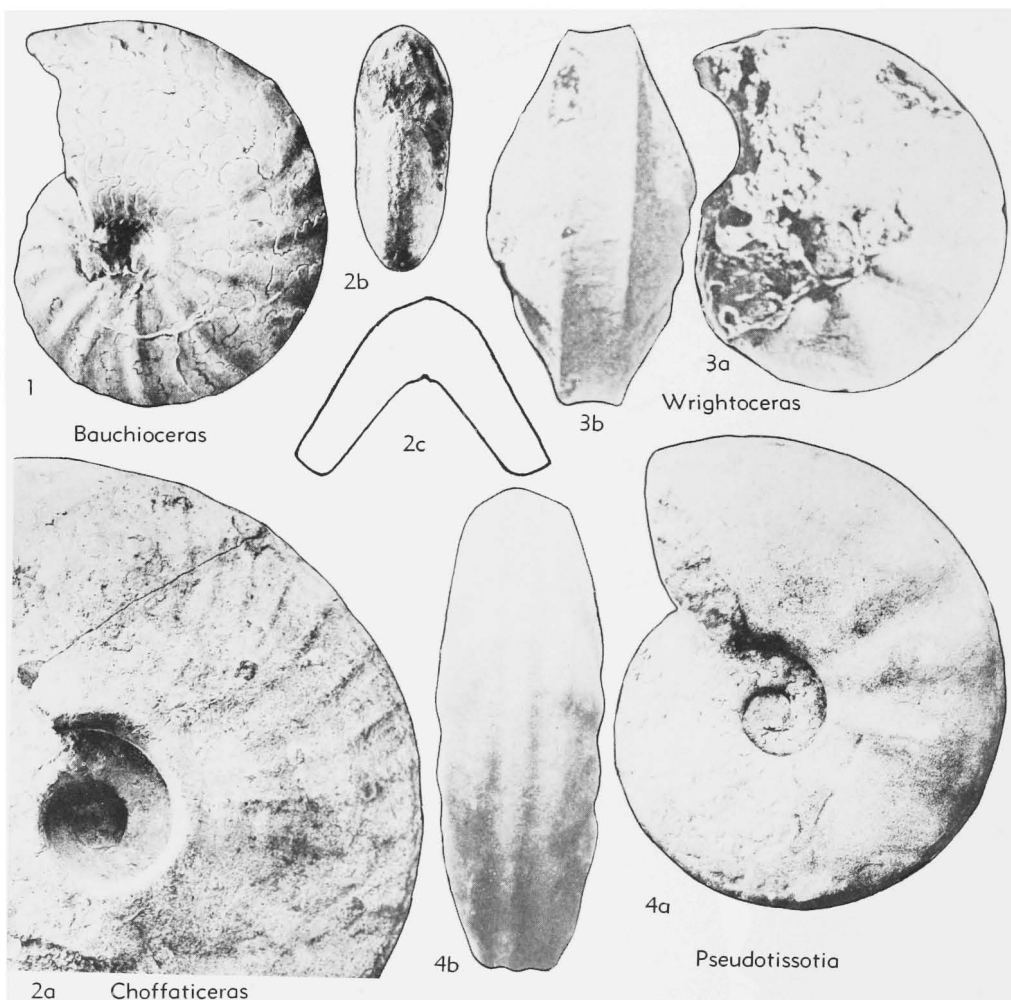


FIG. 542. Tisottiidae (Pseudotisotiinae) (p. L422-L424).

India-Tex.-Mex.—FIG. 540.6. **N. cephalotus* (COURT.), Tunisia; 6a,b, $\times 0.25$ (339*).

Family TISSOTIIDAE Hyatt, 1900

Derivatives of Vascoceratidae tending to smoothness, with entire keels, great involution and multiplication and simplification of sutural elements. Classification is difficult because of convergence between some of the family and Coniacian derivatives of the Collignoniceratidae (202, 338, 339, 375). *U. Cret.* (*L. Turon.*-*L. Santon.*).

Subfamily PSEUDOTISSOTIINAE Hyatt, 1903

[*nom. transl.* WRIGHT, 1952 (*ex Pseudotisotiidae* HYATT, 1903)]

Involute, with flat, fastigate or sharp venter; ribs broad and sparse or absent. Differs

from Tisottiinae only in suture and then slightly. *Pseudotisotia* is closely related to early Vascoceratidae (131, 202, 338, 339, 375). *U. Cret.* (*L. Turon.*-*Coni.*).

Pseudotisotia PERON, 1897 [**Am. gallienei* D'ORBIGNY, 1847]. Whorl section more or less rectangular or trapezoidal with flat venter, bearing 2 or 3 fairly persistent keels. Suture with 4 saddles, usually feebly denticulate but inner ones tending to be entire. *L. Turon.*, Fr.-Sp.-N.Afr.-W. Afr.-Syria-Tex.-Mex.-C. Am.

P. (Bauchioceras) REYMENT, 1954 [**Hoplitoides nigeriensis* WOODS, 1911]. Inflated to compressed, whorl sides convex or flat, venter flat with 3 bluntly crenulate or entire keels, more or less equal, but siphonal one in some weaker than others; sparse broad ribs on inner whorls only. *L. Turon.*, N.Afr. - W.Afr. - Syria - C. Am.—FIG.

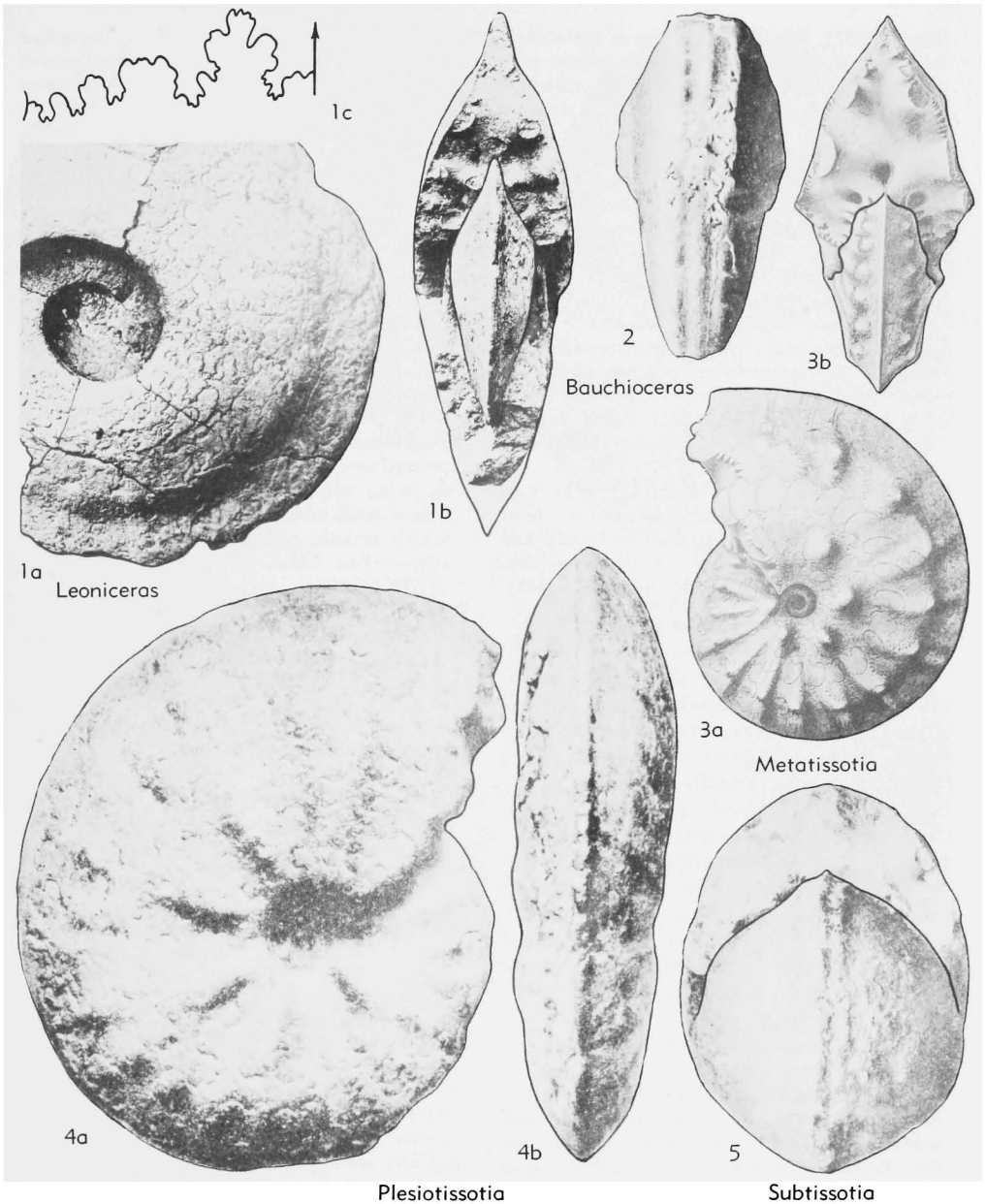


FIG. 543. Tisottiidae (Pseudotissotiinae, Tisottiinae) (p. L422-L424).

542,1; 543,2. **P. (B.) nigeriense* (Woods), Nigeria; both, $\times 0.75$ (734*).

P. (Pseudotissotia). Distinguished from *P. (Bauchioceras)* only by higher and more rectangular whorl section and the persistent wedge-shaped, flat ribs. *L.Turon.*, Fr.-N.Afr.-Egypt-Fr.Congo.—FIG. 542,4. **P. (P.) gallieni* (ORB.); 4a,b, $\times 0.5$ (338*).

P. (Wrightoceras) REYMENT, 1954 [**Bauchioceras*

(*Wrightoceras wallsi*]. Similar at first to *P. (Bauchioceras)* but later whorls compressed, with sides flat or concave on outer part and venter flat or concave, with no siphonal keel; ribs sparser but stronger than in *P. (Bauchioceras)*; umbilical area may be inflated. *L.Turon.*, Sp.-Tunisia-Nigeria-Mex.—FIG. 542,3. **P. (W.) wallsi* (REYMENT); Nigeria; 3a,b, $\times 1$ (689*).

Choffaticeras HYATT, 1903 [**Pseudotissotia meslei*

PERON, 1897]. Whorl section more or less cordate or lanceolate. Venter sharp, with or without subduced ventrolateral keels or rows of tubercles. Derived from *Pseudotissotia* by raising of siphonal keel. *Turon.*, Fr.-N.Afr.-W.Afr.-Madag.

C. (Choffaticeras). Inflated with nearly cordate whorl section; distinct ventrolateral keels or rows of tubercles on early whorls. *L.Turon.*, N.Afr.-W.Afr. Occurrence as for genus.—FIG. 542,2. **C. (C.) meslei* (PERON), Alg.; 2a, $\times 0.5$; 2b, $\times 0.25$; 2c, $\times 0.5$ (338*).

C. (Leoniceras) H.DOUVILLÉ, 1912 [**Pseudotissotia (Choffaticeras) luciae* PERVINQUIÈRE, 1907]. Whorl section more or less lanceolate, sides concave on outer part; without perceptible tubercles. Inner whorls may have rounded shoulders and fine dense ribs. *Turon.*, Fr.-N.Afr.-Madag.—FIG. 543,1. **C. (L.) luciae* (PERV.), Tunis; 1a-c, $\times 0.5$ (339*).

Plesiottissotia PERON, 1897 [**P. michaleti*]. More or less lanceolate whorl section but differs from *Leoniceras* in having 1st lateral saddle broadly and asymmetrically bifid. *Coni.*, Sp.-N.Afr.—FIG. 543,4. **P. michaleti*, *Coni.*, Alg.; 4a,b, $\times 1$ (338*).

Subfamily TISSOTIINAE Hyatt, 1900

[*nom. transl.* WRIGHT, 1952 (*ex* Tissotiidae HYATT, 1900)]

May comprise several offshoots of different members of Pseudotissotiinae, but relationships are not yet certain. Involute, compressed with rectangular or lanceolate whorl section or globular; usually with fairly strong ribs and umbilical and ventrolateral tubercles, latter forming continuous keel in some young forms but ornament may disappear at varying stages. Suture with some or all saddles entire; 1st lateral saddle usually divided by adventitious lobe into 2 more or less equal parts but all details of sutures are irregular (202, 233, 338). *U.Cret.(U. Turon.-L.Santon.)*.

Heterotissotia PERON, 1897 [**H. neoceratites*]. Involute, sides flat or inflated, venter flat or concave, with angular or keeled shoulders; strong but low rounded branching ribs. Suture with 1st lateral saddle deeply bifid, 3 other saddles usually entire. Except in suture closely resembles some *Pseudotissotia*. *U.Turon.-Coni.*, N.Afr.-Somali-Peru.—FIG. 544,2. **H. neoceratites*, *Coni.*, Alg.; 2a,b, $\times 1$ (338*).

Tissotia H.DOUVILLÉ, 1878 [**Buchiceras tissoti* BAYLE, 1878]. Very involute, more or less inflated; in early stages with low, branching ribs, siphonal keel and ventrolateral keels or rows of tubercles, which may disappear. Suture with 1st lateral saddle divided into 2 equal saddles, one or both of which may have a few indentations, but they and other saddles are usually entire. *Coni.-L.Santon.*, Fr.-C.Eu.-N.Afr.-W.Afr.-Borneo.

T. (Tissotia). Retains more or less subquadrate whorl section throughout growth; venter flat with 3 feeble keels separated by sulci which disappear on outer whorls. *Coni.*, Fr.-N.Afr.—FIG. 544, 3a,b. **T. (T.) tissoti* (BAYLE), *Coni.*, Fr.; 3a, $\times 0.75$; 3b, $\times 1$ (586*).

T. (Metatissotia) HYATT, 1903 [**Buchiceras journali* BAYLE, 1878; SD ROMAN, 1938]. Venter more or less flat in early stages with sharp keel and rows of ventrolateral clavi formed by ends of fairly strong ribs; later, siphonal keel rises, forming angular venter, ribs disappear and umbilical and ventrolateral tubercles persist. *Coni.*, ?*L.Santon.*, Fr.-N.Afr.-W.Afr.-Borneo-Peru.—FIG. 543,3; 544,3c. **T. (M.) journali* (BAYLE), *Coni.*, 543,3a,b, (Peru), $\times 0.5$ (233*); 544,3c (Fr.), $\times 1$ (586*).

T. (Subtissotia) HYATT, 1903 [**T. tissoti* var. *inflata* PERON, 1897; SD ROMAN, 1938]. Globular in young with low siphonal keel and rows of ventrolateral tubercles very close to keel; later whorls smooth, with rounded venter. *Coni.*, N. Afr.—FIG. 543,5. **T. (S.) inflata* PERON; $\times 0.75$ (338*).

Paratissotia HYATT, 1903 [**P. regularis*]. Omits or passes very quickly through stage of flat or fastigate venter with keel and rows of ventrolateral tubercles which characterizes *Tissotia*, and quickly becomes compressed with acute venter, without tubercles but with rather weak ribs. *Coni.*, Fr.-N. Afr.-W.Afr.-Peru.—FIG. 544,4. **P. regularis*, Peru; $\times 0.75$ (202*).

Hemitissotia PERON, 1897 [**H. cazini*]. Compressed to moderately inflated, with sharp venter; sparse, rounded branching ribs may be present on early whorls. Suture with 5 saddles, 2 outer ones frilled, others entire. *Coni.*, N.Afr.—FIG. 544,5. **H. cazini*, Alg.; $\times 1$ (338*).

[*Heterammonites* COQUAND, 1880 (*nom. dub.*), ?Synonym of *Hemitissotia*.]

Buchiceras HYATT, 1875 [**B. bilobatum*] [= *Roemeroceras* HYATT, 1903]. Whorl section squarish, venter broad and flat with low keel; low bulging ribs branch from umbilical tubercles and end in blunt or sharp ventrolateral tubercles. Suture variable, with broad simple feebly indented saddles tending to be entire; with 3 main and up to 3 auxiliary saddles. *Coni.*, Peru.—FIG. 544,1. **B. bilobatum*; 1a,b, $\times 1$ (594*).

Family COILOPOCERATIDAE Hyatt, 1903

[=Hoplitioidinae WRIGHT, 1952]

Moderately to very involute, more or less compressed forms, either flat-sided with flat venter that becomes narrowly rounded in adult or cordate or lanceolate in section with sharp venter; at some stage broad low rounded ribs spring in pairs from low um-

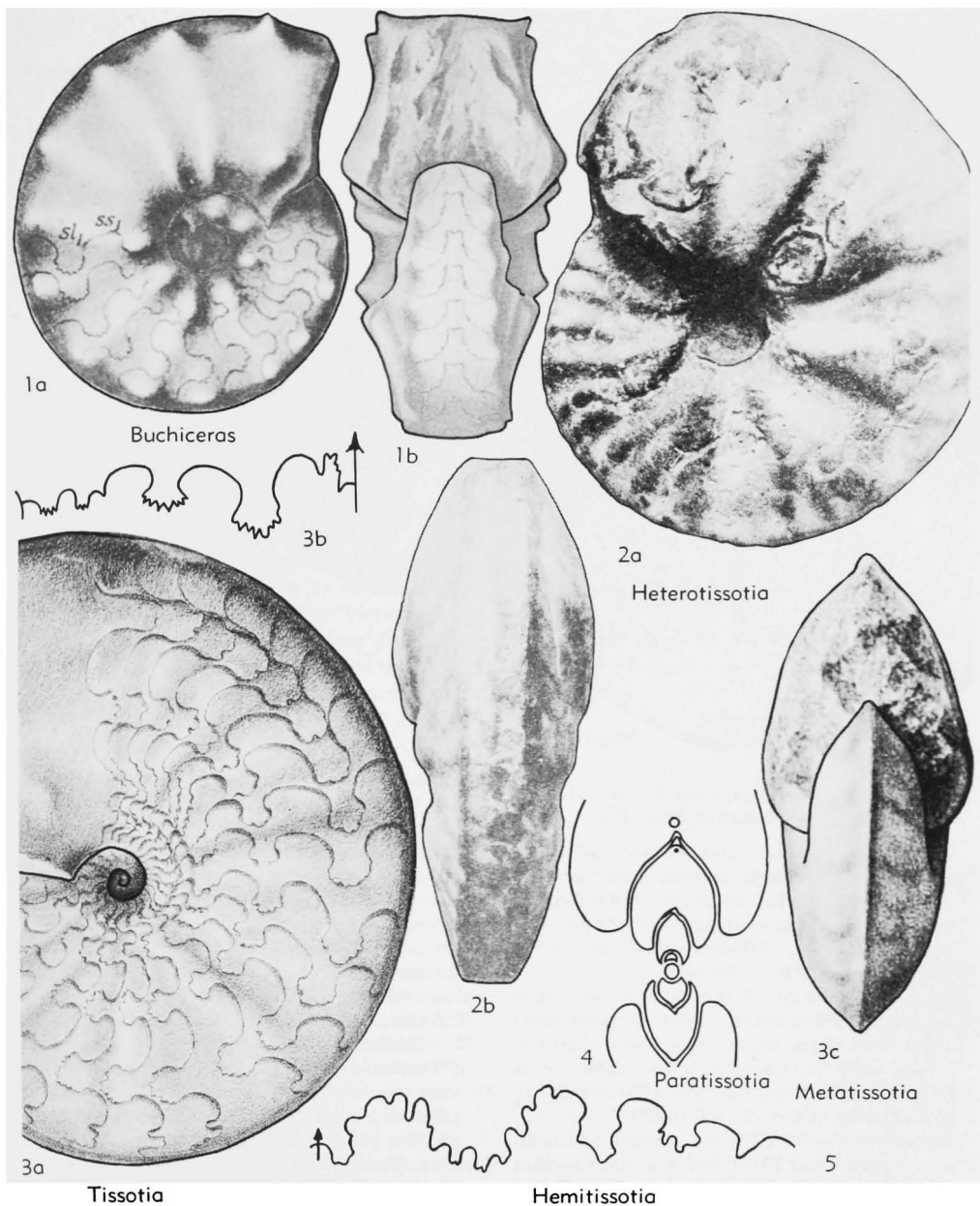


FIG. 544. Tisottiidae (Tisottiinae) (p. L424).

bilical tubercles or bulges. Suture characterized by very broad, shallow 1st lateral lobe divided by one or more accessory saddles. *Hoplitoides* has considerable resemblance to early Pseudotisottiinae, e.g., *P. (Bauchioceras)*, from which it is probably derived. Typical *Coilopoceras* seems to be derived from *Hoplitoides* or *Glebosceras*,

but this can hardly be so if, as has been reported, *Coilopoceras* really occurs in the Upper Cenomanian (59, 202, 375). *U.Cret. (L.Turon.-Coni.)*.

Hoplitoides VON KOENEN, 1898 [*H. latesellatus* KOENEN, 1898 (= **Neoptychites? ingens* KOENEN, 1897)]. Early whorls with sulcate, then flat venter and variable rather sparse ribs branching from



FIG. 545. *Hoplitoides ingens* (VON KOENEN), U.Cret. (L.Turon.), Kamerun (p. L425).

insignificant umbilical tubercles and fading on shoulders; later whorls smooth, with narrowly rounded venter. *L.Turon.-L.Coni.*, N.Afr.-W.Afr.-Syria-Colombia-Peru.—FIG. 545,1; 546,3. **H. ingens* (KOENEN), L.Turon., Kamerun; 545,1, $\times 0.4$; 546,3a,b, $\times 0.4$ (648*).

Glebosoceras REYMENT, 1954 [**G. glebosum*]. More involute than *Hoplitoides* and with fairly sharp venter at all stages; broad lumpy prorsiradial ribs become more prominent with age. Suture as in *Hoplitoides*. *L.Turon.*, Nigeria.—FIG. 546,2. **G. glebosum*; 2a, $\times 0.5$; 2b, $\times 1$ (689*).

Coilopoceras HYATT, 1903 [**C. colleti*] [*Namadoceras* VREDENBERG, 1907]. Still more involute than *Glebosoceras* and with sharper venter and less prominent ornament. Suture more regular than in this genus and *Hoplitoides*, with accessory saddle approaching or even exceeding in size the 2nd lateral saddle. *L.Turon.-Coni.*, Fr.-N.Afr.-W.Afr.-Syria-Baluch-Colo.-Tex.-N.Mex.—FIG. 546,1. **C. colleti*, Coni., N.Mex.; 1a-d, $\times 1$ (202*).

Family COLLIGNONICERATIDAE Wright & Wright, 1951

[*nom. subst. pro* Prionotropidae ZITTEL, 1895 (*ex* Prionotropis MEEK, 1876, *non* FIEBER, 1853; =*Collignoniceras* BREISTROFFER, 1947)] [=Prionocyclusidae BREISTR., 1947 (*ex* Prionocyclus MEEK, 1876, ineligible as family type)]

Typically more or less evolute, compressed,

oval or square-whorled forms with serrate or entire keel and dense ribs with from 1 to 5 tubercles, although one subfamily includes smooth oxycones. The nominate subfamily was derived from *Neocardioceras* or perhaps one of its immediate ancestors; late in the Turonian various species of *Subprionocyclus* gave rise in a short time to 4 other subfamilies, 2 of which persisted to the Campanian. These subfamilies might be treated as families but they are closely related and, for example, the obliquely trifid 1st lateral saddle which characterizes Lenticeratinae appears also in Collignoniceratinae and in Barroisiceratinae (285, 422). *U.Cret.* (*L.Turon.-M.Camp.*).

Subfamily COLLIGNONICERATINAE Wright & Wright, 1951

[*nom. transl.* WRIGHT herein (*ex* Collignoniceratinae)]

Compressed or square-whorled, with finely or coarsely serrate keel and more or less prominent umbilical and double ventrolateral tubercles; latter may fuse in adult into large horns; in some forms all ornament weakens with age. *U.Cret.* (*L.Turon.-U.Turon.*), ?*U.Cret.* (*L.Coni.*).

Collignoniceras BREISTROFFER, 1947 [*non* VANHOEPEN, 1955] [*pro* Prionotropis MEEK, 1876 (*non* FIEBER, 1853)] [**Am. woollgari* MANTELL, 1822]. Compressed in early stages, with rounded or high and clavate siphonal tubercles tending to form serrate keel; with straight or slightly sinuous ribs and weak umbilical and strong ventrolateral tubercles; later whorls tend to be squarer in section with exaggerated ventrolateral tubercle which may absorb even the umbilical tubercle. *Turon.*, Eu-Turkestan-Can.-USA-Colombia.

C. (Selwynoceras) WARREN & STELCK, 1940 [*Prionotropis borealis WARREN, 1930]. With some secondary or intercalated ribs; siphonal tubercles almost separate on early whorls at least and not yet forming continuous keel. *L.Turon.*, C.Eu.-Can.—FIG. 547,1. *C. (C.) schlueterianum* (LAUBE & BRUDER), S.Ger.; 1a-c, $\times 0.5$ (680a*).

C. (Collignoniceras). Without secondary or intercalated ribs; siphonal tubercles forming thin high serrated keel. *Turon.*, Eu-Turkestan-USA-Colombia.—FIG. 547,3. **C. (C.) woollgari* (MANTELL), Eng.; 3a,b, $\times 0.5$ (440*).

Prionocyclus MEEK, 1876 [**Am. serratocarinatus* MEEK, 1872 (*non* STOLICZKA, 1865), =**P. wyomingensis* MEEK, 1876]. Differs from *Collignoniceras* in its denser and finer ribs, irregular in size and length on outer whorl and dominant over tubercles at least at some stages; venter rather broad, with ribs joining keel; no extreme development of ventrolateral tubercles on outer whorl.

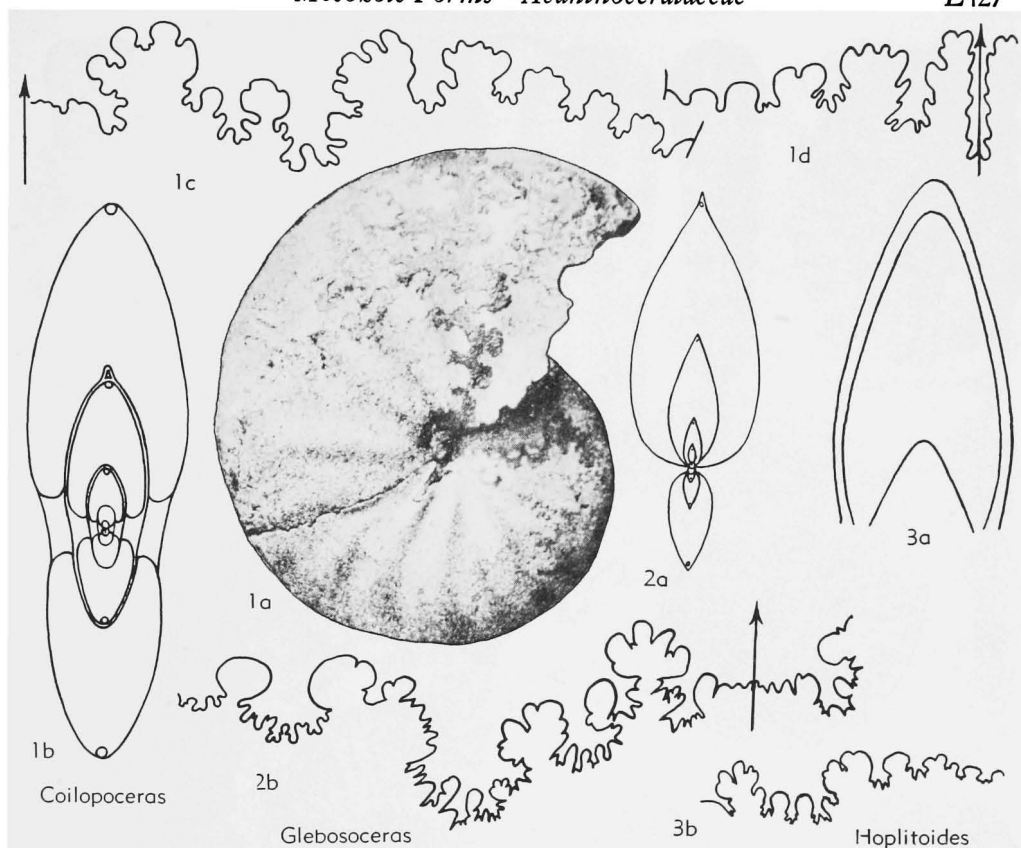


FIG. 546. Coilopoceratidae (p. L425-L426).

Turon., Japan-USA.—FIG. 547,6. **P. wyomingensis*, Wyo.; 6a,b, $\times 0.75$ (731*).

Subprionocyclus SHIMIZU, 1932 [**Prionocyclus hitchinensis* BILLINGHURST, 1927] [*Oregonicerus* ANDERSON, 1940 (*nom. nud.*)]. Compressed to square-whorled, involute to rather evolute; prominent keel finely or coarsely serrate; ribs fine to coarse, sharp at first but may be flat on outer whorls, springing in pairs from weak umbilical tubercles; double ventrolateral clavi on all ribs but lower one may weaken on outer whorl. *U. Turon.*, W.Eu.-Japan-Calif.—FIG. 547,5. *S. neptuni* (GEINITZ, Eng.; 5a, $\times 1$; 5b, enlarged (734*).

Germaricerus BREISTROFFER, 1947 [**Am. germari* REUSS, 1845]. Differs from square-whorled species of *Subprionocyclus* in having very fine thin prominent ribs, each with sharp umbilical, ventrolateral and ventral tubercles and keel with more serrations than number of ribs. *U. Turon.*, C.Eu.—FIG. 547, 2. **G. germari* (REUSS), Czech.; 2a, $\times 1$; 2b,c, $\times 2$ (623*).

Reesidites WRIGHT & MATSUMOTO, 1954 [ex MATSUMOTO, 1942 (*nom. nud.*)] [**Barroisicerus minimum* HAYASAKA & FUKADA, 1951 (ex YABE, 1925,

nom. nud.)]. Involute, compressed, flat-sided with fastigate venter; sinuous ribs branch in 2's and 3's from small umbilical bullae and form ventrolateral clavi and chevrons on venter, bending sharply forward below ventrolateral tubercle; ribs broaden and flatten with age. *U. Turon.* (or *L. Coni.*), Japan.

Niceforoceras BASSE, 1948 [**N. colombianum*]. Involute, compressed, with flat or moderately inflated sides, venter fastigate or rounded, with subdued crenulate keel; umbilical wall vertical; more or less distinct umbilical tubercles give rise to fine sinuous ribs or striae ending in single or double ventrolateral clavi. *Coni.*, Colombia.—FIG. 547, 4. *N. umbulaziforme* BASSE; 4a,b, $\times 1$ (585*).

Subprionotropis BASSE, 1950 [**S. columbianus*]. Moderately to very involute, sides flat and parallel or widest at shoulders; rather strong distant ribs branch in pairs from sharp umbilical tubercles and join sharp ventrolateral tubercles to distant siphonal clavi in chevrons across fastigate venter; feeble tubercles may appear between ventrolateral and siphonal tubercles. *Coni.*, Pondoland-Colombia.—FIG. 547,7. **S. columbianus*, *L. Coni.*, Colombia; 7a,b, $\times 1$ (585*).

?**Pseudobarroisicerus** SHIMIZU, 1932 [**P. nagaoui*].

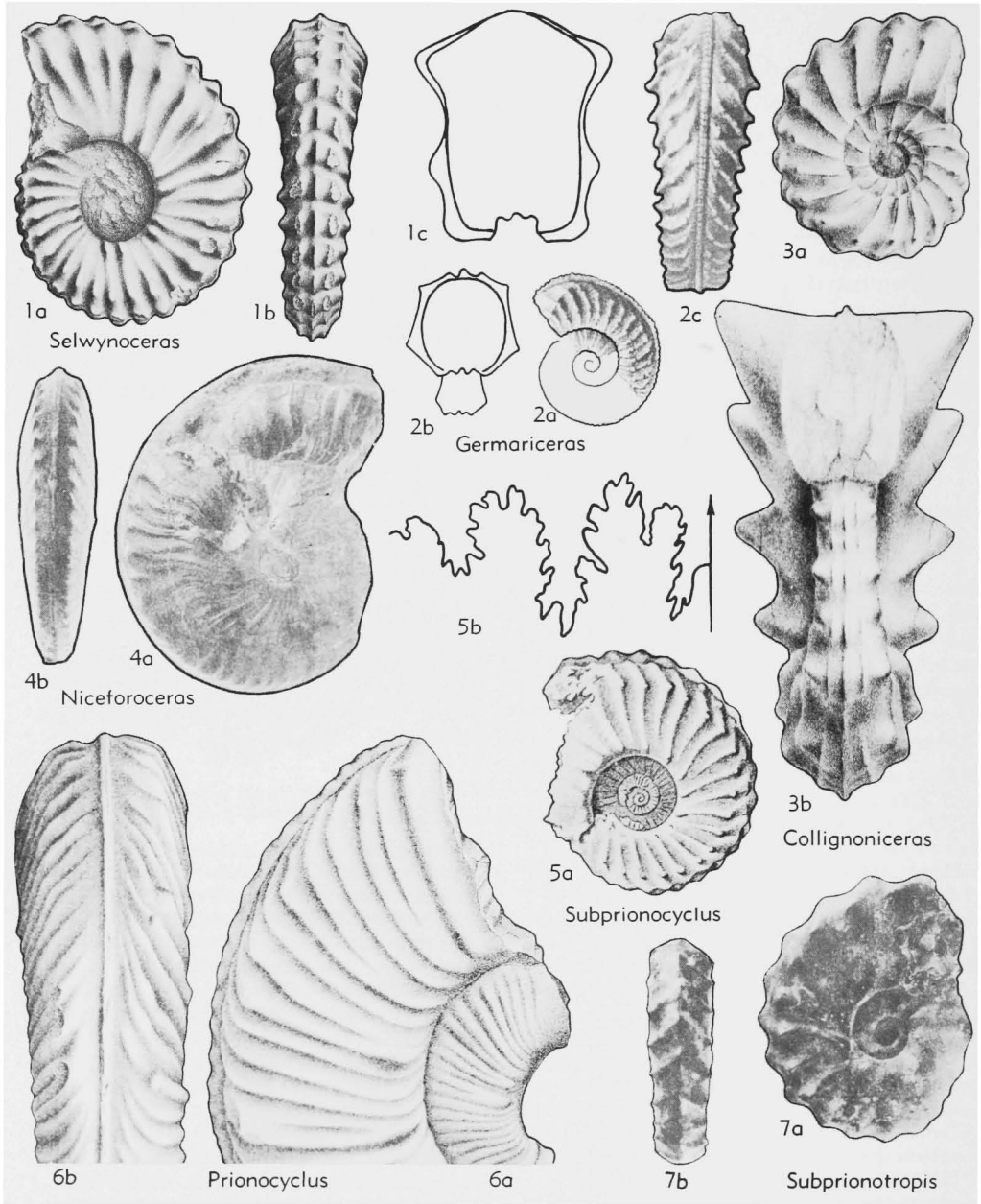


FIG. 547. Collignoniceratidae (Collignoniceratinae) (p. L426-L427).

Rather involute and compressed, with flat sides and entire keel; falcoid ribs arise singly or in pairs from feeble umbilical tubercles and may branch, with or without small tubercle, at mid-side. *Coni.*, Fr.-Japan.

[*Spathinella* SHIMIZU, 1935 (*nom. nud.*)].

Subfamily PERONICERATINAE Hyatt, 1900

[*nom. transl.* WRIGHT, herein (*ex Peroniceratidae* HYATT, 1900)] [=Gauthiericeratidae VANHOEPEN, 1955]

Evolute, with trapezoidal, square, or rectangular whorl section; keel loses its close relation with ribbing and is either nodate or entire; lateral keels tend to develop leading to tricarinate venter; typically with only umbilical and ventrolateral tubercles, joined by strong or weak ribs (173, 179, 422). ?*U. Cret.*(*U.Turon.*), *U.Cret.*(*Coni.*).

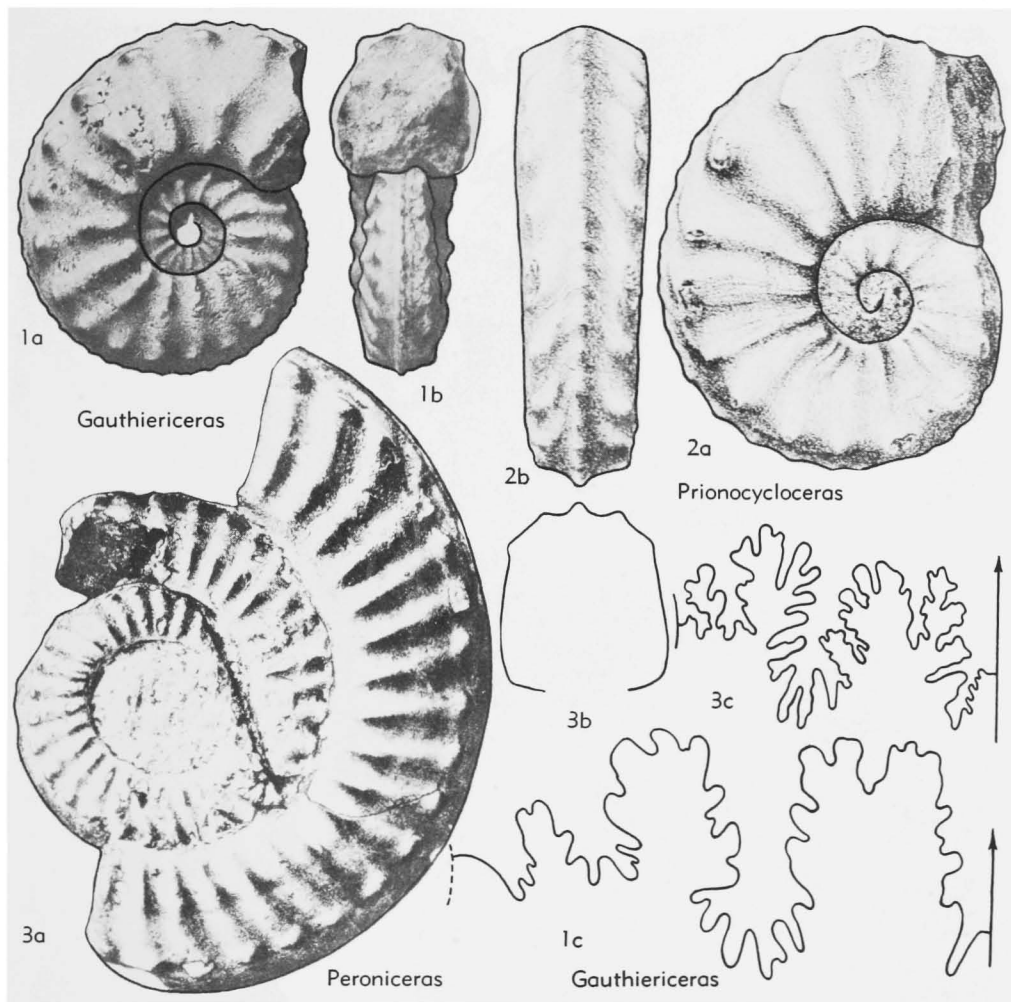


FIG. 548. Collignoniceratidae (Peroniceratinae) (p. L429).

Prionocycloceras SPATH, 1926 [*Am. guayabanus* STEINMANN, 1881] [*Donjuanicerases* BASSE, 1950]. Differs from square-whorled *Subprionocyclus* by loss of lower ventrolateral tubercles and by having nodate keel; ventrolateral tubercles may develop into long spines. *Coni.*, N.Afr.-Madag.-Colombia.—FIG. 548,2. **P. guayabanum* (STEINMANN), Colombia; 2a,b, $\times 1$ (173*).

Gauthiericeras DEGROSSOUVRE, 1894 [*Am. margae* SCHLÜTER, 1867]. Rather evolute; whorl section trapezoidal to subquadrate; with entire or feebly crenulate high keel bearing a distinct groove on either side; strong ribs spring at first in pairs, later usually singly, from single or double umbilical tubercles and end in strong ventrolateral tubercles. ?*U. Turon.*, *Coni.*, Fr.-C.Eu.-SE.Afr.-Madag.-Mex.-Peru.—FIG. 548, 1. **G. margae* (SCHLÜTER), *Coni.*, Fr.; 1a,b, $\times 0.5$; 1c, $\times 2$ (179*).

Peroniceras DEGROSSOUVRE, 1894 [**P. moureti*]. Very evolute, with oval, trapezoidal or square

whorl section; venter with 3 entire keels, middle one as high as others or higher; regular rounded or conical umbilical tubercles are joined to slightly larger number of similar ventrolateral ones by short straight rounded ribs; also, lateral tubercles may occur. *Coni.*, Eu.-SE.Afr.-Madag.-S.India-Mex.-Colombia.—FIG. 548,3. **P. moureti*, Fr.; 3a,b, $\times 0.75$; 3c, $\times 1$ (179*).

Yabeiceras TOKUNAGA & SHIMIZU, 1926 [**Y. orientale*]. Venter narrower and more rounded and keel weaker than in *Peroniceras*; at first ribs join weak umbilical to strong lateral tubercles, bending sharply forward on outer part of sides; later umbilical tubercles and outer part of ribs disappear and finally all ornament is lost. *Coni.*, Japan.

Subfamily TEXANITINAE Collignon, 1948

[*nom. transl.* WRIGHT, herein (ex Texanitidae COLLIGNON, 1948)]

Evolute to moderately involute, with in-

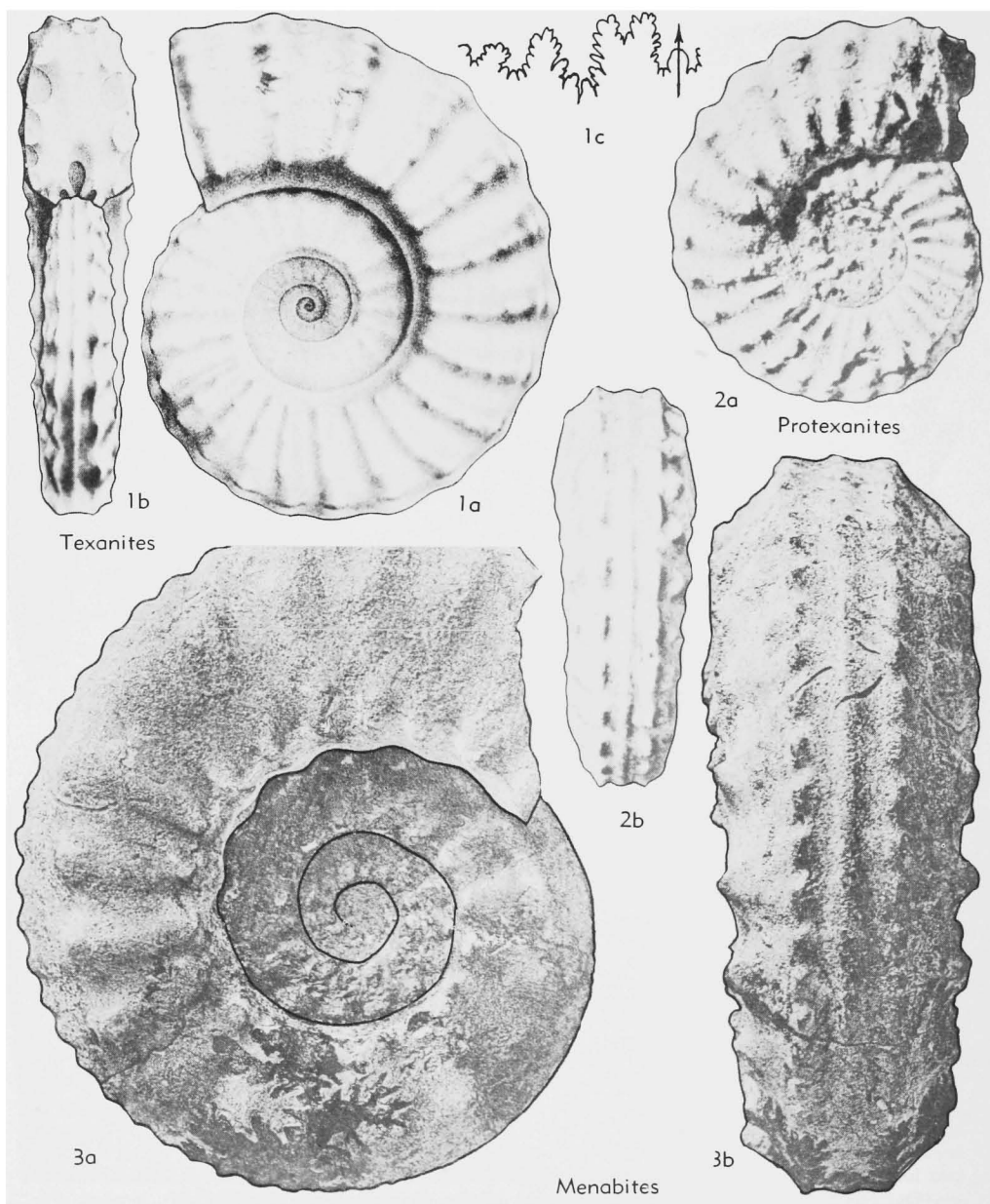


FIG. 549. Collignoniceratidae (Texanitinae) (p. L430-L432).

flated to compressed whorl section; typically with strong ribs bearing 3 to 5 strong tubercles and rather subdued entire keel, but all ornament may weaken on outer whorls. There is no direct evidence that spinaptychi belong to species of *Texanites*, as has been suggested. Confusion has arisen from close homeomorphy with Albian Mortoniceratinae. The subfamily is derived from 1 or 2

species of *Subprionocyclus* and has 2 main branches, both ranging to the Campanian (82). *U.Cret.*(*L.Coni.-M.Camp.*).

Protexanites MATSUMOTO, 1955 [**Mortoniceras bourgeoisi* DEGROSSOUVRE, 1894 (*ex d'ORBIGNY, 1850*)]. Evolute, with more or less square whorl section; ribs simple or branched or long and short, with umbilical, ventrolateral and clavate ventral tubercles, rarely with 4th (lateral) tubercle on outer

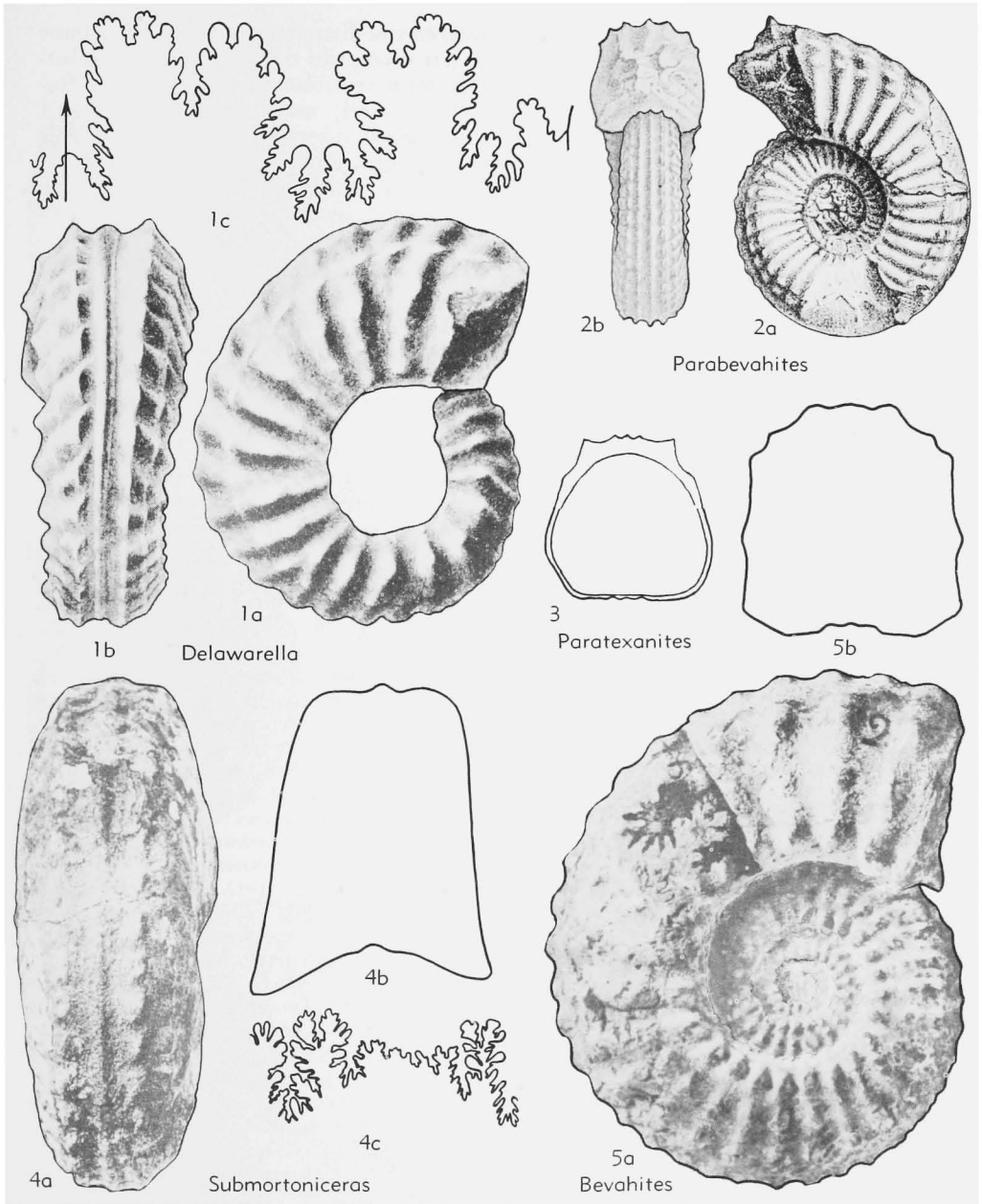


FIG. 550. Collignoniceratidae (Texanitinae) (p. L432).

whorls. *L. Coni.-L. Santon.*, Fr.-Italy-Japan-Wyo.-Peru.—FIG. 549, 2. **P. bourgeoisi* (GROSS.), Coni., Fr.; 2a, b, $\times 1$ (179*).

Texanites SPATH, 1932 [**Am. texanus* ROEMER, 1852]. Generally compressed and high-whorled, with sides flat on inner part, then converging to narrow venter with entire keel; dense strong straight simple ribs have 3 more or less equally

spaced tubercles, 2 lateral ones being added to those present in *Protexanites*; intercalated ribs rare. *U. Coni.-L. Camp.*, Eu.-N.Afr.-W.Afr.-E.Afr.-Madag.-S.India-Japan-USA.—FIG. 549, 1. **T. texanus* (ROEMER), Santon., Tex.; 1a-c, $\times 0.5$ (691*).

Paratexanites COLLIGNON, 1948 [**Mortoniceras zeileri* DEGROSSOUVRE, 1894]. Whorl section subquad-

- rate; strong umbilical, upper and lower ventrolateral and ventral tubercles; ribs simple. *L.Coni.* *L.Santon.*, Fr.-Ger.-Aus.-Zululand-Japan.
- P. (Paratexanites).** Lower and upper ventrolateral and ventral tubercles equidistant. *Coni.*, occurrence as for genus.—FIG. 550,3. **P. (P.) zeilerei* (GROSS.), *L.Coni.*, Fr.; $\times 0.5$ (179*).
- P. (Paravehites)** COLLIGNON, 1948 [**Am. serratomarginatus* REDTENBACHER, 1873]. Two ventrolateral tubercles tend to approximate. *U.Coni.-L.Santon.*, Fr.-Ger.-Aus.-Zululand.—FIG. 550,2. **P. (P.) serratomarginatus* (REDT.), *Coni.*, Aus.; 2a,b, $\times 1$ (685*).
- Behahites** COLLIGNON, 1948 [**B. quadratus*]. Whorl section squarish to compressed, with 2 ventrolateral tubercles close together while ventral tubercle moves near keel; lateral tubercles and many intercalated ribs occur also, making many more outer tubercles than umbilical. *U.Santon.-M.Camp.*, Zululand-Madag.—FIG. 550,5. **B. quadratus*, ?*U.Santon.*, Madag.; 5a,b, $\times 0.75$ (82*).
- Submorticeras** SPATH, 1921 [**S. woodsi*]. Sparse or dense ribs similar to those of *Behahites*, but weakening; typically all ornament except umbilical tubercles is lost on outer whorls. *Camp.*, Zululand-Madag.-Japan-Del.-N.J.—FIG. 550,4. **S. woodsi*, Zululand; 4a-c, $\times 0.75$ (713*).
- Menabites** COLLIGNON, 1948 [**M. menabensis*]. Differs from *Behahites* by persistence of early trituberculate stage to a diameter of up to 100 mm.; lateral and outer ventrolateral tubercles when present uniformly weak. *U.Santon.-M.Camp.*, Fr.-Tunis.-Zululand-Madag.-Tex.-Del.-N.J.
- M. (Menabites).** Rather compressed, with strong fairly dense ribs; trituberculate at first but becomes pentatuberculate rather quickly. *Santon.-M.Camp.*, Madag.-Tex.-Mex.—FIG. 549,3. **M. (M.) menabensis*, Camp., Madag.; 3a,b, $\times 1$ (82*).
- M. (Bererella)** COLLIGNON, 1948 [**M. (B.) bererensis*]. Rather compressed, with sparse weak ribs but strong stout tubercles. *M.Camp.*, Zululand-Madag.-Tex.
- M. (Australiella)** COLLIGNON, 1948 [**Morticeras australe* BESAIKIE, 1930]. Inflated, with broad rounded venter and seldom more than 3 rows of tubercles; middle whorl with large coarse inner ventrolateral tubercles. *M.Camp.*, Zululand-Madag.
- M. (Delawarella)** COLLIGNON, 1948 [**Am. delawarensis* MORTON, 1830]. Rather involute; ribs fine and dense; all ornament weakens with age and whorl section then becomes rounded. *M. Camp.*, Fr.-Tunisia-Madag.-N.J.—FIG. 550,1. **M. (D.) delawarensis* (MORTON), Camp., N.J.; 1a-c, $\times 1$ (733*).
- Subfamily BARROISICERATINAE Basse, 1947
- Moderately involute, typically compressed forms with crenulate keel, which may weaken and disappear on outer whorls; more or less strong ribs rise from umbilical tubercles, form ventrolateral clavi and bend forward to keel; some forms with distinct mediolateral tubercles, others smooth after early whorls. Suture with variable number of saddles, which are fairly short and only moderately incised (27, 364). *U.Cret. (Coni.)*.
- Most of the subfamily resemble late Collignoniceratinae but are distinguished by breadth and sparseness of the ribs and absence of a 2nd ventrolateral tubercle at any stage of growth. The subfamily is derived from compressed *Subprionocyclus* and has no direct connection with Tissotiidae, despite close homeomorphy in some cases. In view of the great variability of populations several superficially very distinct groups are here treated as subgenera.
- Barroisiceras** DEGROSSOUVRE, 1894 [*pro Barroisia* GROSS., 1894 (*non* MUNIER-CHALMAS, 1882)] [**Am. haberejellneri* HAUER, 1866; SD SOLGER, 1904]. Rather involute, compressed to inflated, high-whorled; strong crenulate keel normally persists to outer whorl; sparse umbilical tubercles give rise to pairs of strong or weak, commonly flat ribs, which, with intercalatories, form ventrolateral clavi, then turn sharply forward to keel. *Coni.*, Fr.-Sp.-Ger.-Aus.-N.Afr.-W.Afr.-Madag.-Tex.-Peru.
- B. (Barroisiceras).** Moderately involute, suture rather simple. Occurrence as for genus.—FIG. 551,5. **B. (B.) haberejellneri* (HAUER), Aus.; 5a,b, $\times 1$ (685*).
- B. (Texasia)** REESIDE, 1932 [**Am. dentatocarinitus* ROEMER, 1849]. Umbilicus distinctly excentric; more evolute and suture less simple than in *B. (Barroisiceras)*. *Coni.*, ?Sp.-Tex.
- Solgerites** REESIDE, 1932 [**Barroisiceras brancoi* SOLGER, 1904] [*Piveteauoceras* BASSE, 1947]. Ribs fine and dense at first, with umbilical, ventrolateral and weak mediolateral tubercles, but later all ornament disappears or is reduced to exaggerated ventrolateral tubercles; even when keel is lost and venter broadens, it remains convex. *Coni.*, ?Fr.-N.Afr.-W.Afr.-Fr.Congo-Madag.—FIG. 551,1. **S. brancoi* (SOLGER), Kamerun; 1a,b, $\times 0.5$ (710*).
- Forresteria** REESIDE, 1932 [**Barroisiceras (Forresteria) forresteri* REESIDE, 1932]. Whorl section and ornament variable but readily distinguished from *Barroisiceras* by presence on inner whorls of mediolateral tubercle, which later disappears or fuses with umbilical or ventrolateral tubercles. *Coni.*, Fr.-Madag.-W.Afr.-Utah-Wyo.-Peru.
- F. (Forresteria).** Mediolateral tubercle fuses with ventrolateral; whorl section moderately to very inflated. *Coni.*, Madag.-Utah-Wyo.-Peru.—FIG.

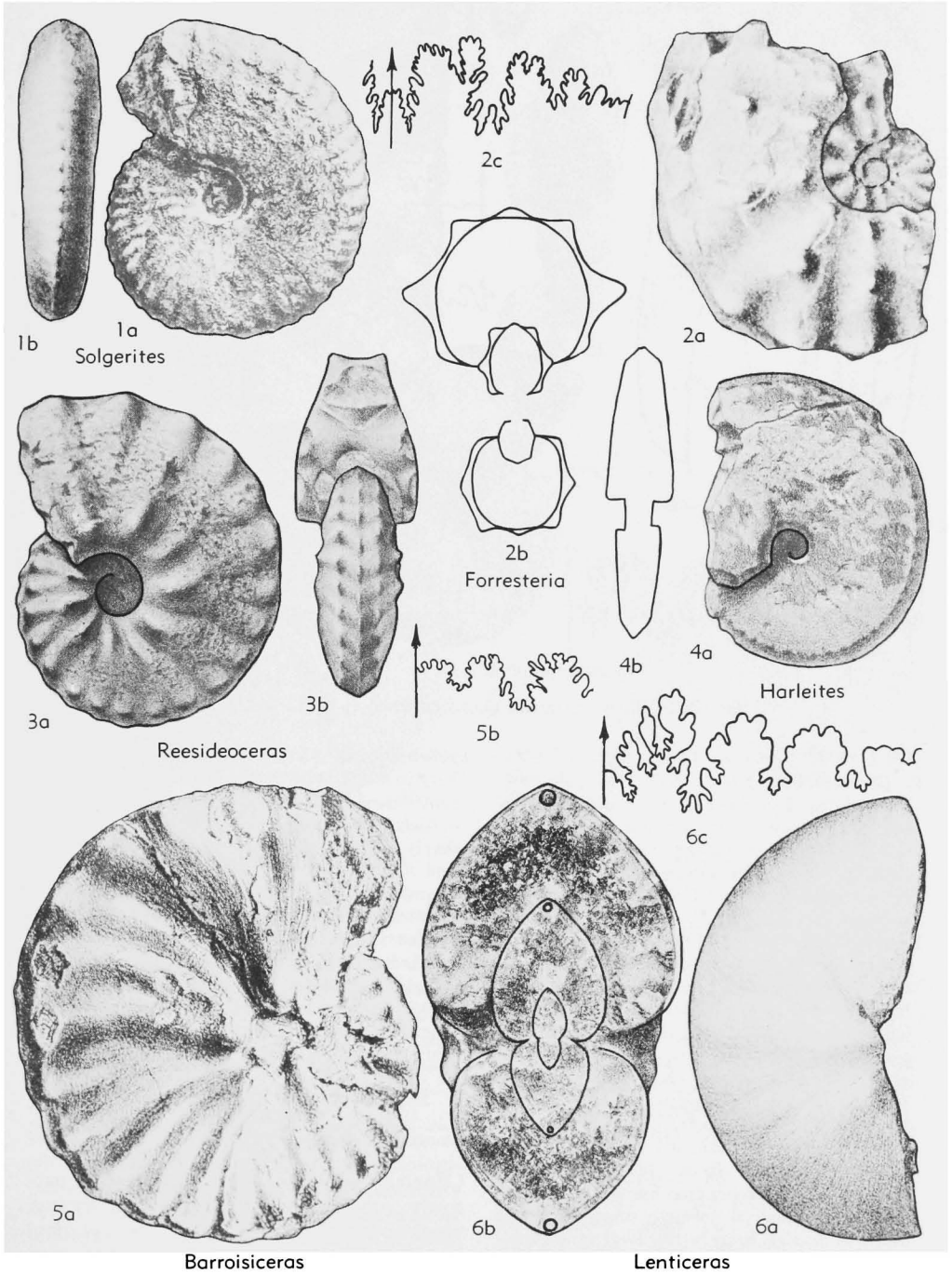


FIG. 551. Collignoniceratidae (Barroisiceratinae, Lenticeratinae) (p. L432-L435).

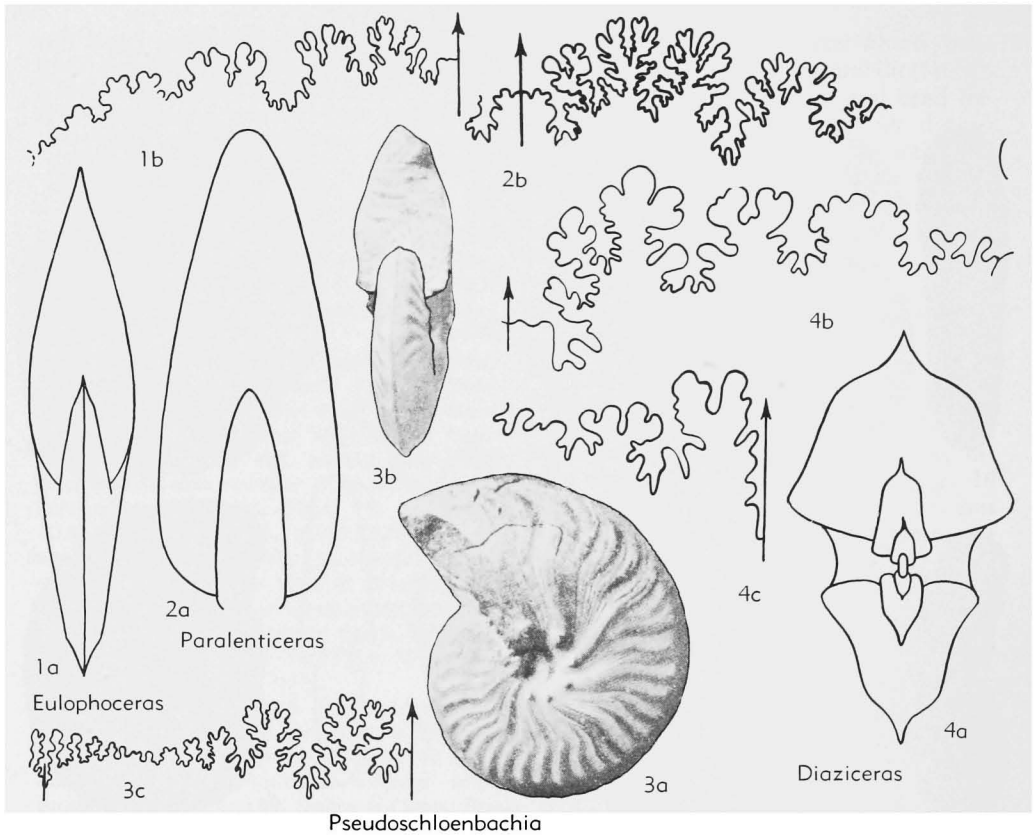


FIG. 552. Collignoniceratidae (Lenticeratinae) (p. L435-L437).

551.2. **F. (F.) forresteri*, Utah; 2a-c, $\times 1$ (364*).

F. (Reesideoceras) BASSE, 1947 [*R. gallicum*]. Less inflated than *F. (Forresteria)* and mediolateral tubercle fuses with umbilical tubercle; keel disappears on outer whorl leaving venter flat or concave, bordered by ventrolateral clavi. *Coni.*, Fr.-Kamerun-Madag.—FIG. 551.3. **F. (R.) gallicum*, Fr.; 3a,b, $\times 0.75$ (179*).

F. (Harleites) REESIDE, 1932 [*Barroisia habereffellneri* var. *harlei* DEGROSSOUVRE, 1894] [*Alstadenites* REESIDE, 1932]. Compressed, with sharp high keel and steep umbilical wall; early whorls with weak umbilical, strong mediolateral and fine, feeble ventrolateral tubercles, joined by fine, flat ribs; later all ornament except keel and fine ventrolateral clavi disappears. *Coni.*, Fr.-Ger.-Kamerun-Utah-Peru.—FIG. 551.4. **F. (H.) harlei* (GROSS.), Fr.; 4a,b, $\times 1$ (179*).

F. (Zumpangoceras) BASSE, 1947 [*Z. burckhardtii*]. Doubtful because no uncrushed specimen known; mediolateral tubercle strengthens with age; fine flexuous striae or ribs form ventrolateral clavi and cross venter without interruption, being raised on mid-line to form crenulate keel. Suture rather deeply indented. *Coni.*, Mex.

Subbarroisoceras BASSE, 1947 [*S. mahafalense*].

Very involute, rather inflated; strong umbilical and ventrolateral tubercles approximate on last whorl; coarsely crenulate keel persists to end. Suture more deeply indented than in others of subfamily except *F. (Zumpangoceras)*. *Coni.*, Madag.

?**Eboroceras** BASSE, 1946 [*E. magnumbilicatum*].

Very evolute; body chamber occupies more than a whorl; initially whorl section is fastigate, with ribs branching from mediolateral tubercles, thickening on shoulders and forming crenulate keel; lateral ornament is lost except moderate umbilical tubercles joined to strong mediolateral tubercles; body chamber smooth. *Coni.*, Madag.

Subfamily LENTICERATINAE Hyatt, 1900

[*nom. transl.* WRIGHT, 1952 (ex Lenticeratidae HYATT, 1900)]
[Includes Eulophoceratidae HYATT, 1903; ?Diaziceratinae BASSE, 1947]

Generally involute, with sharpened or narrowly rounded venter and whorl section varying from lanceolate to stoutly cordate but including more evolute fastigate forms; surface smooth or with broad flat ribs or with prominent umbilical and ventrolateral

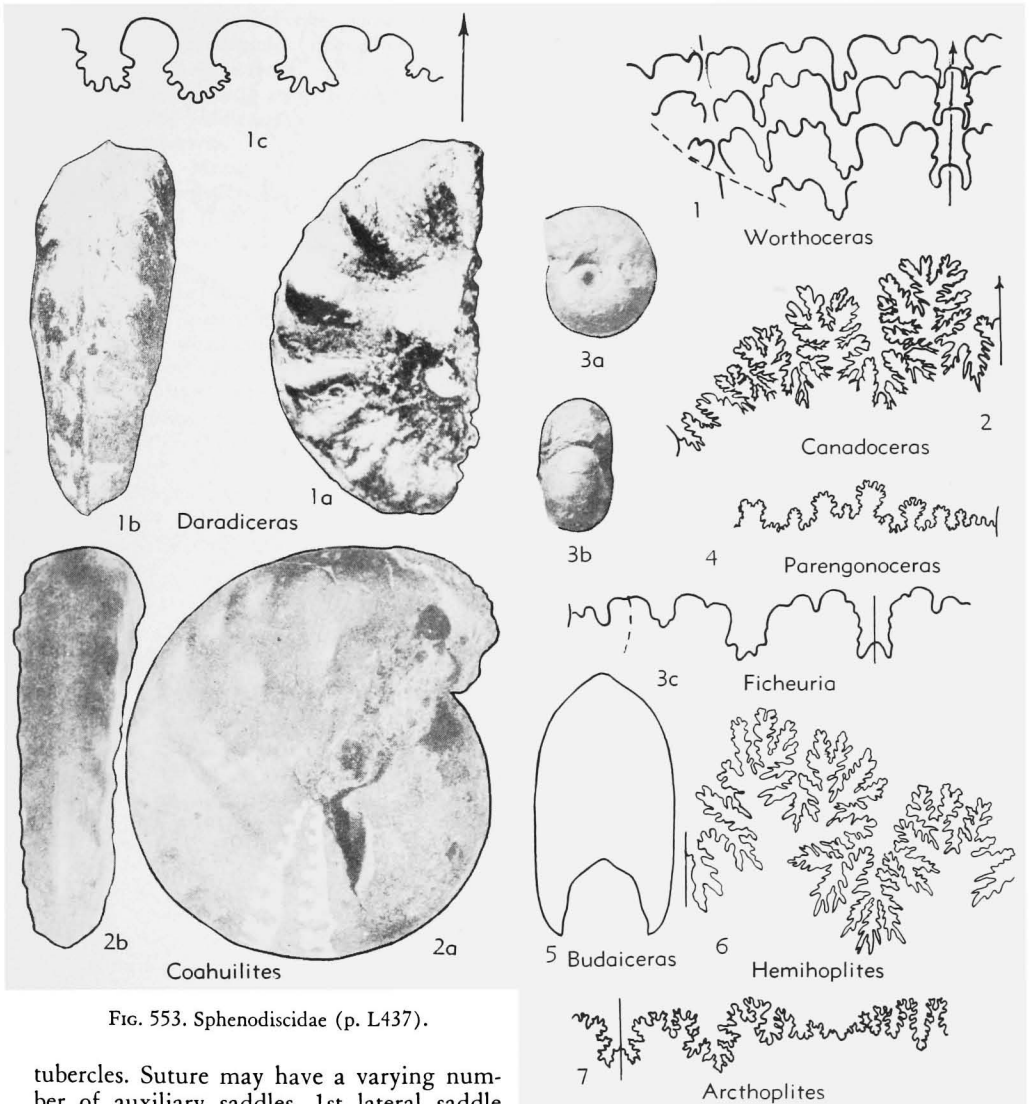


FIG. 553. Sphenodiscidae (p. L437).

tubercles. Suture may have a varying number of auxiliary saddles, 1st lateral saddle being very wide, usually trifold and outer part may be markedly oblique to siphonal line, a feature foreshadowed in some *Subprionocyclus*. *Paralenticeras* is derived from compressed involute Collignoniceratinae, referred at present to *Niceforoceras*; *Pseudoschloenbachia* and *Diaziceras* might be either secondarily fastigate derivatives of one of the lanceolate genera or morphologically primitive members of the subfamily derived from Collignoniceratinae by way of unknown Lower Santonian forms (27, 198, 202). *U.Cret.(Coni.-L.Camp.)*.

Lenticeras GERHARDT, 1897 [**Am. andii* GABB, 1877]. Very involute, with more or less cordate

FIG. 554. Various families (p. L212, L231, L379, L388, L400, L409, L410).

whorl section; low rounded ribs branch in pairs from umbilical bulges and disappear below venter. External saddle of suture very broad, markedly oblique. *Coni.-L.Santon.*, Sp.-Peru.—FIG. 551, 6. **L. andii* (GABB), Coni., Peru; 6a, b, $\times 0.75$; 6c, $\times 1$ (626*).

Paralenticeras HYATT, 1900 [**Amaltheus sieversi* GERHARDT, 1897]. Suture much as in *Lenticeras* but elements deeper and saddles more finely divided; whorl section compressed; ribs present on inner part of sides; rest of shell smooth but for dense striae, recurved on high thin keel. *U.Coni.-L.Santon.*, Colombia-Peru-Venez.-Haiti.—FIG.

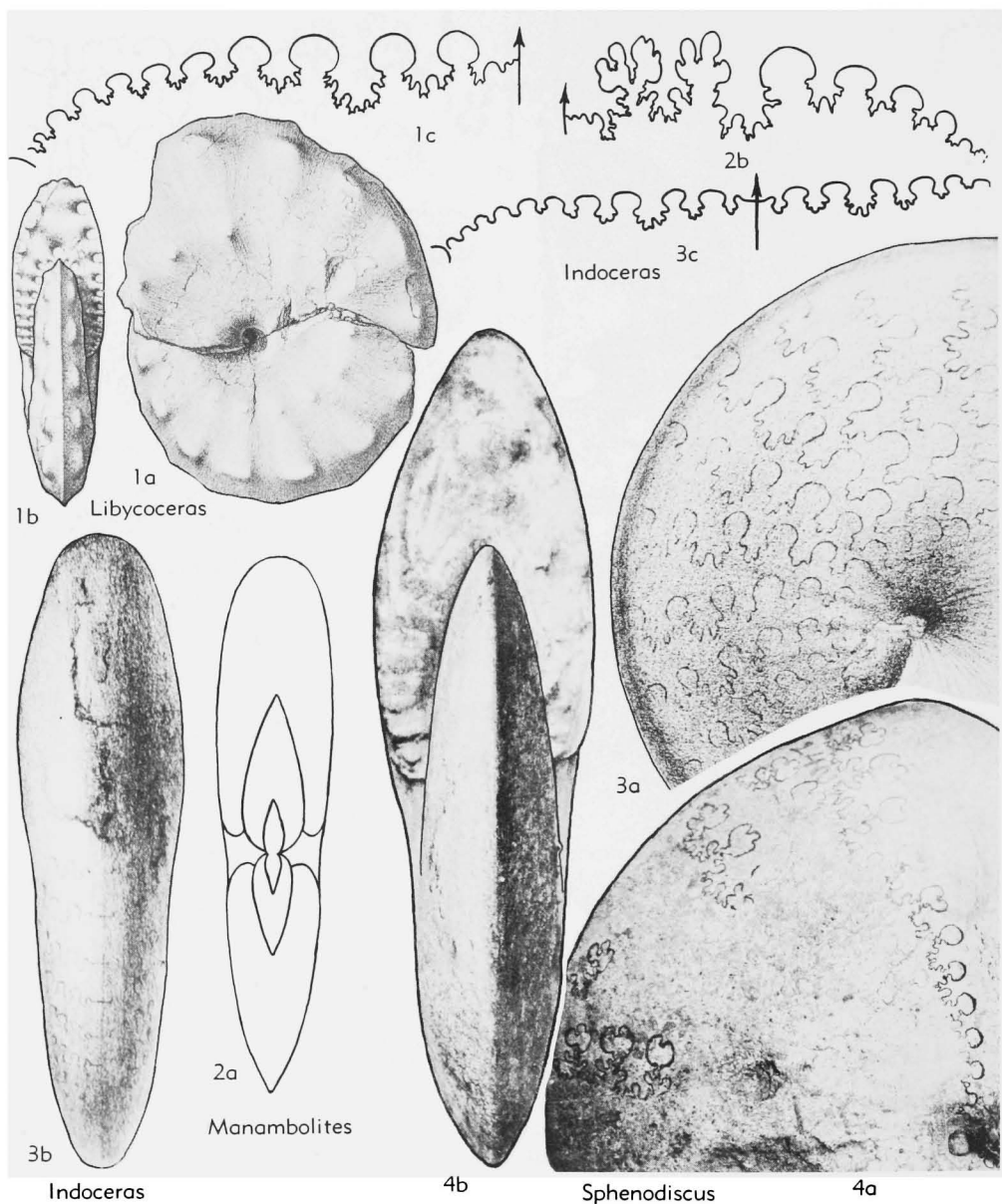


FIG. 555. Sphenodiscidae (p. L437).

552.2. **P. sieversi* (GERHARDT), L.Santon., Haiti; 2a,b, $\times 1$ (686*).

Eulophoceras HYATT, 1903 [*E. natalense*] [*Praelybicoceras* H.DOUVILLÉ, 1911; *Pelecodiscus* VAN HOEPEN, 1921; *Spheniscoceras* SPATH, 1921 (ex CRICK MS)]. Form much as in *Paralenticeras* but some with fine convex ribs and some with low rounded ones. Suture irregular, with several auxiliary saddles and tendency to increase complexity

of external saddle, outer part being obliquely trifid; folioles commonly finger-like. *U.Coni.-L. Camp.*, Alg.-Nigeria-SE.Afr.-Madag.-Peru.—FIG. 552.1. *E. jacobii* HOURCQ, U.Santon., Madag.; 1a,b, $\times 1$ (198*).

?*Pseudoschloenbachia* SPATH, 1921 [*Am. umbulazi* BAILY, 1855]. Compressed, more or less evolute, with fastigate venter and high keel; typically with prominent umbilical tubercles from which spring

2 or more low rounded ribs, ending in blunt, low ventrolateral tubercles; frequent constrictions may be present. Some species, while retaining fastigate venter, are nearly smooth. Suture with narrower external saddle and more rounded folioles than *Eulophoceras*. *U.Santon.-L.Camp.*, Egypt-Syria - SE. Afr. - Madag. - S.India-B.C.-Tex.—FIG. 552,3*a,b*. **P. umbulazi* (BAILY), ?*L.Camp.*, Pondo-land; 3*a,b*, $\times 1$ (636*).—FIG. 552,3*c*. *P. griesbachi* (VANHOEPEN); *L.Camp.*, Pondo-land; $\times 3$ (636*).

?*Diaziceras* SPATH, 1921 [**D. tissotiaeforme*]. Rather inflated, with fastigate venter and high crenulate keel; sparse prominent umbilical tubercles give rise to pairs of weak ribs which end in weak or strong ventrolateral tubercles. Suture with shallow, plump elements, only slightly indented, 1st lateral saddle oblique on outer side. *U.Santon.*, Zululand-Madag.—FIG. 552,4. **D. tissotiaeforme*, *U.Santon.*, Zululand; 4*a*, $\times 1$; 4*b,c*, $\times 2$ (713*).

Family SPHENODISCIDAE Hyatt, 1900

Involute, compressed and generally with weak lateral and ventrolateral tubercles or smooth sharp or rounded venter. Sutures with narrow-necked entire or frilled and in some phylloid saddles; 1st lateral saddle divided by 1 or 2 adventitious lobes; many auxiliary elements. Generic distinction has usually been made on details of the suture but this can be misleading. Origin of the family probably lies in the Lenticeratidae (198, 202). *U.Cret.(U.Camp.-Maastr.)*.

Manambolites HOURCO, 1949 [**M. piveteaui*]. Smooth, whorl section lanceolate but on body chamber flat-sided with rounded venter. First lateral saddle of suture with large adventitious lobe, outer or both parts of saddle indented, indentation on outer part tending to become a 2nd adventitious lobe. ?*U.Camp.-Maastr.*, Angola-Madag.-Palestine-Iran-Baluch.—FIG. 555,2. **M. piveteaui*, *Maastr.*, Madag.; 2*a,b*, $\times 1$ (198*).

Coahuilites BÖSE, 1927 [**C. sheltoni*]. Sides flat and parallel, venter at first fastigate or rounded, then broad and flat; rather prominent ribs branch

from pointed tubercles above umbilical edge and end in ventrolateral clavi. First lateral saddle of suture as in *Manambolites*. ?*U.Camp.-Maastr.*, Tunisia-Mex.-Peru-Colombia-Venez.—FIG. 553, 2. *C. cavinsi* BÖSE, *L.Maastr.*, Mex.; 2*a,b*, $\times 0.7$ (45*).

Daradiceras SORNAY & TESSIER, 1949 [**D. gignouxii*]. Sharp venter becomes broad and flat with age; bulging falcooid ribs join 8 umbilical to 16 ventrolateral tubercles; large bulge at base of outer whorl envelopes umbilicus. Suture as in *Coahuilites*, of which it is an extreme development, if not distinguishable as subgenus. *Maastr.*, Senegal.—FIG. 553,1. **D. gignouxii* (SORNAY & TESSIER); 1*a,b*, $\times 0.5$; 1*c*, enlarged (711*).

Sphenodiscus MEEK, 1871 [**Am. lenticularis* OWEN, 1852 (non PHILLIPS, 1825) = **Am. lobata* TUOMEY, 1856] [Incl. *Austrosphenodiscus* OLSSON, 1944]. Generally smooth involute oxycones, but some species have weak lateral and ventrolateral tubercles as early whorls. First lateral saddle with 2 adventitious lobes as big as 1st lateral lobe but primitive forms have outer one smaller; folioles generally but not uniformly with long narrow necks and kidney-shaped ends. *Maastr.*, Holl.-Fr.-Palestine-Arabia-Madag. - S.India-USA-Mex.-Venez.—FIG. 555,4. **S. lobatus* (TUOMEY), Miss.; 4*a,b*, $\times 0.4$ (202*).

Libyoceras HYATT, 1900 [**Engonoceras ismaeli* ZITTEL, 1895 (*Am. (Buchiceras) ismaelis* ZITTEL, 1883, nom. nud.)] [Incl. *Paciceras* OLSSON, 1944]. Venter fastigate, at any rate in early stages, becoming lanceolate with growth; smooth or with faint broad ribs and some with feeble lateral and ventrolateral tubercles, fading on outer whorl. First lateral saddle of suture with one adventitious lobe, usually as deep as 1st lateral lobe; all saddles usually entire but outer ones may be feebly indented. *Maastr.*, Libya-Fr.Sudan-Nigeria-Egypt-Palestine-Arabia-Peru.—FIG. 555,1. **L. ismaeli* (ZITTEL), Libya; 1*a*, $\times 0.5$; 1*b*, $\times 0.4$; 1*c*, $\times 0.75$ (683*).

Indoceras NOETLING, 1897 [**I. baluchistanense*]. Like *Libyoceras* but smooth and venter becoming rounded on outer whorls. *Maastr.*, Iran-Baluch.—FIG. 555,3. **I. baluchistanense*, Baluch.; 3*a-c*, $\times 1$ (670*).

APTYCHI

By W. J. ARKELL

General accounts of the aptychi have been given in the introductory chapters on Paleozoic and Mesozoic ammonoids. The present section is devoted to technical descriptive terms, nomenclature, and a catalogue of the form genera recognized, with their principal characters and range, and the ammonite genera with which they are associated.

DESCRIPTIVE TERMS

A number of German descriptive terms for bivalved aptychi have been standardized by TRAUTH (1927-38). English equivalents of some of them were introduced by COX (1926), in collaboration with TRAUTH, and others are now proposed in Fig. 556. Anaptychi have a more striking range of

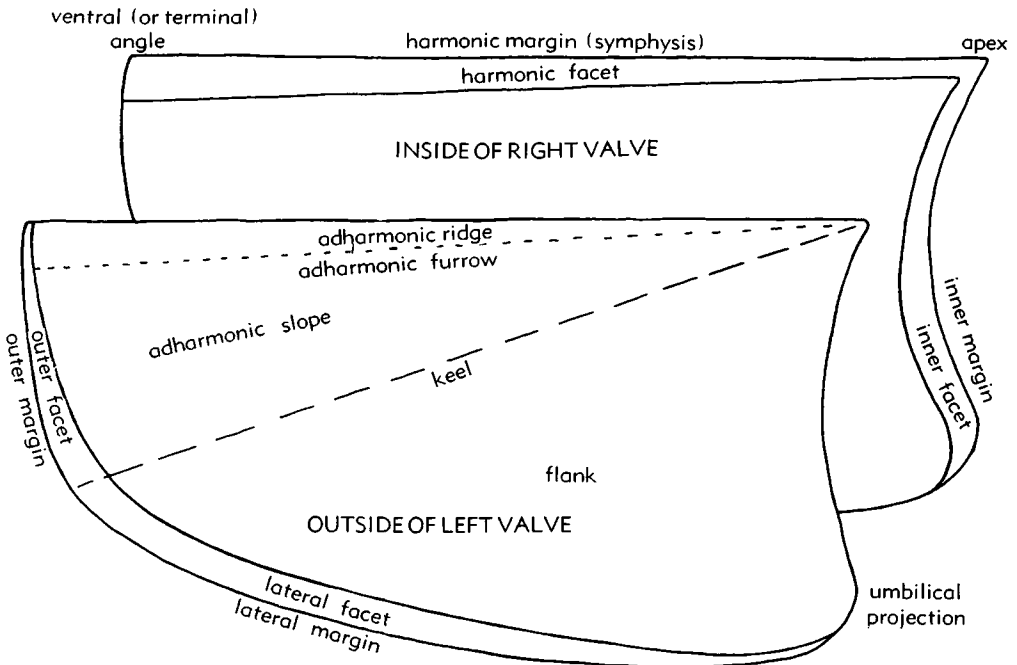


FIG. 556. Morphological features of aptychi.

shapes and by no means always fit the aperture (Fig. 146).

NOMENCLATURE

The bivalved aptychi bear a superficial resemblance to pelecypods, for which they were first mistaken, and in consequence they were given generic names such as *Trigone-lites* (PARKINSON, 1811), *Solennites* (SCHLOT-HEIM, 1813) and others. TRAUTH (1927-38) has elaborated an independent binominal nomenclature for aptychi, brushing aside these and other earlier generic names and using a standardized set having the suffix *-aptychus*, the first element of the names being descriptive. At first (1929) TRAUTH made it clear that his names, although used in generic form, were not intended to be Linnaean genera and should not be counted for priority or homonymy, or for any other purpose, as part of the Linnaean system of nomenclature. Later on, however, he modified his views, and he and other authors commonly printed the names in italics and used them in every way as if they were nomenclaturally valid and correct.

Article 27, subsection (a), of the International Rules of Zoological Nomenclature

lays down that "the oldest available name is retained when any part of an animal is named before the animal itself." Under this rule, generic and specific names first applied to loose aptychi take priority over names applied to ammonites if the ammonites were named at a later date, and consequently every time a previously named aptychus is found in place in an ammonite there will be a disturbance to ammonite nomenclature. Already it has long been clear that *Trigone-llites* probably ought to displace the well-known generic name *Aspidoceras*, and likewise some of TRAUTH'S names are junior synonyms of the early "generic" and "specific" names.

In order to avoid such unnecessary disturbance to ammonite nomenclature an application has been made to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, recommending that the Commission render a Declaration to amend Article 27 of the Rules "in such a way as to deprive of availability in zoological nomenclature any name based solely upon the aptychus of an ammonite."¹ In anticipation that this applica-

¹ W. J. ARKELL, Bull. Zool. Nomencl., 1954, vol. 9, part 9, p. 266.

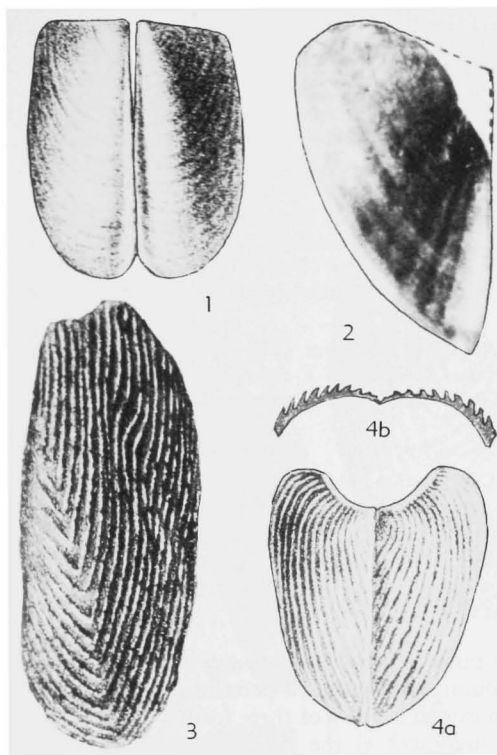


FIG. 557. Aptychi. 1, *Pseudostriptychus*, U.Cret., $\times 1$ (707). 2, *Laevicornaptychus*, L.Jur., $\times 2.7$ (725a). 3, *Rugaptychus*, U.Cret., $\times 1$ (725a). 4, *Lamellaptychus*, M.Jur.-L.Cret.; 4a,b, exterior and transv. sec., $\times 1$ (725a).

tion will be successful, names based upon aptychi have been ignored in the *Treatise* for nomenclatural purposes. In the present section devoted to the descriptive systematics of aptychi, TRAUTH's form genera are used. None of these names is here regarded as part of the Linnaean system of nomenclature and accordingly in systematic descriptions of Mesozoic ammonites given in foregoing pages of the *Treatise* they are not printed in italics.

In addition to the names listed below, Palaptychus was proposed by TRAUTH (1927) for supposed bivalved aptychi of the Paleozoic, but later this was abandoned (TRAUTH, 1935a, p. 70) when investigation showed it to be unlikely that any of the recorded objects were in fact aptychi. Similarly Palanaptychus (TRAUTH, 1927) was subsequently found to be a synonym of Anaptychus (OPPEL, 1856) but MOORE and SYLVESTER-BRADLEY consider that Anapty-

chus is invalid, as also Synaptychus FISCHER, 1882.

The best available series of figures of bivalved aptychi in position in ammonites is given by OPPEL (1863, plates 68-74). Some of the originals have been refigured photographically by TRAUTH (1938). The most illuminating paper on Anaptychi is by MARTIN SCHMIDT (1929); see also TRAUTH (1935b, 1935c, 1935f).

SINGLE-VALVED TYPES (ANAPTYCHI)

Anaptychus OPPEL, 1856 (p. 74) [=Palanaptychus TRAUTH, 1927; Neoanaptychus NAGAO, 1931 (*non* 1932)]. Surface shiny, striate concentrically or radially, or with concentric folds and striae. Test carbonaceous, probably in life chitinous and elastic; rarely with thin outer calcareous layer. *U.Dev.-Cret.* [*Paleoz.*, *Manticoceras*, etc.; *Trias.*, *Arcestes*, *Trachyceras*, *Monophyllites*; *Lias.*, *Psiloceratidae*, *Arietitidae*, *Liparoceratidae*, *Amaltheidae*; *Cret.*, *Lytoceratina*, ?*Desmocerataceae*].—FIG. 558,1, *Anaptychus*, Senon.; 1a, Japan (*Neoanaptychus*), reconstr., $\times 2$ (after NAGAO, from TRAUTH); 1b, Ger., $\times 1$ (GIEBEL).

BIVALVED TYPES (APTYCHI PROPER)

Cornaptychus. Surface shiny, black, with coarse folds. *L.Jur.-M.Jur.* [*Lias.*, *Hildoceras*, *Harpoceras*, *Grammoceras*, ?*Acanthopleuroceras*, ?*Dumortieria*; *M.Jur.*, *Leioceras*, *Sonninia*, *Hecticoceras*].—FIG. 558,3. *Cornaptychus*, L.Jur., Ger.; $\times 1$ (TRAUTH). **Laevicornaptychus**. Like *Cornaptychus* but surface smoother. *L.Jur.*, ?*M.Jur.* [*Pseudolioceras*, ?*Oppeliidae* (*partim*)].—FIG. 557,2. *Laevicornaptychus*, L.Jur., Ger.; $\times 2.7$ (TRAUTH).

Lamellaptychus. Narrow-valved, surface covered with strong oblique folds. *M.Jur.-L.Cret.* [Typically *U.Jur.* *Oppeliidae*, incl. *Taramelliceras*, *Neochetoceras*, *Haploceras*, *Oppelia* (*Baj.*), ?*Oecotraustes*].—FIG. 557,4; 558,7. *Lamellaptychus*, U.Jur., Ger.; all $\times 1$ (TRAUTH).

Laevilamellaptychus. Like *Lamellaptychus* but smoother. *U.Jur.-L.Cret.* [*Haploceras*, *Pseudolisoceras*].—FIG. 558,4. *Laevilamellaptychus*; $\times 1$ (TRAUTH).

Punctaptychus. Like *Lamellaptychus* but oblique folds overlap like tiles on a roof and intervening furrows coarsely punctate. *M.Jur.-L.Cret.* [*Oppelia* (?*partim*), *Haploceras* (*partim*)].—FIG. 558,10. *Punctaptychus*; 10a,b, $\times 1$, $\times 1.3$ (TRAUTH).

Granulaptychus. Thin-shelled, usually broad; surface with concentrically arranged granulations or thorns; inside with strong growth lines. *M.Jur.-L.Cret.* [*Garantiana*, ?*Stephanoceras*, *Subplanites*, ?*Lithaceras*, ?*Olcostephanus*].—FIG. 558,6.

Granulaptychus, U.Jur., Ger.; $\times 2$ (TRAUTH).

Praestriaptychus. Broad; surface with concentric striae or folds; inside similar. *M.Jur.-L.Cret.* [*Normannites*, *Parkinsonia*, *Kepplerites*, *Kosmoceras*; *U.Jur.*, Perispinctidae (*partim*)].—FIG. 558,2. Praestriaptychus, U.Jur., Ger.; $\times 1$ (TRAUTH).

Laevaptychus. Broad, thick-shelled; surface covered with fine pores; inside with fine growth lines. *U.Jur.* [*Aspidoceras*, *Hybonotoceras*, ?*Simoceras*].—FIG. 558,12. Laevaptychus, U.Jur.; *12a,b*, $\times 1$ (TRAUTH).

Pteraptychus. Valves fused, surface with feather-like ribbing. *L.Cret.-U.Cret.* [Ammonite unknown].—FIG. 558,11. Pteraptychus, U.Cret. (Senon.), Alg.; $\times 2$ (TRAUTH).

Spinaptychus. Thin-shelled, surface covered irregularly with perforated spiny protuberances; inside with growth lines and folds. *U.Cret.* [?Texanitinae].—FIG. 558,8. Spinaptychus, U.Senon., Eng.; *8a,b*, $\times 1$ (Cox).

Lissaptychus. Small, very thin-shelled, smooth ex-

cept for some fine growth lines and few fine radial striae. *U.Cret.* [?Parapuzosia].—FIG. 558,9. Lissaptychus; $\times 1$ (TRAUTH).

Synaptychus FISCHER, 1882 [=Striaptychus TRAUTH, 1927]. Thin-shelled, surface striate or delicately waved, some also granulate. Valves may be fused or partly fused. *U.Cret.* [Scaphitidae].

Pseudostriaptychus. Similar to Synaptychus, but not known to have fused valves, and usually with more prominent folds. *U.Cret.* [?Pachydiscidae].—FIG. 557,1. Pseudostriaptychus, Senon., Eng.; $\times 1$ (SHARPE).

Rugaptychus. Valves elongate, with strong, sharp ribs in which is a right-angled or acute-angled bend; inside with growth lines. *U.Cret.* [*Baculites*].—FIG. 557,3; 558,5. Rugaptychus; $\times 1$ (TRAUTH).

Crassaptychus. Shell extremely thick, especially the median layer, which has conspicuous tubular structure. *U.Cret.* [Ammonite unknown.]

REFERENCES

The publications here cited, although more numerous than customary in the *Treatise*, have been chosen with some care from the voluminous literature pertaining to Mesozoic ammonoids so as best to aid readers who wish to extend a study of these fossils, the selection of titles given being influenced necessarily by judgment of the authors. Some references of general scope are included because needed to accompany the introductory chapter by ARKELL on Mesozoic Ammonoidea. The numbers within parentheses below authors' names are employed in the text as indices to the individual publications.

Albritton, C. C.

- (1) 1937, *Upper Jurassic and Lower Cretaceous ammonites of the Malone Mountains, trans-Pecos Texas*: Harvard Univ. Mus. Comp. Zool. Bull., v. 80, p. 391-412, pl. 1-9.

Anderson, F. M.

- (2) 1938, *Lower Cretaceous deposits in California and Oregon*: Geol. Soc. America, Spec. Paper 16, x+339 p., 84 pl., 3 fig.

Anthula, D. J.

- (3) 1899, *Über die Kreidefossilien des Kaukasus*: Beitr. Paläont. und Geol. Öster.-Ungarns u. des Orients, Band 12, p. 55-102, pl. 2-7.

Arkell, W. J.

- (4) 1933, *The Jurassic System in Great Britain*: (Oxford), xii+681 p., 41 pl.
 (5) 1935, *On the Lower Kimeridgian ammonite genera Pictonia, Rasenia, Aulacostephanus and Ataxioceras*: Geol. Mag., v. 72, p. 246-257.
 (6) 1935-48, *Monograph on the ammonites of the English Corallian beds*: Palaeontogr. Soc. (London), lxxxiv+420 p., 78 pl.
 (7) 1939, *The ammonite succession at the Woodham Brick Co's pit, Akeham St. Station, Bucks., and its bearing on the classification of the Oxford Clay*: Quart. Jour. Geol. Soc. (London), v. 95, p. 135-220, pl. 8-11.

(see facing page)

FIG. 558. Aptychi. 1, *Anaptychus*, U.Dev.-Cret.; *1a*, U.Cret. (reconstr.), $\times 2$ (666a); *1b*, Cret., $\times 1$ (628a). 2, *Praestriaptychus*, M.Jur.-L.Cret., $\times 1$ (725a). 3, *Cornaptychus*, L.Jur.-M.Jur., $\times 1$ (725a). 4, *Laevilamelaptychus*, U.Jur.-L.Cret., $\times 1$ (725a). 5, *Rugaptychus*, U.Cret., $\times 1$ (725a). 6, *Granulaptychus*, M.Jur.-L.Cret., $\times 2$ (725a). 7, *Lamellaptychus*, M.Jur.-L.Cret., $\times 1$ (725*a). 8, *Spinaptychus*, U.Cret.; *8a,b*, interior, $\times 1$ (601a). 9, *Lissaptychus*, U.Cret., $\times 1$ (725a). 10, *Punctaptychus*, M.Jur.-L.Cret.; *10a,b*, $\times 1.5$, $\times 1$ (725a). 11, *Pteraptychus*, L.Cret.-U.Cret., $\times 2$ (725a). 12, *Laevaptychus*, U.Jur.; *12a,b*, interior, $\times 1$ (725a). [Orientation according to TRAUTH.]